This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

SEVEN DAYS' BOOK.

US 18107.10

Bound
NOV 9 1899

Harvard College Library

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

MRS. ANNE E. P. SEVER,

OF BOSTON,

WIDOW OF COL. JAMES WARREN SEVER,

(Class of 1817)

6 Feb. – 6 Oct. 1899.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

Southern History Association

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER, *Chairman.*

Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE. Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Mr. THOMAS M. OWEN. Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

VOLUME III.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

THE ASSOCIATION.

1899.

~~15397.12.2~~ US 18107.10

464-46

1899, Feb. 6 - Oct. 6.
Sewer fund.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

President W. L. WILSON.
Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Mr. T. L. COLE.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. THOS. M. OWEN.
Professor H. SCHOENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. January, 1899.

		PAGE
The Florida Mound-Builders,	Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	1
Edward Moseley,	James Franklin Shinn.	15
Jacob Ammonet, of Virginia,	Clifton Wood Bransford.	35
Book Notes,		41
Notes and Queries,		84

No. 2. April, 1899.

Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario,	Lester G. Bugbee.	95
The Texan Expedition Against Mier,	Thomas J. Green.	114
Personnel of the North Carolina Convention of 1788,		122
A Confederate Incident,	J. L. M. Curry.	130
Documents,		132
Book Notes,		136
Notes and Queries,		165

No. 3. July, 1899.

Report of Third Annual Meeting,	Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y*.	179
Sidney Lanier,	George S. Wills.	190
Nullification Resolutions,	A. S. Salley.	212
The Renick Family of Virginia,	E. I. Renick.	221
Book Notes,		228
Notes and Queries,		257

No. 4. October, 1899.

Henry Timrod:		
1. Literary Estimate,	Henry E. Shepherd.	267
2. Bibliography,	A. S. Salley.	274
John Brown,	Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	281
Salisbury (N. C.) Confederate Prison,	A. W. Mangum.	307
Book Notes,		337
Notes and Queries,		370
Index,		377

15-39%.1

VOL. III. JANUARY, 1899.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
FEB 6 1899

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATI

CONTENTS:

1. THE MOUND-BUILDERS OF CENTRAL FLORIDA, Thomas Featherstonhaugh.
2. EDWARD MOSELEY, ... James Franklin Shinn.
3. JACOB AMMONET OF VIRGINIA, . Clifton Wood Bransford
4. BOOK NOTES, ...
5. NOTES AND QUERIES, ...

WASHINGTON, D. C.
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE ASSOCIATION.
JANUARY, 1899.

$3.00 per annum; $1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Senator E. C. WALTHALL.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

President W. L. WILSON.
Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Mr. T. L. COLE.
Dr. CHAS. W. DABNEY.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Judge C. W. RAINES.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.
Mr. REUBEN G. THWAITES.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. THOS. M. OWEN.
Professor H. SCHOENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Mr. THOMAS M. OWEN.
Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Quarterly Publication, with extra volumes, or supplements, issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues $3.00, life dues $30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Quarterly alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,

P. O. Box 65. WASHINGTON, D. C.

FEB 6 1899

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. III. JANUARY, 1899. No. 1.

THE MOUND-BUILDERS OF CENTRAL FLORIDA.

BY THOMAS FEATHERSTONHAUGH.

The curious structures of both stone and earth which the so-called mound-builders erected through large stretches of our country have ever challenged the curiosity and interest of those who have been brought in contact with them. Who were these strange peoples who have left their records only in piles of dirt, heaps of stone or in pottery and stone implements? Were they branches of our American aborigines, or were they, as some have contended, a superior race, allied perhaps to the Toltecs, and which has now become extinct, or has possibly migrated into Mexico? These questions have never been fully answered, not from paucity of material, but from the inherent difficulties that surround the subject. Anthropology, which of late years has occupied the position of a science, has keen intellects engaged upon the solution of these and similar problems. The mass of chaotic material that has been accumulated is, under skilful hands, beginning to assume shape, and in the near future we may look for definite replies to the many interrogation marks that are at present too frequent in the pathway of this science.

The mounds of the eastern portion of the country and those of the Mississippi Valley have been systematically explored and carefully mapped. Little work, however, in this direction has been done in Florida, and for the purpose of instituting a comparison between the burial customs, implements, pottery and mounds of these people in Florida and those in Ohio, New York, Georgia, etc., I made two trips to Florida and there utilized all my available time in studying the relics of this mysterious people. I was accompanied by Mr. Norman Dodge, of Washington, who not only acted as photographer to the expedition, but rendered valuable aid in the laborious work of digging.

It is not within the province of this paper to discuss the general subject of the mound-builders, nor to say anything, except by way of comparison, of the thousands of mounds and enclosures to be found along the course of the Mississippi river and its tributaries and elsewhere, but merely to relate what I found in the region of Florida in which I did my work.

There are no stones in central Florida wherewith these people could erect structures such as are found further North, and this furnishes a good illustration of the restrictions of environment. Had stones been present, they would have been recognized at once as suitable material for building and would have been utilized, as they have been elsewhere, both for the construction of enclosures and other economic purposes, but since sand was the only available material, it is of this substance that the mounds are wholly built. It is, of course, possible that wood may have been used in connection with sand in making the mounds, but, if so, time has erased all traces of its presence. The country here is one vast forest of resinous pine, with here and there, in swampy places, oak and cypress trees. This pine is a very perishable wood, and no possible trace of a piece of it that had been buried for even a few years could be hoped for.

The mound-builders, whether in Florida or elsewhere, were fond of the water, and their structures are rarely found at any great distance from this element. The water, too, evidently furnished a great deal of food for the people as the frequent shell heaps testify. I can say nothing of these interesting structures except to remark that they are great mounds of shells of various mollusks, and are found not infrequently along the banks of the St. John's river. Florida is filled with inland lakes of from half a mile to several miles in diameter, and it was on the shores of two of these lakes, Apopka and Butler, that I opened the seven mounds which I propose to describe. Four of the Apopka mounds were grouped together quite closely, being within a few hundred feet of each other. Only one, however, of this group proved to be sepulchral. The burial mound at lake Butler, some miles from these, was solitary, as was a similar mound several miles in another direction.

It cannot be determined from exterior inspection whether a given mound is mortuary or not. The largest mound at Apopka* contained nothing whatever, and was built for purposes other than entombment, possibly for domiciliary or ceremonial uses. It will be remembered that Florida is on the whole very flat, and even a slight elevation would prove useful as a lookout station or for signaling purposes by means of fire. From the summit of this great mound not only was a wide stretch of the surrounding country brought into view, but a great portion of the lake was rendered visible.

I was very fortunate in securing the services of four persons who had spent almost their whole lives in this locality, and were consequently familiar with the routes by which the mounds could be reached. We would make an early start at about four o'clock in the morning with two wagons

*My public thanks are due to Mr. H. S. Brooker who owns the ground upon which these mounds are situated, and who generously gave me full permission to do as I pleased in the way of exploration.

and all hands, with shovels, hoes, picks and axes aboard. Then came a drive of four or five hours directly through what appeared to me a trackless woods until we arrived at the scene of our labors for the day. Then the enthusiasm for the work which took possession of us all, made blistered hands and aching backs forgotten until the descending sun warned us that we must start on our returning journey in order to get through by daylight.

The mounds are from fifty to one hundred feet in diameter, nearly circular, from six to twelve feet in height, and nearly conical in shape. Several had a well-marked moat-like depression about the base which may have been a ditch or merely where the ground was scooped out in the process of construction. They are for the most part situated in almost impenetrable swampy places, and where trees exist, they are just as large upon the mound as in the immediate vicinity. The saw palmetto with its huge tough roots has taken possession of these tombs, and renders the work of digging very laborious. The rootlets, too, have penetrated to the very bottom of the mounds, and every bone is enwrapped in a reticulated mass of filiform roots.

After clearing off the trees and shrubs from the surface of the mound and tearing away as many of the larger roots as we could reach, we first dug a trench about eight feet wide and at the level of the surrounding ground, right through to or beyond the center of the structure. This determined at once whether or no it was a burial mound. If remains were found, side shafts were then run in every direction, and thus the contents of the mound were thoroughly reached. Two or three men would dig in the trench throwing the earth behind them, which was then thoroughly raked over by others. The soil of Florida is simply light sand, without a stone of any kind, so that when the spades or rakes struck anything hard it was quite noticeable to the senses, both hearing and feeling. Everything as it was reached was thrown out and placed in a pile at the edge of

the mound, and each evening after stopping work we would select what we deemed desirable for preservation.

The bones: It is almost impossible to correctly estimate the number of interments in one of these mounds. It is sufficient to say that there were several hundred in each. Towards the center of the mound the bones were simply in a solid mass, and were remarkably well preserved. I got numerous skulls out entire, but was unable to preserve them. They were full of wet sand and very heavy. When placed upon the ground, however carefully handled, they would split from their own weight. While I was unable to preserve any of the skulls entire for transportation, I was interested in studying them *in situ* as well as I could. I observed nothing specially characteristic in the conformation of the heads. They were neither larger, smaller, longer nor shorter than any other mass of human heads thrown together. On a future trip I shall take along means to preserve some skulls for careful measurement and study. There was no apparent order in which the bones were placed except that the bones of each individual were together in a mass, with the skull resting upon the other bones.

The teeth were wonderfully sound. I had hundreds of them in my hands, and did not see a cavity in a single one. One peculiarity in the teeth that I noticed is that the grinding surfaces are almost perfectly smooth. There are absolutely none of those little projections that occur upon the crowns of our molar teeth. I cannot account for this except upon the hypothesis that hard grains, such as parched corn, were eaten, and work was thus placed upon the teeth that we have done by the mill. Several jaws showed plainly that they belonged to very old persons, from the fact that the alveolar processes were wholly absorbed and the ramus of the jaw was thinned as it always is in extreme age. No skulls or other bones of children were observed. From the conspicuous absence of the small bones it was evident that sepulture in the mounds was not a primary burial. Nothing

but the long bones, that is, the bones of the legs and arms, and the skulls were present. I persistently sought a rib, a clavicle or scapula, or for some of the vertebrae, but found none. Even the bones of the pelvis were wanting. In one case I found the atlas or upper bone of the spinal column attached to a skull, but this was clearly accidental. The bodies had either primary burial in some place from which, afterwards, the long bones and skulls were gathered for ultimate interment, or the bones had been denuded of flesh and the extremeties and head alone buried here, both of which methods have been observed in historic times.

One instance at least of the practice of cremation by the mound-builders of Florida has been published, and with this in view I carefully looked for any indications of burning about the bones, which, from their good state of preservation, they would readily have exhibited had any such custom been employed. I can confidently make the statement that cremation was not used in any of the mounds that I opened.

Other Contents of the Mounds: Polished stone axes were found here and there intermingled with the bones. They are of the ungrooved variety without any special characteristics, but resemble those found nearly all over the world as the chief tool of the neolithic period of the Stone Age. They are of different sizes and of various kinds of stone. The general workmanship and polish are good, and all are of material not found in Florida. Stones were doubtless selected for the manufacture of these axes that nearly approximated the desired shape. I have picked out stones in the drift about Washington that needed very little work to make them perfect axes, and the same remarks will apply to the plummets. Numerous stone plummets, sinkers or charm-stones as they have been variously named, were unearthed. These are shaped something like the ordinary mason's plummet, or like a boy's top, and have a groove or constriction at the summit evidently for purposes of suspen-

sion. Many guesses as to the probable uses of these plummets have been made. It has been suggested that they were possibly used as weights in the process of weaving, or for sinkers in fishing, but I greatly incline to the belief that they were talismans as well perhaps as ornaments. One of these is carved in a very good imitation of a duck's head and is unique in my experience. A number of shell beads and shell pins were found, as also plummet shaped objects of shell, which certainly would lack utility as weights. Copper in the shape of thin plates and much decayed was present in all the mortuary mounds, but in small quantities. Copper has been found in numbers of the more northerly mounds and was in use by this people for ornamental purposes, and, to a limited extent, for weapons. Thin plates too of this substance have been discovered with pictorial representations scratched upon them. Plates of copper have been found in other mounds which appeared, from their regularity, to have been rolled out by machinery, and which was judged to have been necessarily obtained from the whites. If this be so, one would think that the Florida tombs would yield a greater amount of this metal than has been discovered, since Florida was early occupied by Europeans. The copper in the mounds under consideration was obtained, beyond doubt, from the Lake Superior region where the evidences of early mining were clearly marked. The distance that it was necessary to transport the metal will account for the very small quantity that occurs in the Florida mounds. The same reason will hold good, in a more limited extent, concerning the comparative scarcity of the stone implements, which were all necessarily imported and were, doubtless, valued possessions. There was much charcoal in lumps scattered throughout the mounds, but evidences of cremation were lacking as I have already said. I think that the charcoal was scraped up from the surface of the ground in the process of building the mounds and thus became incorporated with the mass, for there was just as much of this substance found in

the non-sepulchral mounds as in the others. Broken pottery was plentiful. It occurred in great masses throughout the mounds. Some of it is quite elaborately decorated, but the art displayed goes no further than simple geometrical designs. The methods of burning the pottery were imperfect, since merely a thin skin, so to speak, has been burned upon the utensil. The inside is generally black and very slightly burned while the exterior is red from better contact with the fire. No entire vessel was recovered from the mounds, but it can be plainly seen that they were generally the ordinary gourd-shaped jars so common among the Indian tribes even of the present day. An entire vessel of this character was picked up by Mr. Brooker upon the surface of the ground about his premises and not far from the mounds, which plainly belongs to the period under discussion. There is nothing in this soft sand to injure pottery, however fragile, and it was evidently broken at the time of interment, probably as a ceremonial custom. Possibly the pottery was in this way killed in order that it might accompany its former owner to some other land. I esteem it, however, no proof that this people believed in a future existence because they deposited the implements of war or domestic utensils in the grave with their dead. If it were believed that these articles were necessary for enjoyment or mere existence in another life, certainly an axe and pottery would have been provided for each individual, but this is not so. One may dig for hours through a mass of bones and not find a single implement and scarcely any pottery. There is a useful instinct implanted in man to fear, and through this undefined dread to get rid of his dead and shut it from sight. If this were not so affection would retain the dead and decomposing body until a pestilence was produced. This feeling extends in part, among the uncivilized at least, to the former personal possessions of the dead, and hence the burial of the axes and other valuables. Mr. E. G. Squier in his *Aboriginal Monuments* says: "The practice of depositing the property of the dead in the tomb with

them is of the highest antiquity and was widely diffused amongst all primitive nations." He also quotes Josephus as writing that Hyrcanus took three thousand talents from the grave of David 1300 years after the death of the latter. Most of us can recall instances in our own experience where rings and other personal adornments have been placed in the tomb. In every sepulchral mound I obtained glass beads. These are the so-called Venetian beads. They are generally blue or white in color and were brought over by the Spaniards for the purposes of barter. These occurred at all depths in the mcunds and cannot be explained away by "Intrusive burials." This term is intended to convey the idea that different people at a later date have utilized the mound as a burial place for one of their number who chanced to die, and it is well known that this practice was not uncommon. These intrusive burials are generally very shallow, and can often be detected by the disturbance of the original stratification of the mound. Of course in such a homogeneous substance as the Florida sand no strata are perceptible; but I was very careful in my observations, and the beads were turned up from the lowest depths of the mounds, and had been placed there, I have not the slightest doubt, by the people who made the original interments. In one mound, well down towards the bottom and among a mass of roots belonging to a sizeable tree growing upon the structure, I got a steel cooper's adze. It is, of course, badly rusted, but it is clearly a cooper's adze. It may be seen by those interested in the matter in the Florida case in the department of prehistoric anthropology of the Smithsonian Institution, where also much of my other material is deposited.

There are numerous well authenticated instances of the discovery of iron and steel in the tumuli of the mound-builders. Iron was unknown to this people as one of the useful metals. If they had come upon the native metal it would have proved too intractable for their limited means of working it. When, therefore, this substance is found in

a tomb and intrusive burials are excluded, it is almost positive proof that intercourse had been held with the whites prior to the construction of the mound. When, in addition to the mere presence of iron, we find it fashioned into an adze, we need ask no further questions as to the antiquity of the burial. Of course there is always the thought of shipwreck of some pre-Columbian ship, which may have drifted upon the coast of America with no living soul left to tell the tale, and from such source some iron implements may have been secured. Exclusive of the adze and the beads, I feel pretty confident that the mounds of central Florida are not pre-Columbian. Florida has been known to the Europeans since about 1513 and I do not think it possible that bones buried in that constantly moist sand, taking into consideration also the high temperature of that latitude, could be in as perfect condition as are these bones if buried prior to the above mentioned date. If it be true that these bones were buried before 1500, then our ideas as to the destructive tendencies of heat and moisture need to be seriously modified.

No disturbance of the earth beneath the mounds and below the general level could be demonstrated. In nearly every case we made the excavation extend below the surface of the surrounding soil, and especially in the middle of the structure, seeking for some central "altar" such as is common in the northern mounds, but nothing of the kind was discovered.

Only one stone arrow head was found in the whole work, and no pipes.

While this people doubtless lived largely upon the products of the water, they were agriculturists too upon a limited scale. The mounds, not only in Florida but also in other regions, are always located in the best agricultural territory in the neighborhood. The Rev. J. P. MacLean in his work, *The Mound Builders,* makes the statement that "Nearly every town of importance in the valleys of the Ohio and the Mississippi and their tributaries is founded on the ruins of this

ancient people." Mr. E. G. Squier in the work before noted says, in speaking of the mounds: "In nearly all cases they are placed in close proximity to some unfailing supply of water, near copious springs or running streams. It is to be observed that they are most numerous in sections remarkable for their fertility of soil, their proximity to favorable hunting and fishing grounds, in short possessing the greatest number of requisites to easy subsistence." The ground about lake Apopka shows the signs of once having had a large population and it is here that some of the best soil in Florida is found. One can hardly stoop and pick up a handfull of sand about the lake shore near the mounds without also gathering one or more fragments of pottery. A ditch had been dug here through a portion of the grounds for drainage purposes, and from the sides of the cutting at all depths I extracted pieces of ancient pottery.

It is possible that great defensive works, similar to those found in Ohio, except in material, were erected by this people in central Florida, but, if so, they were made of wood and have now wholly disappeared. No evidence of any structures other than the simple mounds was found except in one case. The mound at Lake Butler stands about a thousand feet from the edge of the water. From the lake shore run two parallel embankments some three feet in height and a hundred feet apart. These extend to the mound, and after curving about it they unite. The space from the edge of the mound to the embankment is about ten feet. The mound is thus surrounded by the embankment, except where the curved lines become straight as they pass on to the lake. Of course it would be mere idle speculation to venture an opinion as to the purposes of this embankment. Absurd conclusions are often arrived at from viewing untutored peoples too seriously. We must, and the thought is not original with me, look upon them as children of a larger growth. Their imaginations are very active and they are largely swayed by superstitious fanta-

sies. They endow inanimate objects with life and with miraculous powers, and equip them with all the good and evil attributes that they have observed in their own persons. With such beings ceremonials must play an important role. Adverse influences are to be placated, and the destructive potency of unseen forces is to be averted. We have become so modified by the influences of civilization and the habitual repression of what would be our real self, did we permit its manifestation, that it is hard for us to sympathize with the natural or uncultivated being. Our child would at once feel the utility of the charm-stone that when hung up brings the deer, or of the magic conch shell that calls the birds when the wind blows through it, and would regard these bits of superstition as valuable adjuncts to its armamentarium. If then we will try to look at our uncivilized brother through childhood's eyes, I believe we will approach him much nearer than when we bring the complex apparatus of science to bear. To-day I happened to see depicted upon the mud walls of an embankment along the street a pictorial representation, evidently drawn by some child or children, and which consisted of the usual childish grotesque human forms and uncouth animal representations grouped together in seeming disorder. Two of the animals had their mouths united by a line in the true aboriginal fashion, thus indicating, presumably, that conversation was passing between them. What did this little picture mean to me? Absolutely nothing, but to the child who made it and doubtless to other children a story of some kind was very apparent. To be sure each new comer would construct a different imaginative tale from the pictograph, but the stimulating foundation for a pleasing exercise of the imagination was there. The savage would unite with the children in their enjoyment of this picture, and both would be following out natural impulses untrammelled and unperverted by education. In consonance with this thought, I am inclined to believe that much of the pictorial and sculptural art of the savage, and

possibly much of his constructive work, are but the tangible expressions of untutored individual imaginations, and have little ethnological significance.

From the abundant evidences of a once large population in Central Florida, it is not possible that all of the dead were buried in these mounds. In the mounds of the Mississippi Valley, so fully described by Squier and Davis, comparatively very few burials were made in this way. The remains of only one or two persons were found in some of the large mounds, and burial in this form was probably by way of distinction. I saw no indications of any general burying places apart from the mounds, but small mounds such as we even now build over our dead in our cemeteries, would soon be leveled by the heavy rains of Florida operating upon the light soil.

Mr. F. H. Cushing, whose valuable contributions to the science of ethnology merit the recognition of every student, has opened some burial mounds upon the gulf coast of Florida, and from verbal intercourse as well as from his published accounts I learn that he found practically the same class of material that we did, and disposed in the same general manner. Mr. Cushing made, also, some interesting archaeological discoveries concerning the former inhabitants of the little islands or keys along the western coast of Florida that I can only mention here.

It is not held by ethnologists that the mound-builders constituted one people and sprang from one stock. It is now pretty generally believed that they were Indians of the various American branches, and they raised mounds over their dead from the same impulse that led to the building of the pyramids. Without the aid of proper tools it is less laborious to cover the dead with a mass of earth piled up than it is to dig a grave, and then, too, the mound marks the resting place of the members of the tribe, which an excavated grave could not do. The very diverse practices in the methods of burial, having nothing at all in common, except

the structure of the mound itself, emphasize the fact that these people were of different stocks. Some enthusiastic observers have, however, held the very opposite opinion. The valleys of the Mississippi and Ohio have been imaginatively peopled by a vast, cultivated and artistic nation, who were architects, geometricians and astronomers. A Masonic lodge in full operation has even been found beneath one of these mounds with all the paraphernalia present, except the traditional goat. Written tablets, too, have been imposed upon the world as emanating from the scholars of the mound building period, and much ingenuity has been wasted in attempts to decipher them, while bitter controversies have arisen over their authenticity

Calm, unprejudiced and systematic consideration of the whole subject of the mound-builders has now replaced these enthusiastic and wild imaginings, and, while science generally destroys romance, there is a general desire among intelligent people to attain the truth at any sacrifice

I shall advance no special theories nor attempt any extended discussion of the mound-builders of Florida until I have made further explorations and have acquired more material for comparisons.

The general distinctions between the mound-builders of Florida and those of the Mississippi Valley may be thus roughly tabulated:

Mississippi Valley:

Whole skeletons buried.
Single burials or very few in mound.
Great structures abound.
"Altar mounds" plentiful.
Many pre-Columbian.

Central Florida:

Long bones and skulls only.
Hundreds in each mound.
No structures except mounds.
No "Altar mounds."
Not pre-Columbian.

EDWARD MOSELEY:

A NORTH CAROLINA COLONIAL PATRIOT AND STATESMAN.

By James Franklin Shinn.

The following is a brief sketch of a man who in the early history of North Carolina stood for a cause that was long misunderstood, but which is known to have been the same as the spirit that opposed tyranny at Moore's Creek and at Lexington. Edward Moseley, though long a member of the upper Council, was always identified with the people and always commanded the respect of his bitterest enemies. Further material may throw light on his life; his friends need not fear the result; his good name is seriously damaged only by the obscurity which has lasted too long.

The name of Edward Moseley first appears in the records of North Carolina, September 9, 1705, as a subscriber to the vestry. He was not born in the province, and the place of his early home has not been definitely ascertained.*

Soon after his settlement in North Carolina he transacted business in Virginia and there are reasons for believing that he was fairly well acquainted in that province. Thus far the evidence favors Virginia, but there is a clause in the will of

*The name is frequently misspelled. That the above spelling is correct is proved by Moseley's autograph and by his coat of arms. Dr. Kemp P. Battle thinks that he came from the Mosely family prominent about that time in the Duchy of Lancaster, England. An Edward Mosely was Attorney General of the Duchy about the close of the 17th century and the name Edward seems to have been a favorite one in the family. Hon. George Davis is of the opinion that he came from Virginia about 1680. In the date at least Davis is wrong for we learn from a memorial in the Colonial Records that he could not have been in the province prior to 1704. On June 9, 1699, an Edward Moseley was a Justice of the Quorum of Princess Anne Co., Va. Aug. 2, 1721, Col. Edward Moseley of Princess Anne County, gave a lot to establish a school.

William Moseley, his son, which favors Barbadoes.* Many of our settlers came from that Island† and it seems very probable that Moseley lived in Barbadoes before he came to North Carolina. But whatever the facts may be it is known that he was a man of some property and of recognized ability at the close of 1705, for he rivalled the President of the Council in a vestry contribution and was a member of the Council which met in December of that year at his home. The Council was ordered to meet again there a year later; this indicates that the entertainment was acceptable.

The next time Moseley appears in our history is June, 1707, when he, together with Francis Foster, William Glover and Samuel Swann, addressed a letter to the Council of Virginia, calling the attention of that body to the vagrant habits of the Meherrin Indians and advising that for the good of the colony these stragglers be kept on their own lands. A portion of that year was spent in "No Man's Land," a name applied to the strip then claimed by Virginia and lying between 36° and 36° 30′ and now forming the northern section of North Carolina, taking depositions from some of the older inhabitants in regard to the ownership of the section. These papers are attested with the regular Latin formula.

Close upon the work done in "No Man's Land" came the Glover-Cary trouble in which Moseley and Col. Thomas Pollock played conspicuous parts, 1705-1711. In order to

*"I give and bequeath unto my daughter the ostrich egg left me by my grandfather John Sampson of Barbadoes." Reference to Hotten's *Original Lists* will show that John Sampson was a man of some prominence in Barbadoes, and that he often purchased the political criminals that were sent to the island. William Moseley's will is filed at Wilmington.

†"Reports so favorable were carried thither to Barbadoes and so many were induced to follow the first emigrants that the authorities of the island interposed and forbade under severe penalties the spiriting off their people." See *Narrative and Critical History*, Vol. v. p. 288. The above law was made some time after Yeamans led his colony to Cape Fear in 1664.

better understand the condition of affairs it is necessary to briefly notice the condition of provincial politics. Quakers were now numerous. Using the statements of Missionary Gordon* as a basis, it seems this sect had few representatives in North Carolina before the administration of John Archdale (1694), but after his coming they increased very rapidly and soon began to monopolize the offices and to shape legislation. Finally the churchmen, by a very slight majority, secured a vestry act (1701) which provided that twelve vestrymen be chosen in each precinct. These were to build a church, purchase glebe lands, provide a salary, etc. The Quakers of course were not friendly to the vestry act and in 1704, "An act to declare the oath coming in the place of the abrogated oath," etc. brought on a crisis.† Complaint was made to England. The proprietors ordered Governor Johnson of South Carolina to remove Daniel, his deputy in North Carolina. This was done and Thomas Cary was appointed to the place.‡ When the Assembly met the Quakers were again required to take the oath. They refused and were turned out of the Assembly. They immediately sent John Porter to England, where by the help of Proprietor Archdale, himself a Quaker, he was enabled to return next year with orders restricting the jurisdiction of Gov. Nathaniel Johnson to South Carolina, for the removal of Cary and for the election of a President of the Council, and hence acting governor, by the new deputies. These deputies hastily elected William Glover, but when he acted just as the others had done, Porter determined to strip him of power also. Old and new deputies were now called together and the late election declared illegal. Glover and Pollock protested but in

**Col. Rec.*, I. 708-710.

†There seems to be some doubt about the nature of this oath. It was evidently more than a mere oath of allegiance. See Weeks, *The Religious Development in the Province of North Carolina.*

‡Johnson was Governor General of Carolina and for some time the governor of Albemarle, or North Carolina, had been a deputy appointed by the governor of the more prosperous province to the south.

vain; Cary was re-instated by the men who had recently removed him and considerable confusion soon existed throughout the colony.

In this quarrel Glover was supported by Pollock while Moseley as warmly supported Cary. Both parties agreed to submit to the decision of the Assembly. Cary and Glover both issued writs for an election. According to Pollock's Letter Book, which must be taken with a grain of caution, Glover's candidates from Chowan received 94 votes, while those of Cary received but 65, including boys, "notwithstanding which fair election" Moseley returned the five rival candidates, causing much confusion, "which would have ended in blows" had not Pollock, who happened to be working in an adjoining field, persuaded them "to keep the peace."* When the Assembly met five Glover members were present from Chowan and four Cary members, the fifth thinking his election illegal did not appear. Moseley was among the four. The Assembly thrust out the rival claimants and Moseley was made speaker.†

This is the report of the Pollock party. The other side is not heard. Pollock does not intimate that in case the Glover candidates from Chowan had been seated Cary still had a majority in the Assembly and that the result would have been practically the same. It cannot be questioned that our accounts are clouded with prejudice. The day may come when Moseley will stand out the one patriot of those unsettled days. The whole proceeding, coming as it does "with all the bias and coloring that the bitterest partisanship could give," looks like a wholesome protest against the perjured Glover. Pollock and Glover took refuge in Virginia and the Cary administration had its own way till

*Since the home of Pollock was in an adjoining precinct, his presence in that field on that particular day might be regarded with a little suspicion.

†*Col. Rec.*, I, 696-700.

1710.* During this period Moseley was one of Cary's chief advisers and that the condition of the colony was not absolutely bad is indicated by the steady streams of immigrants that came into the province during this period.†

Early in 1709 Moseley and John Lawson were appointed on the part of North Carolina to meet the commissioners from Virginia and settle the disputed boundary. His appointment to this important duty in the face of the denunciations of the Glover faction is a proof of the high esteem the Proprietors had for him.‡

The North Carolina commissioners met those from Virginia August 30, 1710, and at once began to dispute about differences in commissions, affidavits, etc., and when they came to take the latitude Moseley objected to the instrument of the Virginians declaring that it was incorrect. The commissioners failing to agree went home and the Virginians reported of the Carolina commissioners: "They cavil at everything for no other reason (as we can find) but only to delay, for we understand Mr. Moseley has persuaded people to take up and has already surveyed almost all the land in dispute near the mouth of the rivers that is of any value." They state further that Mr. Moseley himself had taken up much land for which he held no patents and wished to delay the running of the line till his patents could be confirmed by the new Governor.¶

*Dr. Hawks calls this trouble a "Quaker Rebellion." Dr. Weeks and Col. Saunders though taking different views of the trouble, both agree that it was no rebellion in the true sense of the term. Col. Saunders and others claim that there was an absence of all government. Dr. Weeks and Capt. Ashe have satisfactorily shown that a real government did exist.

†*Col. Rec.*, I, 795.

‡Davis says that Moseley was Surveyor General and Lawson his deputy. He is probably mistaken since Lawson had been commissioned to that office the year before (See *Collections of the S. C. Historical Society).* If Moseley was the superior officer it was probably by virtue of a special commission.

¶*Col. Rec.*, I. 739-44.

While Hyde was in power Moseley probably did no public surveying. His name is not again mentioned in this connection till 1722, when a surveying party was instructed to endeavor to "persuade Colonel Moseley" to be one of the party, a compliment to his ability that was grudgingly given. He was soon commissioned as Surveyor General, into which office he was sworn November, 1723. In 1729 he was ordered with Chief Justice Gale and Attorney General Little to again meet the Virginia commissioners and run a dividing line between the two provinces. Before the time of meeting the Virginians wrote concerning the grand style in which they meant to come. The Carolinians in humble terms regretted that the "nakedness" of their province prevented a similar display. The Virginians were good fellows at bottom and both parties generally worked harmoniously.* When the bearings were taken with reliable instruments it was found that in the former dispute with the Virginia commissioners Moseley was right. This must have been very gratifying since his objections had been attributed to mercenary ends; further, it was sure to add to his reputation as a surveyor. This commission did a highly creditable work and Moseley won such a reputation that when it was necessary to run the line between the province and South Carolina in 1737, he was appointed with Robert Halton and Matthew Rowan as commissioners on the part of North Carolina. For this work he was paid about £840 currency. Again in 1746 he and Roger Moore represented the Earl of Granville when the tract of that nobleman was laid off. No other citizen had been so prominent in this kind of work.

In August, 1710, Edward Hyde, the new Governor, arrived. He was to get his commission from Governor Tynte of South Carolina, but Tynte died before Hyde's arrival and the latter found himself without insignia of office in a faction rent colony. In January, 1711, he entered upon his duties; all parties seemed disposed to respect his authority. Pollock

*The account of the adventures of this party as given in Byrd's *Westover MSS.* are well worth reading.

came back, gained the ear of the Governor, and doubtless was more to blame for the confusion that followed than any other man. Cary had quietly submitted and there was promise of prosperity in the province. Unfortunately the spirit of revenge* seemed to be uppermost in the minds of the new officials. Without awaiting his commission the new Governor called for the election of an Assembly. When the Assembly met one of its first acts was to order the arrest of Cary, who had been active in the last election, and to investigate his methods. It was further claimed that Moseley had surveyed lands without lawful authority and that he had extorted fees. They demanded that he give bond with good security to Hyde for £500 to pay back fees which the Governor or President of the Council might adjudge unjust. This set of reformers went on to declare that all moneys collected since the "usurpation" of Cary might be recovered from the *quondam* officials.

Cary still had a strong following and he promptly bade defiance to the administration and proceeded to arm his followers. The majority of the people espoused his cause and among these was Edward Moseley. Since Cary had no legal right to the government, Moseley's conduct must be criticised. Whatever men may say of their respective favorites, the whole contest at this time was due to personal animosities. Saunders says concerning the Pollock faction: "No crime was too gross or too unnatural to impute to Cary and his followers." The opposite party was probably not far behind and, with the information now available, none of the participants came forth from the struggle with an enviable record. The Cary party was finally scattered by a body of marines sent by Governor Spotswood from Virginia to the assistance of Hyde.

The dreadful Indian war that followed has been attributed to the machinations of Cary and his friends. Moseley was never charged with this offense though such accusa-

Col. Rec., I., 784-94.

tions were brought against several of his party. It is not necessary to our purpose to go into the details of this war in which the conduct of Virginia was as selfish as that of South Carolina was generous. There is one phase that shows the unrelenting enmity of Pollock. Colonel Barnwell, who commanded the South Carolina troops, was a professed friend to Moseley. An Indian fort was on the point of being taken when the white prisoners within the fort entreated Barnwell to forbear since they would all be murdered as soon as the assault was made. Barnwell at once made the best terms he could with the savages and withdrew. Pollock and his colleagues took steps to have Barnwell brought to trial in South Carolina for neglect of duty, stating that he had been influenced by Moseley to allow the Indians to escape.*

This year, 1711, the Council ordered Moseley to be arrested and put under bond for good behavior because he had been instructed by the Assembly to send an address to the Governor of Virginia "which address had been either carelessly lost or otherwise imbezled by ye said Moseley." Not long after a vestry meeting presided over by Pollock ordered £3 to be refunded by Moseley, an underhanded attack on his honesty.

This year Moseley is mentioned as an attorney practicing before the spring session of the Council. The next summer he was made one of the commissioners to divide the estate of

**Col. Rec.*, II, 18-20. Pollock never mentions the existence of the prisoners in the fort, a fact not known till the recent publication of the narrative of Baron de Graffenried. This is a fair sample of the misleading nature of Pollock's letters. Better for his reputation if the historian does not search too closely into his methods. He was doubtless an able man and one who rendered efficient service to the province but he did not stand for what free men love better than life. He was a devotee to the nobility and was very considerate to the demands of self. The view given by de Graffenried has been substantiated in the *Journal* of the expedition kept by Barnwell himself, this has recently come to light in the Ludwell MSS. and was published in the Virginia *Magazine* for April and July, 1898. Barnwell also denies that the Indians were incited to revolt by emissaries of Cary, as Pollock claimed.

John Porter, deceased. These are small things in themselves, but they indicate that Moseley was a man of ability, and one who made his opponents recognize his business qualities and his integrity. The year 1713 was one of great activity for Moseley in the general courts. Lawyers were scarce in the province and he did nearly all the legal business.

For the next few years he quietly carried on his law practice and attended to his estates. During this period he looked more after the interests of the church than the heartless rascal, the Rev. John Urmstone, missionary. In June, 1715, he was acting as public treasurer. How long previous to this time he had filled the office is not known, but he was probably appointed soon after Governor Charles Eden entered upon his duties, May 28, 1714. The next year he was speaker of the Assembly, an office which he had probably held the greater part of the time since his first election under Cary. No stronger evidence could be had of his popularity with the people than the hold he had on this office, then the highest which the popular voice could control. It is to be regretted that the records of those assemblies have been lost. Soon after Eden entered upon his duties complaints began to be made. The Indian war had brought arbitrary impressment in its train. The Lower House passed a series of resolutions in November, 1715, and instructed Moseley and others to represent the deplorable condition of affairs to the Lords Proprietors. This Assembly *Resolved* "that the impressing of the inhabitants, or their property, under pretense of its being for public service, without authority from the General Assembly is unwarrantable, a great infringement of the liberty of the subject and very much weakens the government by causing many to leave it." Well might Dr. Battle remark that this clause reminds him of *Magna Charta.** It is the spirit that linked the name of Runnymede with that of liberty.

Under date of January 29, 1718, Moseley addressed a let-

**Church History in North Carolina,* p. 131.

ter to Governor Eden who at once laid it before his Council. This body pronounced it a "seditious and scandalous libel." It is to be regretted that the government party did not see fit to preserve this letter for doubtless it referred to Eden's relations with the pirate Teach. The Attorney General was ordered to prosecute Moseley for this letter. Moseley and the people were certain that the government was in sympathy with the pirates and with the hope of securing undeniable evidence, he, Maurice Moore and others, forcibly entered the house of Secretary Knight and seized the public records. Eden at once called a meeting of the Council which bitterly denounced Moseley and Moore and ordered them to be arrested and held in custody till the next court unless they gave heavy bond. The case was not tried at the next session of the court, but the bail was reduced from £3,000 to £1,000. At the fall term of the court in 1719, Moseley was convicted and fined £100, debarred from office for the space of three years, forbidden to plead as an attorney, and put under bond of £200 for his good behavior. Maurice Moore, his brother-in-law, was fined £5, while the others were fined only a few shillings. Why this discrimination was made is not explained.* It may not be out of order to say that Governor Eden did have unpleasantly close relations with this pirate, and there may be more in his bitter resentment of the illegal act of Moseley than appears on the surface. It may be an explanation of his conduct before the captured goods were sold and of the acquittal, in the face of overwhelming evidence, of Tobias Knight.† This, too, as Davis suggests, may have been the reason for Eden's prosecution when the latter remarked on being arrested that "the Governor could raise an armed posse to

*Moseley was forbidden to plead before the courts but was afterwards allowed to plead cases that he had started. He soon took charge not only of his old cases but frequently conducted new ones, (Davis, p. 24).

†*N. C. University Magazine*, vol. 8, p. 98, 1888-89.

arrest honest men though he could not raise a similar force to apprehend Teach, the noted pirate."

A year after sentence was passed on Moseley he petitioned that it be remitted, confessing that the words were spoken in anger and should not have been said, and promising to exercise great care in his future conduct. The result of the petition is not known. For some years following Moseley took but little part in public life. He was probably devoting his attention to his estates and giving much thought to his library, but at the first meeting of the Council in 1724 he was sworn in as a member of that body and the next day was appointed to do some important surveying. The next year he was appointed with Lovick to examine the records, and to make an abstract of the lands as the basis of a rent roll.

On the 31st of October, 1724, Governor Burrington expecting to be absent from the province for some time, appointed Moseley as President of the Council for which position he was the next day qualified. He thus became acting Governor. The next year he was appointed by Lord Carteret as one of a committee to administer the oath of office to Governor Everard and in August of the same year was made judge of admiralty. In the following December he was put on a new commission of the peace. During this period he was generally the representative from the Council present at the qualification of the members of the Lower House. In 1726 he is again referred to as public treasurer and had probably been filling that office for many years, for as early as 1713 he, with three others, was appointed to issue public bills of the value of £24,000. All sources agree that these funds were principally managed by Moseley.*

Col. Rec., II, 678. As a member of the commission of the peace Moseley often tried cases of considerable importance. He is also referred to as an arbitrator in the settlement of disputed estates. Sometime after running the North Carolina and Virginia line Edward Porter who had succeeded him as Judge of the admiralty informed the Lords Proprietors, that the commissioners had been carving out the lands to their own satisfaction in the newly acquired strip, and he thought it likely they were asking payment for the service. From this time Moseley seems to have given considerable attention to the accumulation of lands.

After North Carolina had become a royal colony Moseley addressed a letter to the Duke of Newcastle in which he stated that he was preparing a map of the province for the use of the King. This letter also contained a memorial from the Assembly, of which he was then speaker, thanking His Majesty through the Duke for returning Burrington as governor. In this they were a little too hasty. Under Burrington Moseley soon lost his office of surveyor general and of public treasurer, but was reinstalled in the last mentioned office in April, 1731. The Assembly the same year appointed Moseley as one of four to draw up a statement of the condition of the colony with respect to its laws, currency, rents, tenures, etc.; £500 was set apart to cover the expense. From the sum set apart it is to be inferred that this was considered an important work.

As has been stated, in April, 1731, Moseley again acted as treasurer. He and Burrington were hostile The latter went so far as to accuse him of practicing fraud in surveying lands on the Cape Fear. That these charges were maliciously false was shown by a memorial of Nathaniel Rice and John Baptista Ashe, members of Burington's Council, and of John Montgomery, his Attorney General. These officials refer to the record of Moseley in very complimentary terms, stating that he was the oldest practitioner of law in the colony and that he "has had the greatest trust reposed in him by the province."* They were very indignant because when Moseley had opposed the will of Burrington he was immediately sent to prison by a mere verbal order of the Governor although the court declared that it was not offended. Burrington was finally compelled to desist by force of public sentiment. The land patents of this year

*This memorial, dated 1732, states that Moseley had been in the province nearly 28 years; that "for nearly half that time he had been a member of the lower house of the Assembly being 5 or 6 times chosen speaker thereof; the other part of the time a member of the lower house of Assembly, Council and Surveyor General." This would fix the date of his arrival in Carolina about 1704 *(Col. Rec.,* III. 576-82.

show that Moseley's family numbered sixty-two persons, including slaves.* He had further trouble with Burrington about these patents. The latter went so far as to question Moseley's right to be called public treasurer and to attack Ashe, Rice, Montgomery and their friends as practicing frauds and rogueries. Moseley at once set forth his claims as treasurer. These were reviewed by the Assembly of 1731 which declared that it was pleased with the "ability and integrity of the present Public Treasurer Edward Moseley, Esq., appointed to that office by an act of Assembly, by Governor, Council and Assembly." In spite of Burrington's enmity Moseley was made member of the Council in 1733 and the next year he left the Albemarle section and settled on the Northeast Branch of Cape Fear River. Family relations was probably one of the leading motives. When Gabriel Johnston became Governor he was not at first on very good terms with Moseley. He wrote December 5, 1735: "The only remains of faction kept up in the colony is kept up by Mr. Moseley and the Moores." Governor Johnston could not understand a man who did not blindly obey all the dictates of the royal agent. Early in 1735 a dispute arose between Chief Justice Smith and Moseley concerning the powers of the King. The dispute waxed hotter and hotter till Moseley's temper gave way and he proceeded to maul the Chief Justice in the presence of several members of the Assembly. For this serious offense he was bound over, but there is no record of his ever having been tried. The next year he was appointed with Edmund Porter on the committee of public claims. In 1738 he was appointed to qualify public officers and members of the Assembly. During these years he was frequently appointed to oversee the public accounts, quit rents, etc.

In 1739 he resigned as treasurer of the Chowan precinct,

*Under direction of the king a law was passed allowing each person 50 acres of land for each member of his family regardless of age, sex or color. Under this provision Moseley was allowed 3100 acres.

which office he had continued to hold after his removal to the Cape Fear. He continued to be a land holder in Chowan till his death.

During these last years Moseley was often appointed to manage delicate matters such as settling estates and arbitrating personal difficulties. In 1739 with Allen and Rowan he was appointed to give a statement of the condition of the colony to the Board of Trade. He opposed the Wilmington bill and entered a protest against the method by which it was passed; he thought that Brunswick was the more suitable place for a seaport.

In 1740 Moseley was put on a commission to revise the laws of the province. The work was afterwards postponed for a short while but later he was again ordered to take up the work. It has been stated that he did not help to finish the work of revising the laws yet Friday, April 7, 1749, Moseley reported that the commission had completed its task and the Revisal was produced in the House.* A committee was appointed to examine the revision, but it is likely that Moseley died before its report was made. This committee could not have made any material changes for Governor Johnston wrote in December, 1749, that the laws were in press.‡

**Col. Rec.*, IV, 991. The preface to this Revisal, dedicated to Gov. Johnston by Samuel Swann, says, "Col. Moseley, the other commissioner concerned with me in the collecting, compiling, revising, and printing the laws ..... being dead, I alone beg leave to dedicate them to your excellency." This doubtless is intended to refer only to the privilege of making the dedication, and not to work done on the Revisal. This Revisal, known in popular parlance as "Yellow Jacket" from the hue of the leather binding, was first published in 1751. Some copies end with the laws of 1750, others have those for 1751. Of the issue of 1751 only four copies are known, the Lenox Library has one, the Pennsylvania Historical Society one, and two are in hands of a private collector. The date usually found is 1752. This issue is made up largely of sheets from the same impression as the 1751 issue, with the laws of 1752 added. Of this issue six copies are known to be in public libraries, and three in private hands. Of the five copies of the two issues known in private hands three are owned by one collector.

‡*Col. Rec.*, IV, 924.

Moseley was made chief baron of the exchequer in 1743. The next year he was made chief justice, which office he held till his death. In 1748 he was appointed a commissioner on wages and at the same time was appointed to consider the advisability of the "emission of currency to build forts, etc." £6,000 were granted for this purpose.

Colonel Moseley died July 11, 1749, about forty-five years from the date of his first appearance in the records of the province. His widow, Ann Moseley (2d), qualified as executrix and settled the estate. The place of his burial is unknown. The planters usually had family graveyards and rarely placed inscribed grave-stones. Tradition says he lies in such a family burial ground on Clayton Creek, near LaGrange in Lenoir county. Through the efforts of Rev. R. B. Drane, pastor of St. Paul's church, Edenton, the bones of Henderson Walker, Madam Ann Moseley (1st), Thos. Pollock and Governor Eden have been disinterred and their graves arranged in St. Paul's churchyard in the shape of a cross. This cross lacks one grave to make it complete. Dr. Drane is anxious to have Moseley's grave located so that he may exhume the remains and finish the cross. It would be a good illustration of the irony of fate if the dust of the bitter enemies Moseley and Pollock should ultimately mingle.*

This is a brief sketch of the political life of Col. Edward Moseley. He is not spoken of as older heads have understood him, but as the information now available seems to indicate. It cannot be doubted that he was hot-tempered and was perhaps often too hasty and liable to cultivate strong antipathies; yet he was a patriot in his day and did more than any other early character to make the unlettered Carolinians feel that by royal charter "it is granted that the in-

*Eden was buried in lower Chowan county. The grave was bricked in and when opened in 1888, 166 years after closing, nothing was found except a few bones and the feathers from the pillow placed under the head of the corpse. The feathers were divided among those present as souvenirs.

habitants of this province shall have, possess and enjoy all libertys, franchises, and privileges as are held, possessed and enjoyed in the kingdom of England."* In every contest he was on the side of the people. Brave, obstinate and possessed of a clear intellect, he could understand and attack the weak points of his opponents, and check the brow-beating governors whom he did not hesitate to attack when they began to misuse their office. He had faults, serious faults, but was undoubtedly the strongest champion of justice during the troublous period of his life.†

The Moores, Ashes, Lillingtons and Swanns, his near kinsmen, were the later representatives of his ideas,—ideas which crystalized in the minds of those who built the Revolutionary camp-fires.

Col. Moseley was more than a mere patriot. He was a successful lawyer and probably the best scholar in the province, governors not expected.‡ From 1711, the time of Hyde's entrance upon his duties, till the trouble with Eden he was especially active in the courts. He was a man of no small amount of legal ability. "The points made by Edward Moseley in Cary *vs.* Took would do credit to a modern lawyer with his unlimited access to books."¶

The fee paid by Lord Granville on one occasion was two thousand acres of land. Another admiring client on the Cape Fear gave him a negro man for his fine management of a suit.

Great improvements were made in our colonial courts about 1744, both in the modes of procedure and in the di-

**Col. Rec.*, III, 297.

†"He was the broadest-minded man who lived in North Carolina during the first half of the 18th century. He was a patriot rather than a partisan and as such espoused the cause of religious freedom against the bigotry and narrowness of his age and country."—Weeks in *Religious Development.*

‡Davis and Mrs. Spencer say that he was chief justice as early as 1707, but they are probably mistaken since there seems to be no record of such office and he was speaker of the Assembly at the time.

¶Battle's *History of the N. C. Supreme Court.*

vision of jurisdiction. Dr. Battle gives Moseley credit for this improvement and also refers to him as a man of great ability and weight of character. He was ever foremost in public and private life, in working for the interests of the colony, in battling for the right of the people, in courageously withstanding the tyranny of the executive. The part he took in revising the laws has already been noticed.

Moseley was a man of piety. His first appearance in our history is as a liberal subscriber to the vestry. In 1708 he was made a vestryman to succeed Thomas Blount. According to the vestry book of St. Paul's, under date of Sunday, July 25, 1708, it was decided: "We therefore to show our zeal for the glory of God and propagating so good a work, unanimously agree that a church 40ft. long and 20ft. wide," etc., be built and "for the speedy accomplishment of which said work its the Earnest Request of the present members of the vestry that Edward Moseley, Esq., and Capt. Thos. Leuten will undertake to see the same performed." In August of the same year Moseley with other vestrymen addressed a letter to the Bishop of London expressing regret at the departure of Rev. Mr. Gordon, a minister of such a "practical way of preaching as hath prevailed even with the very enemies of the Church to be silent."

About 1709 he was made church warden with Maj. Luten. From this he was driven in 1712 by the Hyde faction. That body proceeded to nominate one of their own number and to install the notorious Urmstone. In 1720 he sent to England for prayer-books for the members of his parish, but we have no evidence that the books were ever sent. This was the year before his attempt to found a public library at Edenton. About 1723 he gave a communion service to St. Paul's which is still in use. He was always active in church matters but was emphatically in favor of religious freedom. It is no little thing to be able to say this for a public man belonging to the Established Church in those days of narrow bigotry.

In looking over the papers of Henderson Walker whose widow he married, he discovered that Governor Nicholson had paid £30 for the purchase of communion plate. This money was promptly paid over, and when it was about to be misappropriated he took measures to stop the proceedings and informed the donor.

But the greatest surprise of all was that Moseley was a man of letters in the true sense of the term. He made a donation of books to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel to be used as the nucleus of a public library in Edenton. A list of these books has been preserved. It indicates that most of them treated of theology and history, and included seventy-six volumes, twenty-three of which were folios.* His private library was large and well selected. Some of his books are still in existence. A part were lost when Moseley Hall was burned some time after the death of its builder. What were saved were deposited in the Lillington library where they were preyed upon by the community and travellers and when this seat was burned another part was lost. A few still survive. His library contained more books of a legal character than otherwise. He kept about two hundred volumes of these in his house in Brunswick, and made a catalogue in his own handwriting. There were not more than two hundred volumes treating other topics.†

There is no positive record that Moseley was married

*This list has been printed in the *Colonial Records*, Vol. 2, and in Smith's *History of Education in North Carolina.* The list, with corrections and annotations, by Rev. John Henry Barbour, of Trinity College, Hartford, and Bishop Cheshire, of North Carolina, may be found in full in Weeks' *Libraries and Literature in North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century.*

†These facts are taken from his will which after a tedious search was traced to Raleigh by myself and the pieces found in an obscure corner of the State Department by Dr. Weeks. Through the courtesy of Capt. Coke, Secretary of State, the faded pieces were collected and a copy made. This will throws much light on many phases of his life. When it is remembered that many of these volumes were folios it will be seen that this early library in the wilderness would have compared favorably with many private libraries of this day.

more than twice; the first wife was Ann, daughter of Alexander Lillington and widow of Henderson Walker. The second was Ann Hasell, sister to James Hasell, who was long prominent in the colony. According to the will of Wm. Moseley (see note page 16) he must have married a third wife, the daughter of John Sampson. He had six sons, viz: John, Edward, Sampson, James, Thomas and William, and a daughter Ann. It is extremely doubtful if the family tree can ever be fully restored.*

Doubtless much information does exist in eastern North Carolina, but it may never be recovered. Much has been irrecoverably lost. His family was closely related to the Lillington and Swann families. Young Samuel Swann was a great favorite of Moseley and was often associated with him in his most important duties. Jeremiah Vail, Edmund Porter, James Hasell and Maurice Moore were his brothers-in-law. The history of these families is almost the early history of North Carolina.

Moseley was a man of wealth. He had a residence at Rocky Point, on Northeast Cape Fear, one in Brunswick where he spent the greater portion of his later years, a house and lot in Wilmington, and a house on the Sound, besides the ordinary houses on his lands. He bequeathed more than twenty-five thousand acres of land and had, in 1746, ninety slaves. At the time of his death it is quite likely that he had more than a hundred. He ordered that three on account of their good behavior be given their freedom at his death. He forbade that any slaves be sold by his executors or that any who had been employed about the house be "retained at any other employment" till his widow should marry or his sons come of age.

Col. Moseley kept a family chaise and a pair of fine horses. He owned valuable plate. The weight of his silver tea ket-

*Dr. Battle says Sampson was a son of the Lillington wife. John and Edward were both older than Sampson; Madam Ann (1st) died in 1712 yet the will made in 1744 speaks of the children as all being under age. Sampson married a Lillington.

tle, lamp and stand was estimated at 170 ounces. To match this he had a silver coffee pot, tea pot, tankard, pair of square and a pair of round servers, besides "cases of knives, forks, spoons, salts, castors and other plate."

Moseley seems to have been very devoted to all the members of his family. All references are of the most tender nature. He was anxious that at least one of his sons should study law and bequeathed all his law books to the one who should choose that profession. All his children were well provided for and the education of his sons was not forgotten. It was provided that they might have even foreign training if they desired. The guardianship and education of the daughter was left with his widow who was most liberally provided for, at least till she should marry again. He made more than a dozen bequests to others than his immediate family. Some of these were from one to three guineas for mourning rings. Several were as much as £10.

Such is the story of the life of Edward Moseley who probably filled more offices than any other person before or since him in North Carolina. We find him in the Governor's Council and leave him there. Nearly all of his life he was a justice of the peace, was more than half a dozen times speaker of the Assembly, was long the surveyor general of the province and for a brief period was President of the Council. For more than twenty years he was public treasurer, was baron of the exchequer, judge of the admiralty and for the last few years of his life chief justice. He was often at variance with the administration and had many personal enemies yet none presumed to question his honesty and integrity save some charges of land frauds made by men who were rogues themselves. No public man has been for so long a period before the people and then gone his way with a more enviable official record than Moseley. When our people learn the history of his life he will have a warm place in the affections of those whose forefathers he protected when tyranny was a fashion and patriotism a crime.

JACOB AMMONET, OF VIRGINIA, AND A PART OF HIS DESCENDANTS.

By Clifton Wood Bransford.*

The Ammonet family is of French origin. The founder, Jacob Ammonet, his wife and four infants, with a number of other Huguenot emigrants from France, reached the colony of Virginia in 1700.† His ancestry has not been traced. In 1634 Jacob, Pierre and Matthieu Ammonet were resident heads of families in Loudun, France.‡

Referring to the emigration of Huguenots to Holland, Dr. Foote says: "The Sieur Amonet repaired to the Hague and by his representations awakened the public to the advantages to be received by that city from the fatal policy of Louis, in driving manufacturers from his kingdom.¶

The name is found variously spelled as Amonet, Ammonet, Amonnet, Amonnette, Ominett, Ouinet, etc.

---

*Owensboro, Ky.

†Of the Huguenot emigrants John Esten Cooke (*Virginia*, p. 309) says that their settlement "infused a stream of pure and rich blood into Virginia society." The principal special sources of information in reference to these emigrants are Ann Maury's *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family* (Fontaine), New York, 1852, 1872, 12mo, pp. 356); C. W. Baird's *Huguenot Emigration to America* (New York, 1885, 2 vols.); the Cocke Family of Virginia, by James C. Southall, in *Va. Mag. of Hist. and Biography*, 1896-98, vols. iii-v; and Collections of the Virginia Historical Society, vol. v, *Documents Relating to the Huguenot Emigration to Virginia*, edited by R. A. Brock, (Richmond, 1886, 8vo, pp. xx [1], 247, 11), with genealogies of the Fontaine, Maury, Dupuy, Trabue, Marye, Chastain, Cocke, and other families. Other Huguenot families were those of Latané, Salle, Duval, Contesse, Guerrant, Morriset and David. Two societies have been organized to preserve the history of the Huguenots, the "Huguenot Society of America," and the "Huguenot Society of Charleston," S. C. The former has its headquarters in New York city; and a bibliography of its publications is in *Report American Historical Association for 1895*, pp. 1009-10.

‡Coll. Va. Hist. Soc., vol. v. *Huguenot Emigration*, p. 29, *note*.

¶Foote's *Huguenots or Reformed French Church*, p. 422.

I. Jacob Ammonet[1] was born in France, and in 1700, accompanied by his wife and four infants, reached Virginia. He settled at Manakin-town among those with whom he had emigrated.

In a list of the French Protestant refugees established in the Parish of King William, Henrico Co., in 1714, appears the name of Jacob Ammonet[1], three sons and two daughters. This would indicate the birth of at least one child after the arrival in Va., and also that his wife was dead at this date, 1714. He was one of the vestrymen of the Parish. The name of his wife has not been ascertained. He died Oct. 5, 1725.*

Children:

II. (1) Andrew Ammonet[2], m. Jean (Jane) Morriset.
(2) Charles[2], m. Diane ———. On March 26, 1734, Andrew Ammonet[2] and Jane, his wife, of Goochland Co., executed a deed to Charles Ammonet[2], of Henrico Co., for 186 A. on the south side of James river.—Henrico Co. *Records.* He had at least one child, a son, Jean[3], b. Feb. 29, 1753, who had for godfathers Jean Chastain, Jr., and Andrew Ammonet[2], and godmother Magdelaine Salle. In a list of the inhabitants of King William Parish, June, 1744, is the name of Charles Ominett.†
(3) Son; (4) Daughter; and (5) Daughter.

II. Andrew Ammonet[2] (*Jacob*[1]) was born probably prior to the arrival in 1700 of his father in Virginia. He spent his first years in Henrico and Goochland counties. In June, 1744, he was living in King William Parish, and in a list of the inhabitants of that year he is returned as Andrew Ouinet. Later he lived in Chesterfield Co., where he died and where his will is recorded. It bears date Sept. 2, 1761, and he probably died soon afterward. His name is signed to the will. He gives his soul to God and his body to the earth, in certain hope of resurrection; (2) to the use of wife Jane, the plantation "whereon I now live" for her natural life, and after her death to son Charles[2], and she is also to have all of his personal estate except £60 cash to be raised out of it

*All facts given as to him are compiled from Coll. Va Hist. Soc., vol. V, *Huguenot Emigration*, pp. 29, 70, 74, 111.

†*Ibid*, pp. 109, 114. *See also* pp. 85, 86, 87, 92, 94.

for his four dauts.; (3) to son John[3], 97 A. of land "binding on the lines" of George Sowell and Joshua Trabue; (4) to son William[3], 100 A. on south side Falling creek adjoining John Royle and Robert Wooldridge; (5) to son Jacob[3], 100 A. adjoining Robert and Edward Wooldridge; (6) to son Andrew[3], 100 A. adjoining Wm. Wooldridge and John Martin; (7) sons to have neither household goods nor stock of any kind; (8) to dauts. Judith[3], Jane[3], Elizabeth[3] and Magdalene[3], each £15 current money; (9) in case either Jacob[3] or Andrew[3] die under age or without heirs the survivor is to have the deceased's land; (10) in case any of his four dauts. die under age or without heirs of their body, the surviving sisters are to have the part or parts; ex'ors—wife and son William[3]; wit's—George Sowell, Thomas Vanter, William Martin.—Chesterfield Co. *Will Book*, No. 1, pp. 327-8. His wife was Jane, daut. of P. and Elizabeth Morriset.* The names of the children herein given are taken from the will, while the dates are taken from the *Parish Records.*

Children:

III. (1) William Ammonet[3], m. Elizabeth Badgett.
IV. (2) Judith[3], b. Sept. 20, 1730; m. John Bransford.
(3) Jacob[3], b. June 15, 1731; m. Mary Ann ———. Will, dated Aug. 20, prob. Sept. 23, 1771, mentions wife Mary Ann, brothers William[3] and Andrew[3], and John, Jr[4]., son of brother John[3].—Cumberland Co. *Records*, No. 2.

*There are many references to the name Morriset in the *Huguenot Emigration.* In the list (p. 14) of French refugees who embarked in the ship Peter and Anthony from London in 1700 for Va., are the names of Pierre Masset and Jean Morisset. In the list (p. 24) of those established at Manakin-town are the names of Jean Maricet and Pierre Massot. In the list (p. 28) of refugees who were to receive from the miller of Falling Creek mill one bushel of Indian meal per head, Feb., 1700, are the names Morriset and Morizet. In a list (p. 45) of French refugees settled at Manakin-town, Nov. 10, 1701, is the name of "Morret and his wife." In another list (p. 74) is the name of Pre Morriser (in the index Morriset), his wife, one son and three dauts. In another list (p. 115), June, 1744, is the name of Jean Moriset. On March 7, 1747, John Nash, of Amelia Co., deeds to John Morricett, of Henrico Co., 296 A. on north side of James river, being a part of the last 5000 A. surveyed for the French refugees on March 23, 1715. The will of Elizabeth Morriset, dated Dec. 17, 1746, refers to daut. Jean, wife of Andrew Ammonet.—Chesterfield Co., Va., *Will Book*, No. 1, p. 26.

p. 45. On Oct. 21, 1784, a Mary Ann Amonett m. Thomas Tiller in Powhatan Co., Va.

(4) John[3], b. Aug. 6, 1734, m. ———; lived in Chesterfield Co., where he died. In his will, dated Jan. 30, 1781, he refers to himself as "of the Town of Pochahontas and County of Chesterfield;" mentions his son John, names Rebecca Russell as principal legatee, (evidently a daut.), and also her son James; ex'trix—Rebecca Russell; wit's—William Steger, John Fowler, Wm. Horton.—Chesterfield Co. *Will Book*, No. 3, p. 373. Some family records say he was a sea-captain.

(5) Charles[3], b. March 9, 1736; m. ———; farmer; on Jan. 2, 1765, he deeded to his sisters Judith[3], Jane[3], Elizabeth[3] and Magdalene Ammonet[3] the land on Falling Creek given him by his father after the death of his mother, being the place whereon she resides, but she is not to be disturbed while she lives.—Chesterfield Co. *Deed Book*, No. 5, p. 309.

(6) Andrew[3], m. ———; lived in Chesterfield Co.; on Feb. 5, 1779, Magdalene Ammonet[3] and John Garrot and wife Elizabeth[3] *(Ammonet)* deeded to Thomas Sowell 100 A., adjoining the lands of the orphans of Andrew Ammonet[3], John Ammonet, Jr[4]., and Thomas Mann Randolph.—Chesterfield Co. *Deed Book*, No. 9, p. 30. He is said to have died in the Revolutionary War.

(7) Jane[3], m. John Harris. On Feb. 5, 1779, John Bransford and wife Judith[3], of Chesterfield Co., John Garrott and wife Elizabeth, of Manchester Parish, same Co., and Magdalene Ammonet, of same, deeded to John Harris, of King William Parish, Powhatan Co., three-fourths of an undivided tract of land which Charles Ammonet[3] gave by deed of gift to his sisters Judith[3], Elizabeth[3], Magdalene[3], and Jane[3] (since Jane Harris, dec'd).

(8) Elizabeth[3], m. Dec. 7, 1778, John Garrott, in Chesterfield Co. See references in the deeds in the two preceding paragraphs.*

(9) Magdalene[3], m. Pleasant Thurman. On July 4, 1780, Jane Ammonet, the elder, deeded to her son Pleasant Thurman, one negro and 8 cattle.—Chesterfield Co. *Deed Book*, No. 10, p. 9. Family records show this marriage also.

III. William Ammonet[3] (*Andrew*[2], *Jacob*[1]) was a co-executor with his mother in his father's will, 1761. His last

*Isaac Garrott, of Dale Parish, Chesterfield Co., on Feb. 6, 1775, executed his will; names his son John, and gr.-son Samuel, eldest son of John; daut. Judey Wilkinson; ex'ors—wife Ann, and John Hill; and wit's—Wm. Worsham, Wm. Womack, David Adams.—*Will Book*, No. 2, p. 275.

residence was in Buckingham Co., Va., where he and his wife died in 1810. He m. about 1763-64, Elizabeth Badgett.

Children, order conjectural:

(1) James Ammonet[4], m. (1) ——— Brown; (2) Nancy Toler; children by each.
(2) Molly[4], m. Stephen Chastain; lived in Buckingham Co.; had six children.
(3) William[4], b. March 1, 1774; m. Nov. 24, 1807, Frances Tucker; six children; descendants in Va.
(4) Reuben[4], m. ——— Johnson, of Cumberland Co., Va.; removed to Overton Co., Tenn.; was in the Creek War, 1813, and d. at Fort Jackson, Mississippi Territory (now in Elmore Co., Ala.); several children.
(5) Thomas[4], m. Jane Clarkson, of Albemarle Co., Va.; nine children, and descendants in that Co.
(6) Judith[4], m. 1812-13, Alexander Forbes, of Buckingham Co.; descendants thought to be in Davidson Co., Tenn.
(7) Charlotte[4], m. Oct. 1, 1817, Thomas Curd, and removed to Hillsboro, Ohio.
(8) Sally[4], d. unm., 1815, aged 32 years.
(9) Andrew[4], b. in Buckingham Co., 1784; m. Nov. 20, 1816, Juliette Shepard; in 1822 removed to Lauderdale Co., Ala., where they lived in 1870; five children; descendants thought to be there.

IV. Judith Ammonet[3] (*Andrew*[2], *Jacob*[1]) was born Sept. 20, 1730. She is said to have been a woman of rare excellence and strength of character. She m. about 1765, John Bransford, the son of John Bransford,* emigrant. For some years they resided in Chesterfield Co., after which they removed to Buckingham Co.

Children:

(1) Thomas Bransford[4], b. April 5, 1767; m. Nov. 3, 1789, Ann Lee Snoddy, b. Nov. 12, 1773. In 1817 he left Va., and settled in Barren Co., Ky., where he d. Jan. 24, 1853, and she d. July 20, 1847. A son *Thomas Louis Bransford*[5], was long a prominent business man of Tenn.; d. at Nashville; m.

*The Bransford family is of English origin. John Bransford emigrated to Virginia, prior to 1730 and resided for a time in Orange Co., after which he came to Richmond. He died in Chesterfield Co., where his will, dated Jan. 24, 1767, and prob. Dec. 1768, is to be found.—*Will Book,* No. 1, p. 529. Name of wife not known. Children, all named in will: i. *Elizabeth Bransford,* m. Frank West, parents of *Bransford West,* b. Aug. 26, 1754 in Chesterfield Co., Va., who was a Sergt. in the Revolutionary War, and was pensioned, (See *Pension Roll);* ii. *James,* m. Sarah Owen, daut. of William Owen, of Henrico Co.; iii. *Barbara,* m. Thomas Dunn; iv. *Mary,* m. Louis Warrick, a Virginia physician; and v. *John,* m. (1) Sarah Easter, by whom he had five children, who left many descendants; (2) Judith Ammonet[3] above. A condensed account of the family is in Dr. McFerrin's *History of Methodism in Tennessee,* vol. iii, pp. 481-89.

Lucinda A. Settle, daut. of Willis and Nancy *(Pickett)* Settle, and had among other children, *Maj. John S. Bransford*[5], a retired banker, of Nashville, who m. Marie E., daut. of Col. Anthony W. Johnson. He has two living children: *Johnson Bransford*[7], and *Elizabeth*[7], who m. Francis B. Fogg, Esq., of Nashville.

(2) Francis[4], b. June 30, 1768; d. Dec. 24, 1822; m. 1795, Sarah W., daut. of Frederick and Sarah *(Woodson)* Hatcher.

(3) Benjamin[4], b. Dec. 15, 1769, in Buckingham Co., Va.; d. July 2, 1845, in Cumberland Co.; m. Lucy, daut. of Frederick and Sarah *(Woodson)* Hatcher.* He was a planter, and a devoted Methodist. One of his sons *Benjamin Bransford*[5], b. Dec. 1, 1819; removed to Owensboro, Ky., where he m. June 25, 1846, Mary Eleanor, daut. of Elisha and Ann Roley *(White)* Athy; was a tobacconist; and d. June 11, 1892. Of his children, *Clifton Wood Bransford*[6], the compiler, m. Virgie Lee Finley, of Lebanon, Tenn., and has three children: i. *Mary Boyd Bransford*[7]; ii. *Virginia Lee*[7]; iii. *Benjamin Ammonet*[7].

(4) Elizabeth[4], b. May 30, 1772; m. John Ayers.

(5) Stephen[4], b. Aug. 8, 1774; d. unm. Feb. 5, 1848.

(6) Jacob[4], b. July 15, 1776; m. Elizabeth Hobson; d. Nov. 4. 1832.

(7) Samuel[4], b. Aug. 4, 1778; m. Phoebe Walton.

(8) Abram[4], b. Dec. 15, 1780; m. (1) Judith Palmer; (2) Elizabeth Ayers; d. Sept., 1857, at Huntsville, Ala.

(9) Patsy[4], b. Dec. 18, 1782; m. Garland Brown.

(10) Robert[4], b. July 5, 1786; m. (1) Jane Hill; (2) Jane Gardner; d. 1825 of yellow fever in Ala.

---

*The following is the Hatcher record: I. *William Hatcher*, b. 1614, member of the House of Burgesses from Henrico Co., engaged in Bacon's Rebellion; m. ———, and d. 1680, leaving, II. *Benjamin*, of Henrico, b. 1644, who m. Elizabeth, daut. of John Greenhaugh, and had: III. *Henry*, who m. Susannah, daut. of Thomas Williamson, and had: IV. *Frederick*, who m. Jan. 13, 1756, Sarah, daut. of John Woodson. He was a wealthy planter, and had among other children: V. *Sarah* and *Lucy* above, both of whom m. Bransfords.

BOOK NOTES.

Mr. William M. Meigs, 216 S. Third St., Philadelphia, has in preparation a *Life* of Thomas H. Benton.

In November it was announced that Mrs. Jefferson Davis would prepare a biography of her daughter, Miss Winnie Davis.

"An Historical Romance" is the title of a short sketch in the September *Education* (Boston), by Mr. McDonald Furman, about Washington's boyish love for Mary Cary.

At the last two monthly meetings, Nov. 7 and Dec. 5, of the Columbia Historical Society valuable papers were read relating to the local history of Washington, D. C.

Charles N. Kent, of 441 Park Ave., N. Y. City, announces as now ready the *History of the Seventeenth New Hampshire Infantry, 1862-1863.* (O, pp. 325, $2.50).

Mr. Edward A. Claypool, 219 Dearborn Ave., Chicago, asks for subscriptions for *Scotch-Irish Families of America*, in two volumes, at $5.00 each. He has lately compiled *The Scotch Ancestors of President McKinley.*

The *Atlantic Monthly* promises for the year a series of studies dealing with social conditions in the mountains of Kentucky by Wm. G. Frost, president of Berea College, Ky.

The Putnams will soon publish *A Life for Liberty, Anti-Slavery, and Other Letters, by Sallie Holley.* The introduction and closing chapters will be by Rev. John W. Chadwick.

By a pretty stretch of his imagination, Everett T. Tomlinson has bracketed the heroic figures of Andrew Jackson and Jean Lafitte in his *The Boys With Old Hickory* (New York: Lee and Shepard). He gets the setting for the incidents from the War of 1812.

The negro in minstrel form is made to serve for our amusement by the artist Kemble in his *Comical Coons* (New York:

R. H. Russell). Of course as in the burnt cork imitation the real negro is grossly caricatured both in appearance and speech.

It is announced that Bishop O. P. Fitzgerald, of the Southern Methodist Church, is engaged on an historical work to be called *The History of Men of Methodism of My Time.*

After several years of effort it seems likely that Henry Timrod, the South Carolina poet, will receive the recognition that his writings deserve. An association called "The Timrod Memorial Association" has been incorporated for the purpose of publishing a complete edition of his works.

Mr. Stanley I. Slack, curator of the Museum, Post Office Dept., Washington, compiled for distribution at the Trans-Mississippi Exposition, at Omaha, a *Brief History of the Postal Service* (Klopp & Bartlett Co., 1898, O, pp. 16).

The last novel from the pen of Miss Varina Anne Jefferson Davis, the lamented daughter of the President of the Confederacy, was a *Romance of Summer Seas,* the scene being laid in the tropics, and the characters taken from western and southern types.

In *Lyddy: A tale of the Old South* (New York: Continental Publishing Co., 1898, $1.25). Eugenia Jones Bacon treats of the days before the war, takes negroes for her hero and heroine, and deals with their ideas and superstitions.

The *Woman's Home Companion* (Springfield, O.) includes among its announcements for the present year "Side Lights of the Southern Confederacy," by Edward Page Gaston and "Life in the Southern Mountains," by Will N. Harben.

The Appletons have published Charles A. Dana's *Recollections of the Civil War* which appeared serially in McClure's Magazine (New York, 1898, D, cl., $2.00). The narrative is increased in value by many letters from Grant, Stanton, Sherman and others.

Putnam's *Little Journeys* to the homes of American Statesmen has one number devoted to Washington, Jefferson and Clay each (10 cents each). Each contains a portrait. The

similar series devoted to authors includes Simms by W. C. Bryant and Audubon by Parke Goodwin, (5 cents each).

The Messrs. Scribner's Sons have published new editions of their The Navy in the Civil War Series: *The Blockade and the Cruisers*, by James Russell Soley (D, pp. 10+257, port., maps, $1); *The Atlantic Coast*, by Daniel Ammen (D, pp. 8+273, port., maps, $1); *The Gulf and Inland Waters*, by A. T. Mahan (D, pp. 10+267, port., maps, $1).

A series on "The Poetry of the South," by Will T. Hale, is appearing in *The Methodist Review*, Nashville, Tenn. Mr. Hale begins with the earliest singers and comes down to the latest authors of to-day; consequently he can devote only a few paragraphs to each, but it is an interesting summary, with a pleasing critical tone.

Dr. John J. Tigert writes from the standpoint of the Southern Methodist Church in his work on *The Making of Methodism: Studies in the Genesis of Institutions* (Nashville: Barbee & Smith, O. pp. 189, $1). The volume contains studies on the presiding eldership, the itinerancy and on the origin of the General Conference.

Beginning with the November number there is a serial in the *National Magazine*, Boston, entitled, "Stories of a Confederate," which the publishers promise will contain a personal account of some unpublished matter regarding the inside workings of the Confederacy. The author is only described as a "prominent secessionist."

In the *Washington Post*, about the middle of October, Mr. H. C. Middleton had an article on the literary and political characters that have been furnished by the valley of the Savannah river, in both states. This section he calls the cradle of secession, declaring that in this narrow strip the germs of secession first saw light, and here also the Confederacy died.

In the *Washington Post* of Sept. 25, Dr. Thos. Featherstonhaugh gives an account of the subsequent career of the five members of the John Brown band that escaped from Har-

per's Ferry, tracing each one to his death. The only survivor of the historic raid is John Brown's daughter now living in California, Mrs. Ruth Brown Thompson.

The American Historical Association had on its program for its December meeting in New Haven: "History of prices in the Confederacy, 1861-65," by Prof. J. C. Schwab; "The Diplomatic Relations of the Confederate States and England, 1861-65," by Dr. J. M. Callahan; "Southern Economic History," by Dr. J. C. Ballagh.

Charles Scribner's Sons have in press a volume of deep interest to all lovers of not only Southern but American literature, *Music and Poetry*, by Sidney Lanier. This is the first volume of the author's uncollected prose writings and it will be followed by others, including a volume of letters.

In his volume on *Cotton* (New York: Spon & Chamberlain, 1898, O, pp. 362, $3) Mr. C. P. Brooks deals with its uses, varieties, fibres, structure, cultivation and preparation for market. There are also sections on the by-products of cotton, as cotton seed oil, cotton seed meal and fertilizers.

The new library of Congress has recently made a collection of music printed in the South during the Civil War. It comprises all of the popular selections sung by Confederate soldiers. The well-known poem, "All Quiet Along the Potomac Tonight," is attributed to Lamar Fontaine, though there is still a warm dispute as to the author of that production.

An interesting volume is *Memorial Day*, issued by the Original Memorial Association (published by Thos. Gilbert, Columbus, Ga.), professing to give an account of the origin of Memorial Day in the South. It is clear that the idea of this celebration was first suggested to Miss Lizzie Rutherford, and she proposed this observance sometime in January, 1866. The first celebration of the kind took place in Columbus in that year.

Estes & Lauriat, of Boston, have published *The Biography of Charles Carleton Coffin*, by Dr. William E. Griffis with

two portraits. Coffin was war correspondent of the *Boston Journal* in 1861 and a part of the volume contains his autobiographical reminiscences, especially of the Civil War. The same firm has just issued a new edition of his *Boys of '61*, with 180 illustrations.

Mr. Warren Lee Goss's *In the Navy, or Father Against Son* (New York: T. Y. Crowell, D, [1898], pp. 11+399, $1.50), is a story turning on that fratricidal strife. The scene is laid principally in the inland waters of Virginia and North Carolina, culminating in the fight between the Monitor and Merrimac and the sinking of the Albemarle.

The Maine Commandery of the Loyal Legion has published a volume of *War Papers* (Portland: The Thurston Print, 1898, O, pp. 352) which contains nineteen articles read before the Society in the last two years, dealing with the part taken by Maine soldiers in the Civil War. Other volumes are promised.

The Messrs. Scribner have published the third volume of *An Illustrated Flora of the Northern United States*, by Nathaniel Lord Britton and Addison Brown (New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1898, O, pp. 588, cl. $3). The scope of this work takes in Canada and the British possessions and extends as far south as the southern boundary of Virginia, 36° 30′, and westward to the 102d meridian.

Houghton, Mifflin & Co. have issued the first volume of *Letters to George Washington and Accompanying Papers*. The work is printed under the auspices of the Society of Colonial Dames of America, and is edited by S. M. Hamilton. The first volume covers the period 1752 to 1756.

Howard Pyle's *Buccaneers and Marooners of America*, now issued by the Lippincott Company in a popular edition (Phila.: 1897, D, pp. 408, ill., cl. $1.25), contains the story of Blackbeard, the Corsair of Carolina, and other pirates who frequented the Southern coast. These characters are also treated in Frank R. Stockton's *Pirates of our Coast*.

Rev. Dr. Henry C. Trumbull has published *War Memories*

of an Army Chaplain (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, O, $2). The preface calls attention to the fact that the thoughts and feelings of the private soldier in active service are almost unknown ground to the average civilian. It is the individual, human side of the army that is emphasized.

The yellow fever epidemics in recent years have made the subject of quarantine regulation one of importance to the people of the Southern States. The question of State or Federal control has received a wide range of discussion all over the country. The following are recent deliverances in favor of State control: *National, State and Local Quarantines*, by Dr. W. H. Sanders, State Health Officer of Ala. (O, pp. 52); *State and Federal Quarantine Powers*, by Edgar H. Farrar, of New Orleans (O, pp. 27); and *National Quarantine*, by F. C. Zacharie, of New Orleans (O, pp. 8).

The Lippincott Company has published a popular edition of Wm. Watson's *The Adventures of a Blockade Runner; or, trade in time of War* (Phila.: 1898, D, pp. 10+324, cl. $1.25). This work, first published in 1892, recounts the adventures of an Englishman in running the blockade during the Civil War. Mr. Watson is also the author of a work called *Life in the Confederate Army.*

The active life of Rear Admiral S. R. Franklin in the navy covered all the period from the War of 1812 to the attack of Farragut on Mobile Bay in 1862. The story of this service has been told in his *Memories of a Rear Admiral who has served for more than half a century in the Navy of the United States* (New York: Harpers, 1898, O, pp. 15+398, port., cl. $3). It has been prepared without notes and is conversational in tone.

The University Association of New York and Chicago has begun the issue of a series of monthly character studies in American history, of which the first number is devoted to Thomas Jefferson (April, 1898). The series is to consist of a three years' course of 12 numbers each. The first deals with American statesmen, and includes Jefferson, Wash-

ington, John Randolph and Henry Clay. Later series will include Daniel Boone, David Crockett, George Rogers Clark and John C. Fremont. These courses are designed for home study, supplementary reading in schools, reading circles, &c. ($1.50 per year).

Mr. Thomas Nelson Page's *Red Rock, A chronicle of Reconstruction,* which appeared last year as a serial in Scribner's *Magazine,* has been republished in book form (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1898, D, pp. 584, $1.50). The story is founded almost entirely on the sufferings of the whites in Virginia while the State was under military government. The first edition of 10,000 copies was exhausted before publication. The illustrations are by B. W. Clinedinst.

American Historical Review, October: "South Carolina in the presidential election of 1800," including letters between Charles Pinckney and Jefferson; reviews of Brown's *First Republic in America,* Hamilton's *Writings of Monroe* and others. In the article on "Spain and the United States in 1795," Mr. George L. Rives shows how profound was the influence exerted by Spain at that time on the great region lying between the Alleghanies and the Mississippi River.

Gen. John M. Schofield has made a valuable contribution to the history of the war period in his *Forty-Six Years in the Army* (New York: The Century Co., 1898, pp. 547, $3.00). His reminiscences throw light on obscure points and illustrate the way the Federal commanders were hampered by politics. It is clear also that in his opinion the March to the Sea was more political than military in its objects, while his broadmindedness is shown in his condemnation of "the terrible oppression of the Southern people" under the acts of March and July, 1867.

That genius, Edgar Allan Poe, still attracts the attention of students, a whole chapter being devoted to him in *Literary Haunts and Homes* (Philadelphia: Lippincott & Co., cloth, illustrated, 12mo, $1.25). In this chapter the author, Theodore F. Wolfe, traces with sympathetic hand Poe's career

from Richmond to New York, describing the little cottage at Fordham where Poe eked out his sad existence till that last fatal trip to Baltimore. Prof. Charles W. Kent, of the University of Virginia, has found it necessary to add a denial, to the long list already given, of the tradition that Poe was expelled from the Unversity of Virginia, declaring in the *News and Courier*, of Nov. 5th, that while Poe's University career was not faultless, he took care not to expose himself to official wrath.

Magazine articles: "Anti-Slavery days," by T. W. Higginson, *Outlook*, Sept. "Reminiscences of Judah P. Benjamin," by Baron Pollock, *Green Bag*, Sept. "Blind Tom as he is to-day," by J. J. a'Becket, *Ladies' Home Journal*, Sept. "Grant's life in the West," by J. W. Emerson, *Midland Monthly*, Sept., O., Dec. "Richmond Pearson Hobson," by H. G. Benners, *Demorest*, Sept.; by F. H. Stanyan, *Nat. Magazine*, Boston, Sept.; others in *Critic*, Sept., and *Frank Leslie*, Oct. "Johnson Island conspiracy," by F. B. Stevenson, *Frank Leslie*, Sept. "University Extension in Kentucky," by W. G. Frost, *Outlook*, Sept. "The political temper of Virginia," by J. H. Babcock, *Chautauquan*, Sept. "The blockade of the Confederacy," by H. L. Wait, *Century*, Oct. "David D. Porter and David G. Farragut," *McClure's*, O. "Langdon Cheves and the U. S. Bank," by Louisa Haskell, *Bankers' Mag.*, Nov. "Romance of Andrew Jackson," by Z. A. Norris, *Home Mag.*, N. "Richard Malcolm Johnston," by Regina Armstrong, *Catholic World*, N.

In *The Nation* of July 7th last (No. 1,723), Mr. Thomas H. Clark, Law Librarian of Congress, has an article entitled "Government by Sub-Committee." Mr. Clark takes the growth of the committee system one step further than Prof. Woodrow Wilson or Miss Follett, and shows that in both Houses the committees themselves are more and more depending upon sub-committees for the actual work of legislation. In Washington, he says, the familiar daily inquiry with those having business before Congress, is "Who is on

the sub-committee?" The inferences to be drawn from the facts as to the character and quality of Congressional government at the present time, the writer thinks, are plain enough.

As slavery fades away and is mellowed by time, it becomes more and more a mine for the artistic and literary worker. It promises to be as inspiring for the imagination as feudalism or chivalry. The day may come when all the harsher features of bonded life will be softened by forgetfulness, and nothing but the finer aspects will be remembered. It is in this tender spirit that Miss Howard Weeden shows her appreciation of the negro as he was developed under the best influences of the old-time Southern master. Her *Shadows on the wall* (New York: M. Stolz & Co.), is a thin volume of some twelve poems, painting the poetic and picturesque qualities of the negro of the past.

A dainty volume in the "Ivory Series" is *Seven Months a Prisoner* (New York: Chas. Scribner's Sons, cloth, pp. 258, 75 cents). The author, J. V. Hadley, as an officer, took active and honorable part in the civil war. His account opens with his service under Grant in 1864 shortly before his capture by the Confederates. The story of his imprisonment, of his escape, of the hardships and adventures in a hostile country, is told with great detail, and it is a thrilling narrative of danger, daring and coolness. The style is simple and straight-forward, no attempt being made to create fine effects, as the hard facts and deadly risks make unnecessary any strain after fine writing. The incidents and the distress endured were the ones natural to such an experience, but the writer was sincere in his views and loyal in his convictions. At the present culmination of fraternal feelings between the sections, his reflections on Southern motives and his criticisms of Confederate leaders are somewhat inappropriate, but all in all it is a very entertaining account, in the best style of the printer's art.

A beautiful quarto volume of nearly 200 pages, with sev-

eral hundred illustrations, is *The Empire of The South*, issued by the Southern Railway Co., describing the resources, industries and resorts of the South. Every place of prominence or attractiveness reached by the company's lines is noted, with an account of its public buildings, manufactories or business houses, or points of interest. In nearly every case a brief historical account is given of the locality. Scattered through the pages are pictures of mountain scenery, river views, farms, blooded stock, forest, woodland, and everything to tempt the tourist or the settler. As a guide book and an advertisement it is safe to say, no such publication has ever been issued with regard to the South. With so much taste of selection, with so much research, with so much care, with so much energy, it is incomprehensible why the editor allowed this wealth of information and entertainment to be put before the public with absolutely no finger posts for the convenience of the reader. Whoever consults this book will certainly be vexed to find neither index, nor table of contents, nor chapter divisions, nor running heads; not even are the pages numbered.

There is a long review in *The Athenaeum* of Sept. 17, 1898, covering Lt. Col. G. F. Henderson's *Stonewall Jackson and the American Civil War* (New York, London and Bombay: Longmans & Co., 1898, O, 2 v., pp. xiv+550, 641, port., maps and plans). Col. Henderson, who is already favorably known from his book on *The Campaign of Fredericksburg*, undertakes in the present work to show what Jackson really was, "both as a man and a soldier of note, and at the same time of throwing some light on the inner side of the civil war." He points out that since the other lives of Jackson were published the *Official Records of the Rebellion* have appeared. He has obtained also some additional materials from comrades of Jackson and the opinions of several Englishmen. As a man Jackson's character is epitomized as follows:

"His creed may not be ours; but in whom shall we

find a firmer faith, a mind more humble, a sincerity more absolute? He had his temptations like the rest of us. His passions were strong; his temper was hot; forgiveness never came easily to him, and he loved power. He dreaded strong liquor because he liked it; and if in his nature there were great capacities for good there were none the less, had it been once perverted, great capacities for evil. Fearless and strong, self-dependent and ambitious, he had within him the making of a Napoleon, and yet his name is without spot or blemish."

The work is pronounced by *The Athenaeum* as "one of the most interesting biographies and instructive military books of the day. There is hardly a fault to be found with it as to impartiality, research and acuteness." The reviewer in *Literature* is not less emphatic in his commendation. He says: "Our last words must be that Col. Henderson's 'Stonewall Jackson' is one of the most successful military biographies ever written."

Prof. William H. Siebert, of the Ohio State University, has published through the Macmillan Company, New York, *The Underground Railroad from Slavery to Freedom.* This book embodies the results of a long-continued and careful study of that mysterious anti-Slavery "institution" known before the Civil War to slave-holders and abolitionists alike as the Underground Railroad. It was as a "station-keeper" on this secret thoroughfare for fugitive slaves that Harriet Beecher Stowe gleaned some of the most striking incidents to be found in her *Uncle Tom's Cabin.* Among its operators were many Quakers, Covenanters and other persons aptly described by Von Holst as "law breakers on principle," moved to their midnight efforts in the work of illegal emancipation by their recognition of what they called "the higher law." The scope of the work may be seen from the contents: Sources of the history of the Underground Railroad; The origin and growth of the Underground Railroad; Methods of the Underground Railroad; Underground

operators, station-keepers, or conductors; Study of the map of the Underground system; Abduction of slaves from the South; Life of the colored refugees in Canada; Fugitive settlers in the Northern States; Prosecutions of Underground Railroad men; The Underground Railroad in politics; The effects of the Underground Railroad. The work is illustrated, and there are many portraits of well-known agents and typical passengers, views of various stations, etc., also facsimilies and maps. The appendix contains a list of notable fugitive slave cases and a directory of more than 3,000 names of underground operators. The introduction is by Prof. Albert Bushnell Hart (about 500 pages, cloth $4).

The Bureau of Education has resumed the publication of its valuable series of *Contributions to American Educational History*, edited by Prof. Herbert B. Adams, which was suspended in 1894. It has recently issued the *History of Education in Louisiana* (Washington: Gov't. Printing Office, 1898, O, pp. 264), by Dr. E. W. Fay. This work traces the growth of French and Spanish efforts for education in that colony, appearing mostly in the work of the religious orders, considers the unsuccessful efforts of the State to promote popular and higher education by a series of subsidies to academies and "pauper schools," and reviews the more enlightened and successful efforts of post-bellum days. There is a special chapter on Tulane University by Pres. William Preston Johnston. The *History of Higher Education in Missouri* (Washington: Gov't. Printing Office, 1898, O, pp. 164), by Prof. Marshall S. Snow, has also been published. This work makes a selection from the many institutions of that State and presents sketches of the University of Missouri, Central College, Wlliam Jewell College, Drewry College, Westminster College, and the Washington University of St. Louis. The Education Office has also issued a reprint of 1,000 copies of Dr. Adams' monograph on *Thomas Jefferson and the University of Virginia*, which was the second of the series (title page dated 1888, and except a new

view of the Rotunda same as original issue). The other Southern States represented in the series to date are: *William and Mary College*, by Dr. H. B. Adams (1887), *North Carolina*, by Dr. C. L. Smith (1888), *South Carolina*, by Dr. C. Meriwether (1889); *Georgia*, by Charles E. Jones (1889); *Florida*, by Dr. George Gary Bush (1889); *Alabama*, by Willis G. Clark (1889); *Tennessee*, by Dr. Lucius S. Merriam (1893); *Delaware*, by Rev. Lyman C. Powell (1893); *Maryland*, by Dr. B. C. Steiner (1894).

In *Literature* (London), for Sept. 10th, 17th, 24th, Mr. William Dean Howells discusses "The Southern States in recent American literature." Mr. Howells considers principally that school of writers "who express with striking fidelity certain moods and phases of the new South." He does not undertake a discussion of the ante-bellum period. One reason is that he does not believe it "would be very interesting, and the other is that I am too ignorant to make it intelligently." But nevertheless he finds opportunity to mention Mrs. S. M. B. Piatt, Albert Pike, Edgar A. Poe, and the Southern humorists; Edward Coate Pinckney and Richard Henry Wilde. Of the post-bellum period "I suppose there can be no question but Mr. George W. Cable and Mr. Joel Chandler Harris are the first." Miss Murfree, John Fox, Jr., Miss Frances Courteney Baylor, Mrs. Burton Harrison, Mr. Page, Mr. Allen, Mr. Madison Cawein Sidney Lanier, Mrs. Ruth McEnery Stuart and other lesser lights come in for consideration, but there is no mention of Col. Richard Malcolm Johnston, who, like Cowper, in England, beginning literary work after he had passed fifty years of age, gave a new impulse to story telling in the South and diverted it from the coarse buffoonery of the *Major Jones' Courtship, Sut Levengood and Simon Suggs* type to the pure and wholesome humor of the *Dukesborough Tales* and the *Old Times in Middle Georgia*, and who was pronounced by Mr. Stedman in the last number of these *Publications* "the founder of a school of fiction and the dean of Southern men

of letters." Mr. Howells protests again that his "ignorance in any direction but that of fiction and poetry is very great, and, for all I know, there may be in the South flourishing schools of writers in history, in metaphysics, in psychology, in economics, in travel, in criticism."

Book lovers, and Huguenots generally, especially connections of the Fontaine and Maury families, who are numerous and widely scattered, will be interested in the history of a largely circulated genealogical work, *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family.* It was first published in 1853 (New York: G. P. Putnam & Co.), as a translation from the French, by Miss Ann Maury, of the original autobiography of Rev. James Fontaine, with letters of travel in Virginia, New York, and other places in 1715-16. In undertaking to write up the two Huguenot families, the aim of Miss Maury, who was a daughter of James Maury, for many years U. S. Consul at Liverpool, was to raise means to aid in educating the eight orphan children of her brother, William Maury, who died shortly after coming from England and settling in King George County, Virginia. For the purpose of getting material she visited her relatives, James and Edward Fontaine, sons of a revolutionary officer, in Hanover County, Virginia, about 1850, and from them she obtained the original manuscript. She was so interested in the two families that she also prepared a chart tracing them back to 1500. It is pleasant to relate that her labors were successful, as from the sale of the book she derived sufficient returns, with the help of her bachelor brother, Rutson Maury, both living in New York, to defray the schooling of her nephews and nieces.

These *Memoirs* attracted much attention among Huguenots in Europe and America, and in 1872, a second edition was published by Putnam & Sons. In 1876, The Religious Tract Society of England published, in an abridged form, the *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family,* at its office in 56 Paternoster Row, London. In 1877, the Société des Livres Religieuse published, at Toulon, France, in French, an abridged edition of Miss Maury's book. This translation

back into French of the Rev. James Fontaine's autobiography was made by Monsieur E. Castel, pastor of a church in Toulon, with a lengthy preface or rather introduction written by him, embracing 21 pages of printed matter, very interesting to Huguenots and their descendants. In 1887, the Société des Livres Religieuse, at Toulon, France, printed and published an edition of this autobiography, which is a full and complete reproduction of the original manuscript, and in some respects is more interesting than any of the preceding publications.

A copy of this edition can be procured by mail by remitting three francs to the Société des Livres Religieuse, at Toulon, France.

Chronologically considered, the *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family* have been published as follows:

(1) New York Edition in 1853.
(2) New York Edition in 1872.
(3) London Edition in 1876.
(4) French Edition in 1877.
(5) French Edition in 1887.

Both in France and England the religious societies for the diffusion of reliable information respecting the Huguenots and Protestantism have printed, published and distributed the autobiography of the Rev. James Fontaine, which fact is evidence of the great value in which this autobiography is held, in furnishing valuable and authentic historical information and in showing the intense bitterness of the religious persecution which existed during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in France against Protestants, and which drove so many of her best citizens into exile.

The Fontaine, or rather De la Fontaine family was prominent in France prior to the discovery of America. The autobiography narrates the murder of John de la Fontaine, James' great-grandfather, in 1563, in France, on account of his staunch support of the Protestant Church. The wife and a valet of John de la Fontaine, who was born in 1500, were

murdered at the same time. In 1685, the year of the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, the Rev. James Fontaine and some of his near relations left France and took refuge in England. Subsequently, some of his sons and daughters emigrated from England to Virginia. His sons John and Moses remained in England. One of his daughters, Mary Anne, married the Rev. James Maury, of Louisa County, Virginia, from whom Matthew Fontaine Maury, author of *The Physical Geography of the Sea,* is lineally descended.*

The autobiography of the Rev. James Fontaine was written in 1722 when he was 64 years of age and for the benefit of his children, who had then settled in Virginia and in England. It was written in duplicate. One copy was given to his sons John and Moses in England, the other copy to his sons and daughters in Virginia. This fact is stated on page 344 of *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family,* prepared by Miss Maury. The original manuscript which the Virginia descendants had was handed down through successive generations to Mr. James Fontaine of Rock Castle, in Hanover County. During the Civil War the Federal soldiers were several times in possession of that part of Hanover County. On one occasion they took from the residence of Mr. James Fontaine this original manuscript and mutilated and partly destroyed it. In this condition it was recovered by the Fontaine family after the war ended, and lately it has been placed in the keeping of Col. Richard L. Maury, of Richmond, Va., by Prof. William M. Fontaine, of the University of Virginia, who is the oldest son of the late James Fontaine, of Rock Castle, Hanover County, Virginia.†

The Fontaine and Maury families and their numerous

*In his autobiography, the Rev. James Fontaine states that the aristocratic prefix of *De la* to the Fontaine name was dropped by his father and his descendants.

†That most valuable treatise on Huguenot Settlements in England and Ireland by Samuel Smiles, of London; and the publications by the Virginia Historical Society on Huguenot Settlements in Virginia also contain much valuable information respecting the Rev. James Fontaine and his descendants.

relatives and connections are scattered over a large portion of the United States. Many of them have filled, and many do now fill prominent positions, as clergymen, army officers, naval officers, lawyers, physicians, bankers, merchants, men of science, of education, and in other vocations of life.—Contributed by Major Thomas L. Broun, Charleston, W. Va.

MARYLAND.—A close observer has declared that Maryland will never produce anything heroic or dramatic in life or literature, because the Chesapeake Bay furnishes such toothsome delicacies that the people have never been able to rise higher than the stage of solid comfort and pleasant good fellowship. But that is just the very ideal staging for pleasant stories, and Lynn Roby Meekins has worked in this soil for his collection of eight short stories under the title, *Some of Our People* (Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins). They are chiefly narratives of Maryland country life, told in a leisurely, reminiscent vein.

In the last number of the Johns Hopkins *Studies* Dr. Bernard C. Steiner reviews at length the *Life and Administration of Sir Robert Eden* (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press. 1898. O, pp. 142, portrait). Sir Robert Eden (born 1741, died 1784) was the last proprietary governor of Maryland. He succeeded Governor Sharpe in 1768 and bore the full brunt of the tea tax excitement, the burning of the *Peggy Stewart*, and the long struggle over the fee bill which was the great bone of contention in this province between the two factions representing the king and the democracy. Yet, although his administration was laid in stormy times, Sir Robert Eden, by his cautious manner, ease of access and fascinating accomplishments, "still retained his hold upon the affections even of his opponents." His hold was not lost and he received, as late as May, 1776, from the convention, then the governing body in Maryland, what was practically an invitation to remain in the province, under certain conditions, as governor. He did not leave until the end of June,

under flag of truce and "with the most friendly regard for its inhabitants." He returned to the State after the war and died there in 1784. Dr. Steiner's work, as usual, is thoroughly done.

The University Publishing Company, New York, announce a new edition of the *Clarendon Dictionary*, by Professor William Hand Browne of the Johns Hopkins University. This work was first published about fifteen years ago and has been growing in favor. It is the result of an attempt to produce, in small compass, a concise and at the same time complete and accurate dictionary of standard English; that is, such English as is likely to be met with in ordinary reading, but excluding the special terminologies of art and science, rare and obsolete words, technical terms of limited use, local and dialectic words, and slang. The spelling and pronunciation, the latter by S. S. Haldeman, LL.D., late professor of comparative philology in the University of Pennsylvania, are those sanctioned by the best standards of usage, alternatives being given in some cases; and the definitions are made as clear and accurate as possible, and are as full as the limitations of the book will allow. It has been carefully and thoroughly revised by the author, and is printed from new plates. The page has been somewhat enlarged and the vocabulary has been much extended.

In its eleventh and twelfth annual *Reports* the Society for the History of the Germans in Maryland presents two papers of importance dealing with the history of that element in the making of Virginia and Maryland (Baltimore: Theo. Kroh & Sons, printers, [1898]. O. pp. xiv+18+160+viii). The first of these is a series of "Reminiscences of the German-Americans in Baltimore during the years 1850-1860," by L. P. Hennighausen. It will be readily recalled that this was the period of Know-Nothingism and that Baltimore was one of its chief centers. As there was a large German element here and as these were generally Union men their conflicts with the American party on the one hand and with

the secessionists on the other gave Baltimore during that decade a reputation for riotous turbulence. The second paper is by Hermann Schuricht and is a "History of the German Element in Virginia." While there were a few Germans among the first inhabitants of Virginia they did not become prominent until the eighteenth century, when they settled in numbers in the middle and Piedmont sections. The northwestern mountain region was also settled by German-Pennsylvanians and Germans, and there were many recruits from the Hessian prisoners.

VIRGINIA.—In *Putnam's Magazine*, Salem, Mass., for May, 1898, there are three pages devoted to printing the early probate records of Bedford county, Va.

A member of the famous Randolph family of Virginia has posthumously entered the literary circle through the publication of his poems compiled from the original manuscript by his son, and published by the Williams & Wilkins Company of Baltimore. Innes Randolph was a lawyer, but his artistic and literary instincts were so strong that he had to express himself in verses which had a strong local reputation.

In Lancaster county, Va., there is said to be one of the oldest church buildings in America which remains exactly as it was in colonial days. A good work is being done by the Society for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities in caring for this unique relic by donating a sum for maintaining it in its original state. The Washington *Star*, November 23, 1898, contains a very interesting description and historical sketch of this structure which was erected in 1732.

A new edition has appeared of *Arcade Echoes*, poems selected from the Virginia University Magazine, 1856-1890, collected and arranged by Thomas Longstreet Wood. The new edition has been revised and enlarged by J. W. Fishburne, 1856-1894 (Charlottesville, Va., A. C. Brechin [1898], pp. 143, S, cl. $1; 1 ill.).

Mr. Richard Irby, Ashland, Va., of the class of 1844, has published *The History of Randolph-Macon College* (pp. 331, over 150 illus., cloth $1.25, half morocco $2, postage 17 cents), with a brief sketch of the early history of Methodist schools in Virginia. This institution, by date of incorporation, is the oldest surviving college of the Methodist Church in America.

Part III of No. 2 of *The Lower Norfolk County Antiquary*, edited by Mr. Edward W. James, contains: "Marriages performed by Revs. William Morris and James Dauley, Princess Anne county;" "My Mother" (continued); "The Church in Lower Norfolk County;" "Grace Sherwood, the Virginia Witch;" "Abstracts from Norfolk marriage bonds;" "Property owners of Norfolk county;" "A doctor's bill;" "Harp and piano owners in Portsmouth, 1855;" "Marriages performed by Rev. William Dawly, Princess Anne county;" "Norfolk theatres of the olden time."

William and Mary College Quarterly, October: "Education in Colonial Virginia, VI;" "Tory graduates of Harvard," with note on Tories in Virginia; "Letter of Ralph Wormley," 1783; Extracts from Berkeley MSS.; "Inscriptions on old tombstones in Westmoreland County;" "List of marriage bonds in Goochland County;" "Tombstones of the Bailey family," Accomac county; genealogies of the Maclin, Lamb, Ashton and Randolph families; "Thomas Renall's letter from Virginia," 1658; "Convict emigrants to New England," by E. W. James; "Roll of Capt. Edward Worthington's company of cavalry under Col. George Rogers Clark;" "Address of Governor Gooch to the General Assembly" on William and Mary College; historical and genealogical notes, &c.

The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography for October contains: "Isle of Wight County wills;" List of the second Virginia battalion, 1777; "Virginia in 1771," a letter by Col. Richard Bland; Letter of Francis Wheeler from London, 1659; "Vindication of Sir William Berkeley;" Inven-

tory of the estate of Hon. Robert Carter; "Letters of General Henry Lee;" "Letters of William Fitzhugh;" List of voters in Frederick county in 1758 at election of Col. George Washington to the House of Burgesses; List of trustees of Hampden-Sidney College; "Abstracts of Virginia land patents;" genealogies of the Parker, Baylor, Warren, Wynne or Winn, and other families. On the first of October Mr. Philip A. Bruce retired as corresponding secretary of the Society and editor of the magazine for the purpose of devoting himself to private historical work. He was succeeded by Mr. W. G. Stanard, who has already contributed many valuable papers to the magazine.

One of the most energetic and active of Southern publishing houses is the B. F. Johnson Co., Richmond, Va., who claim, since the formation of the firm in 1876 to have published and sold more books by Southern authors than any other house in America. During the past four or five years they have also been issuing text-books and now have a series for all common school subjects. Their last Fifth Reader, by Mrs. B. W. Johnson, is not bounded by sectional lines in its selections, as Irving, Whittier, Lowell, and other Northern and English authors are represented along with Southern ones. Dewey's victory is the last culling, but one. The best known of the firm's works are Mrs. S. P. Lee's United States histories, Dr. J. L. M. Curry's *Southern States* and Miss Louise Manly's *Southern Literature*.

In *Old King William Homes and Families* (Louisville, Ky.: John P. Morton & Co., 1898, more than 200 pp., $2.50), Mr. Peyton Neale Clarke has attempted to preserve a record of a locality made famous by its distinguished inhabitants. The work, originally intended as a mere record of a single family and for private circulation, has been enlarged and extended until it includes references to many of the older Virginia families, and while a great deal of the information has already been published in various shapes, but few, if any, of the Virginia genealogical works contain so much in such

a convenient form. King William county, Va., was a part of the original county of York, and it was nearby that the first permanent English settlement in America was made at Jamestown in 1607. Many of the most noted families in Virginia, Kentucky, and other Southern and Western States, trace their ancestry to this locality. Its old homes are historic, and while the sketchy style of the work recommends it to the general reader, the genealogies are invaluable to those interested. Among the families especially reviewed may be mentioned the following: Allen, Atkinson, Aylett, Baylor, Bolling, Braxton, Brecknock, Brown, Butler, Byrd, Claiborne, Clarke, Cole, Coleman, Conway, Core, Croxton, Dandridge, Dickey, Dunbar, Edwards, Ellett, Fontaine, Fowke, Freeman, Gregory, Griswold, Henry, Hill, Hundley, Johnson, King, Kinkead, Lewis, Lipscomb, Littlepage, Lyne, McElwee, Moncure, Morancy, Neale, Newman, Pemberton, Peyton, Pollard, Quarles, Robins, Robinson, Shawhan, Taliaferro, Tatum, Teackle, Thornton, Trimble, Vaiden, Walker, Waller, Warburton, Waring, West. There are references to over one hundred other families descended from or connected with the above, including a complete genealogy of the Edwards family for the past five generations.

North Carolina.—Rev. Levi Branson, Raleigh, announces the publication of part 2 of the *Branson Magazine*, devoted to the history of the Branson family in America.

Hon. Thos. C. Fuller has published the *Address* delivered before the law class of the University of North Carolina in June (Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton, 1898, O, pp. 24). It deals with the practice of that profession.

Messrs. Edwards & Broughton, Raleigh, have published *Under Golden Skies; or, in the New Eldorado*, by Mrs. Osborne, a novel with Southern scenes and characters.

Mrs. Anna McWhorter Thomas, of Washington, D. C., is preparing a genealogy of the McWhorter, Osborne and other related Southern families, largely of North Carolina.

The Rev. J. C. Troy, Jonesboro, N. C., has published volume 2 of *Scriptural Comments* (Charlotte, N. C.: Observer Printing and Publishing House, 1898. O, pp. 161, 50 cents). The work is made up of contributions to the Charlotte Sunday Observer, October, 1897, to September, 1898, and naturally deals largely with religious subjects. There is a portrait of the author and two articles of an historical character, one on his school days in Hillsboro and another on the University in 1875 and 1876.

Dr. E. W. Sikes, professor of history in Wake Forest College, N. C., has produced an interesting study on *The Transition of North Carolina from Colony to Commonwealth* as his doctor's dissertation in the Johns Hopkins University (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1898. O, pp. 84+[1]). This thesis covers the period from about 1773 to the adoption of the constitution in 1776. It discusses first of all the downfall of the royal government brought about by special taxes levied as a sinking fund for public bills that had been redeemed already; by the boundary dispute with South Carolina; and by the controversy over the court acts when a legislature made up of intelligent and determined members who knew their rights (in the matter of foreign attachments), and knowing dared maintain, were pitted against a weak representative of a foreign king. The result was that North Carolina was, from 1773 to 1777, practically without courts. The second chapter deals with the provisional government by town, county and district safety committees, who generally did what was right in their own eyes without let or hindrance. The last chapter traces the evolution of the constitution of 1776. The proof reading must have been very poor or such blunders could never have occurred as "Maranda" for Miranda (p. 8), "Johnson" for Johnston (p. 22, 80), 1776 for 1775 (p. 44), "Patillo" for Pattillo (p. 46), "Allan" Jones for Allen Jones (p. 59, 60), "Green, Hill" for Green Hill (p. 60) and "Davis" for Davie (p. 71). Governor Nash did not resign (p. 71) and if Dr. Sikes will publish

one iota of contemporary authority, beyond the case of Henry Phillips, for the very first sentence of his monograph he will confer a lasting favor on the students of North Carolina history.

The Charlotte, N. C., *Observer* in its issue of November 11, 1898, has a sketch by William H. Harris, with illustrations, of the Grove Homestead, located in Halifax, N. C., and once the seat of Willie Jones, one of the leading radicals of revolutionary days in North Carolina. It was in this house also that his wife parried the slur of Col. Tarleton on the lack of education and culture of Col. William Washington (who had wounded Tarleton in South Carolina), with the stinging retort that if Washington lacked culture, he at least knew how to make his mark! It was here that Cornwallis had his headquarters when on his march northward to Yorktown, and here was cultivated much of that anti-federal sentiment which kept North Carolina out of the Union until she was assured of the adoption of the first ten amendments to the Federal Constitution. Nor can students cease to regret that the correspondence of Jones, from which could have been drawn much of the history of North Carolina between 1775 and 1800, has been lost forever. At the time of Jones' death in 1801 there was a great mass of letters and papers in his house. His granddaughter, Mrs. Mary Alston, says that it was neglected, scattered and destroyed.

Miss Helen M. Prescott, of Atlanta, Georgia, has in preparation and hopes to publish within the next year, the *History of the Blount Family* of North Carolina. One of the most distinguished representatives of the family to-day is Rt. Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire, Jr., D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of North Carolina. This family is perhaps the oldest in the State, as it is traced to James Blount, a son of Sir Walter Blount, a loyalist refugee to Virginia. James Blount came into North Carolina as early as 1669 and settled in Chowan county. From this section the family has spread far and wide over the South and Southwest, and has

produced many men who have become distinguished in civil and military life. The English home of the family was in Worcester, and its history there has been traced by Sir Alexander Croke in his *Genealogy of the Croke* [alias Blount] *Family*, to the Danish kings in 699 (as he claims). Miss Prescott has already made a valuable contribution to Southern history in her *Genealogical Memoir of the Roulhac Family in America* (Atlanta, Ga.: American Publishing & Engraving Co., 1894, O, pp. 109, Coat of Arms, edition 100 copies, $3). This family is of French origin, and its first representative in America was Psalmet Roulhac, who settled in North Carolina in 1777. The principal sources of material used were the memoirs of Francis L. G. Roulhac (1767-1852), and the notes on the family collected by Mrs. Thos. Bog Slade, of Columbus, Ga.

In the *Report* of the Commissioner of Education for 1896-97, of which the second volume has just been published, and under the title "The Beginnings of the Common School System in the South," Dr. Stephen B. Weeks sketches the growth and development of the Common Schools in North Carolina; or, as his subtitle runs, "Calvin Henderson Wiley and the Organization of the Common Schools of North Carolina." As a preface to the work of Dr. Wiley, which begins with his election as State Superintendent of Common Schools in 1853, Dr. Weeks discusses the first efforts at popular education in that province, 1695 to 1728, in which is included the scattered private schools which appeared here and there, with a reference also to the provincial library which Edward Moseley undertook to found in Edenton as early as 1723. The efforts for education under the royal government were hardly more pronounced than they had been under the proprietary regime. True an academy was chartered in Newbern in 1766, and another in Edenton in 1768, and one in Charlotte in 1770, but these were either stiffled by the enforcement of the Schism Act or charters were disallowed because it was feared that they would fur-

nish "encouragement to dissent." The private incorporated academies became more numerous between 1760 and 1825, and what is believed to be a complete list of those chartered during that period is given. The agitation for public schools in the modern sense of the word began to make itself felt about 1815, and became more pronounced in 1817, when Judge Archibald D. Murphey made his celebrated report to the Assembly providing for a complete educational system for the State. The Literary Fund was organized in 1825, was composed of odds and ends from the public treasury, but was largely increased by the addition of the larger part of the surplus revenue fund in 1836.

Then came various laws and many efforts to found schools, mostly unsuccessful, until the year 1852, when a State superintendent was provided for. Dr. Wiley, who had been the most earnest advocate of the bill in the Assembly, was chosen to this position, which he continued to fill regardless of party changes through the whole period of the Civil War, and until the old State Government went down in the general crash at the close of the war. When the war began the Literary Fund amounted to more than $2,000,000, and more than 200,000 children were instructed annually from its income. Under the management of Wiley the Fund was not seized for war purposes, and the schools remained open during the whole period of the struggle. In fact Wiley himself says that he was examining reports from the counties when he heard of the surrender of Johnston to Sherman, which event occurred within 30 miles of the capital. The final results of the war on the Literary Fund were disastrous. The Fund was principally in the form of bank and railroad stock. The banks invested in Confederate securities and failed. The railroads were run down and their stock far below par. These stocks were sold, some of them as low as five cents on the dollar, and the proceeds invested in bonds issued by the State government for railroad construction. These bonds were later repudiated by the State. A biblio-

graphy of Wiley, numbering 111 titles and covering practically the literature of the North Carolina common schools, is added.

Another work dealing with education in that State is *The Old Schools of North Carolina*, which Dr. Kemp P. Battle, professor of history in the University of North Carolina, has at the request of Hon. C. H. Mebane, State Superintendent of Public Instruction, prepared for his forthcoming *Report*. It includes short sketches of the old, or defunct, schools of the State, so far as any information could be obtained from printed publications, or from intelligent citizens of the several counties. He has thus placed on record scores of schools and teachers whose names are in danger of being forgotten, in addition to those which have been described by Foote, Caruthers, Weeks, Drane, Cheshire, Buxton, Raper, C. L. Smith, and others. He has consulted the acts of Assembly from 1777 to 1871, and made a list of the schools chartered by that body, many of which had only a temporary life, with all sorts of names from "Zion Parnassus," and "Solemn Grove Academy near Mt. Helicon," down to "Tick Creek" and "Flea Hill" academies. He includes also the schools of the pioneer, Charles Griffin, of Pasquotank, afterwards a professor at William and Mary College, and Thomas Tomlinson, of Newbern; of Dr. David Caldwell, of Guilford; Dr. James Hall, of Iredell, the preacher and Revolutionary captain; of Dr. Samuel E. McCorkle, of Rowan; of Dr. James Wallis, of Mecklenburg; of the elder Wm. Bingham, of Wilmington, Pittsboro and Orange, and many others, recorded in books. Dr. Battle has done honor to such excellent institutions as the Warrenton Academy under Marcus George, who instructed Chief Justice Ruffin and Weldon N. Edwards; the Raleigh Academy, under Dr. Wm. McPheeters; of the Hillsboro Academy, under Dr. John Witherspoon and ——— Rogers; of the school of Dr. Alexander Wilson, at Malville, in Alamance; of the school of John Mushutt, at Statesville, which

prepared for the State University Governor William A. Graham and Chief Justice Pearson; of the various schools of Peter S. Ney, the proof of whose identity with Marshal Ney has been attempted in an interesting volume (*Historic Doubts as to the Execution of Marshal Ney*, by Rev. James A. Weston, New York, 1895); of the Grove Academy of Duplin, which prepared for the University Vice-President King; the school of Rev. George Newton, at Asheville; the instructor of Governor Swain, of North Carolina, and Governors Orr and Perry, of South Carolina; the Oak Grove Academy, of Windsor; the Popular Tent Academy, of Cabarrus; the Caswell Academy, where Bartlett Yancey once taught; the Donaldson Academy, of Fayetteville; the Caldwell Institute, of Greensboro and Hillsboro, under Dr. Alexander Wilson; the Edenton Academy, under Dr. J. O. Freeman and Dr. Avery, and many others.

Nor are unrecorded some old-time schools for females once of great celebrity. One of the chief of these was the Warrenton Female Academy, established in the early part of this century by Jacob Mordecai, a Jew of great learning and intelligence. Two of his sons, who became Christians, were distinguished lawyers of Raleigh, Moses and George W. Mordecai, the latter attaining eminence as a financier while President of the Bank of North Carolina. Other prominent female schools were Edgeworth Academy, at Greensboro; Goldsboro Female College, Thomasville Female College, the schools of Miss Maria L. Spear at Hillsboro, and of Rev. Dr. Burwell, at Hillsboro and Charlotte; the Kelvin School, at Pittsboro, under Miss Charlotte Jones, afterwards Mrs. Wm. Harden; Wilson Collegiate Institute, &c., &c.

Dr. Battle has given the terms and subjects taught in some of the schools as specimens. He explains that for convenience of reference, though interfering somewhat with continuity of treatment, he adopted the plan of giving the coun-

ties in alphabetical order. Of necessity an exhaustive treatment of no county could be made for want of space.

Such schools as are now in operation, although they had their beginnings in a more or less remote past, do not come within the purview of Dr. Battle's paper. We learn that sketches of such will be furnished by their principals, and will be printed in Superintendent Mebane's *Report*.

Dr. Battle calls attention to the interesting fact, that reading between the lines of the charters of Liberty Hall Academy, 1777; Granville Hall, 1779; Science Hall (Orange) 1779; Salisbury Academy, 1784 (which is a substitute for Liberty Hall); Dobbs' Academy, 1785; Morgan Academy, 1785, and others, we see an effort on the part of the friends of education to commit the General Assembly to carrying out the clause of the Constitution of 1776, requiring the establishment of schools, "the masters to be paid by the public." It was doubtless designed to follow the charters by supplementary acts appropriating funds for such payment. This laudable effort was cut short by provisos, inserted no doubt by the advocates of economy, that the schools should not be held to be those commanded by the Constitution. It is pleasant to know that in the throes of war, of invasion, and of the subsequent "critical period," there were men working for public education, supported by taxation.

South Carolina.—A rare and interesting pamphlet has come into the hands of Mr. McDonald Furman, Ramsey, S. C. It is an account of a celebration of Huck's Defeat in the Revolutionary War held in York District, S. C., July 12, 1839. See article on this subject by Gen. Marcus J. Wright, in these *Publications* for October, 1897.

Mr. J. W. Daniel has utilized Indian history in upper South Carolina as the basis for his *Cateechee of Keeowee. A descriptive Poem* (Nashville, Tenn.: Publishing House of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, cloth, pp. 78). The volume, while containing many metrical faults, is considered

an important contribution to the local and legendary lore of the section.

A South Carolinian, Henry M. Clarkson, who has lived in Virginia since the close of the Civil War, is pronounced a graceful player upon the minor chords of poetry in his *Songs of Love and War* (Manassas, Va.: Journal Press, cloth, pp. 158, $1.00). His verses are almost equally divided between these two themes, some of the martial pieces relating to Gen. Lee and the Southern flag.

Th constituency of the Charleston *News and Courier* are unusually appreciative of historical material if we are to judge by the contributions of great value in the local and Confederate fields that have lately appeared in its columns. The Hon. Wm. A. Courtenay deals with the Civil War in South Carolina in articles appearing on November 6th, 13th, 20th and 27th. Mr. A. S. Salley furnishes a sketch of the magazines that have started and died in Charleston, in the daily issue of October 30th, while he published two remarkable documents on September 25th, one describing social conditions in Charleston in 1778, and the other a petition of a free negro in 1859 to be enslaved. On other dates there have been rare reprints, criticisms of historical books, and short biographies of prominent characters.

With love as the motive and the terrible cyclone of 1893 on the coast of South Carolina as the dramatic scene, Elizabeth Carpenter Satterthwait has constructed *A Son of the Carolinas, A Story of the Hurricane upon the Sea Islands* (Philadelphia: Henry Altemus, cloth, pp. 273, 50 cents). The proverbial hard course of the tender passion comes from the prejudice of a charming New England Quaker girl and the unyielding spirit of a South Carolina democrat, but they are finally reconciled. There is a very thrilling description of the awful storm that ravaged the coast and swept away over 300 souls, the only account in literature proper, and likely not again to be utilized by a novelist's pen for years to come. The author is very appreciative of the fidelity and

contentment of the negro character and believes that he will solve his race problem unconsciously.

The Huguenot Society of South Carolina is now more than ten years old. While its published contributions to the history of the race have not been very great in amount, they have been of considerable value. Besides the proceedings of the annual meetngs, the *Transactions* have contained a sermon on Huguenot character by Rev. Dr. Charles S. Vedder; Address, by Thomas F. Bayard (No. 2, 1889); Address, by Gabriel E. Manigault, and biographical sketches of members (No. 3, 1894); Notes on the Legare, Huger, Manigault, and other families, lists of marriages and of names; paper by Rev. Robert Wilson, on Huguenot influence in South Carolina; original letters, &c. (No. 4, 1897). The fifth number (Charleston: Walker, Evans and Cogswell Co. [1897], O, pp. 103), contains many short accounts and documents connected with the subject.

GEORGIA.—The Presbyterian Committee of Publication, Richmond, Va., has published a biographical study in *Montevideo—Maybank: Some memoirs of a Southern Christian household in the olden times; or, the family life of Rev. Charles Colcock Jones, D. D.*, by R. O. Mallard, D. D. ([1898], pp. 87, port., D, 50c).

The Century Company (New York), has published a new edition of Joel Chandler Harris' *Daddy Jake* (D, pp. 200, $1.25), which consists of stories of "Uncle Remus" about "Brer B'ar," "Brer Terrapin," "Brer Fox," and other famous animals, told after dark to the well-known little boy who is the recipient of the old negro's confidences. The illustrations are by E. W. Kemble.

Rev. Dr. B. F. Riley, professor of rhetoric and English literature in the University of Georgia, has in preparation a *History of the Baptists in the Southern States East of the Mississippi.* This is one of a series of Baptist histories issued by the American Baptist Publication Society, Philadelphia.

The series embraces five volumes, which form a complete history of the denomination from the first appearance of Baptists upon the Continent down to the present time. Dr. Riley's work begins with 1685, when the Baptists appeared first at Charleston, S. C. The successive stages of development in the South are traced with some degree of fullness. It will embrace about 400 pages.

FLORIDA.—A new edition has been published of Geo. R. Fairbanks' *History of Florida* by the H. & W. B. Drew Company (Jacksonville, Fla., 1898, D, pp. 11+240, ills., cl. $1.50). The original edition was published by the Lippincotts in 1871. The new edition has been brought down to date.

ALABAMA.—The *Memorial address* made on Decoration Day, Montgomery, Ala., April 26, 1898, by Maj. Jefferson M. Falkner, has been printed in pamphlet (O, pp. 10.)

In response to a general demand for data and statistics, the State Superintendent of Education of Alabama has issued a *Circular of Information* as to "Alabama's Educational Status from 1855 to 1898" (Montgomery, 1898, O, pp. 152). It is perhaps the most valuable document ever issued by this Department.

Dr. James T. Searcy, Supt. of the Alabama Bryce Insane Hospital, Tuscaloosa, Ala., read a valuable and well-considered paper on "How Education Fails" before the American Academy of Medicine, Denver, Col., June 4, 1898. It appeared in the *Bulletin* of the Academy, vol. iii, Oct., 1898; and has been issued separately (O, pp. 8.)

The *Proceedings* of the twenty-first annual meeting of the Alabama State Bar Association, held at Montgomery, June 17 and 18, 1898, are now from the press (Montgomery, 1898, O, pp. 198). The volume contains the usual number of papers on legal topics.

The Medical Association of Alabama is one of the most

progressive bodies of its class in the country. It easily leads in usefulness and efficiency all other organized bodies in Alabama. Organized in 1847, its last session was held in Birmingham, April 19-22. Its *Transactions* for this session have been published (Montgomery, 1898, O, pp. 241, 221).

The influence of Augusta Evans and her wonderful heroines is plainly shown in *Roslind Morton, or the Mystery of the Ivy Crown* (Louisville, Ky.: Chas. T. Dearing, $1.50). It is a story of the old-fashioned kind, in which after many trials the lovers are happily united. The author is an Alabama woman, Mrs. Alice Kate Roland, and she chooses central Kentucky as the stage for her characters.

Lieut. Richmond Pearson Hobson, the hero of the Merrimac, begins in the *Century* for December a personal narrative of the events leading up to that famous exploit. The Century Company announces that his contributions will in due time appear in book form.

An Imperial Colonial Policy; Opposition to it the Supreme Duty of Patriotism, formed the subject of the oration before the Literary Societies of the University of Alabama, at the 67th annual commencement, June 20, 1898, by Hon. Tennent Lomax. The oration is now printed (Montgomery, 1898, O, pp. 21).

Mr. Henry Sale Halbert contributes to the *Daily Register,* Mobile, Ala., Nov. 19, 1898, a valuable and interesting paper on "Choctaw Names in Alabama and Mississippi." Seventy-five words are catalogued and discussed as to their historical and philological significance. Mr. Halbert is one of the best authorities on Choctaw history and linguistics now living.

Sergeant M. Koenigsberg, Co. E, 2d Regt., Ala. Vol. Inf'y, has published a work entitled *Southern Martyrs, a History of Alabama's White Regiments during the Spanish-American War* (Montgomery, Ala., 1898, O, pp. 212). It is elegantly printed and bound, with several half-tones. There

are rosters of every command, with brief histories. It will be a volume more prized in years to come than it is to-day.

W. H. Council, one of the leaders of his people, has published the *Lamp of Wisdom; or Race History Illustrated* (Nashville, Tenn.: J. T. Haley, 1898, O, pp. 152, port.). It is a compendium of race history, and includes a multitude of topics—slavery, education, religion, etc. The author is the president of the Agricultural and Mechanical College for Negroes, Normal, Ala.

Dr. J. L. M. Curry has a genealogy of the Wynne or Winn Family in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography,* Oct., 1898, in which he traces the descendants of Minor Wynne, who came from Wales to Virginia early in the eighteenth century. This article should be read in connection with a sketch of "Thomas Lamar and his Descendants" in *Publications* of the Southern History Association, July, 1897, and a sketch of Richard Winn, by Dr. Curry, in the same publication, July, 1898.

The Souvenir is the title of a publication issued by the Montgomery (Ala.) Public Library Association (Q, pp. 27). It contains many interesting short sketches and some papers of historical value. Among the latter are "The Story of Two Indian Local Names in Montgomery, Ala.," by Dr. Wm. S. Wyman; "The Origin of Alabama Laws," by Peter Joe Hamilton; and a Review of White's *Saint of the Southern Church* (Bishop N. H. Cobbs), by Rev. George B. Eager. It also contains an account of the Southern History Association, by Dr. Colyer Meriwether.

Peter Joseph Hamilton, of Mobile, contributes a paper of more than passing value to the *American Historical Magazine*, Nashville, Tenn., Oct., 1898, pp. 303-312, on "Some Southern Yankees." He sketches Josiah Blakely, from New Haven, Conn.; James Rouse, of Boston, whose wife was Susan, daughter of Jonathan Fletcher, of Revolutionary memory, in Mass.; Silas Dinsmoor, of New Hampshire; the Whitings, Henshaws and others, all of the families be-

ing in South Alabama in the early years of the century. It is reprinted in the *Daily Register,* Mobile, Ala., Dec. 11, 1898.

The Alabama Educational Association is a thoroughly progressive body, and is justifying its organization in its valuable impress for good on the educational affairs of the State. Its 17th Annual Session was held at the University of Alabama, June 28-30, 1898, and recently the *Official Proceedings* of that meeting have appeared (Birmingham, Ala., O, pp. 46). The pamphlet has several interesting educational papers.

Critics and reviewers bestow warm commendation on the first venture of a young Southern writer into the field of letters, Miss Mary Johnston, who is said to be the niece of Governor Johnston, of Alabama, though hardly twenty years of age, has gone back to early Colonial Virginia for the foundation of her *Prisoners of Hope* (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., cloth, pp. 378, $1.50). The story shows an intimate acquaintance with the historical conditions, and a power of lively description that promises the best work from this beginning in literature.

The Alabama Historical Society, whose secretary is Mr. Thomas M. Owen, Carrollton, Ala., proposes to bring together in a single volume such of the papers and addresses presented at its sessions, 1851-97, as can now be found (O, about 350 pages, $3.50). Volume II of these *Transactions* will contain the work of the Society for 1897-98, and it is hoped to issue a volume yearly hereafter. The contents of Volume I are: Transactions, 1850-97; Constitution and amendments; Act of incorporation, 1852; Officials, 1850-1897; The proper office and character of history, by Alexander Bowie, July 14, 1851; Report on statistics of Tuscaloosa, by M. Tuomey and W. Moody, 1855; A memoir on the subject of the cotton plant, by Isaac Croom, 1851; The claims and characteristics of Alabama history, by A. B. Meek; A description and history of Blount county, by George Powell, 1855; Consideration of the true nature and

purpose of history, by N. L. Whitfield; Tuscaloosa, the origin of its name, its history, etc., by Thomas Maxwell, 1876; Supposed silver mine in Blount county, by John Snow; Alabama genealogies, reports by John Snow on the Cobbs family, the Haden family; Notes of the recollections of Ira J. Countiss, by John Snow; Weatherford—"The Red Eagle," by J. D. Dreisback; The tragic death of Gen. Wm. McIntosh, by J. D. Driesback; A man of blood—one-handed "Savannah Jack," by J. D. Driesback; The canoe battle, by Jerry Austil; Linguistic notes, by Rev. Henry F. Buckner; Storms in Albama, by E. A. Powell; The route of De Soto in 1539 through what is now the State of Alabama, by Anthony W. Dillard; Death of Lieut. Joseph M. Wilcox; The Claiborne papers, presented by J. F. H. Claiborne, these embrace about 20 old letters and papers, dating from 1798 to 1814, and relate to affairs in the Mississippi Territory, then including Alabama, for this period; The pilgrimage of De Soto, by R. A. Hardaway; Intellectual progress, by George W. Cable, 1884; Tohopeka [from *Topeka* (Kansas) *Commonwealth*, 1884]; The Creek red stick, by H. S. Halbert; Incident of Fort Mims, by H. S. Halbert; The vengeance of Olohtie, by H. S. Halbert; The visit of Pushmataha to Fort Madison, by H. S. Halbert; Address on election as president, by R. A. Hardaway; The progress of Alabama, by W. H. Denson; An interesting old gun, by John Snow; The vine and olive, by T. C. McCorvey; Letter from Joseph Noble to Samuel B. Bidgood, Sept. 12, 1818; Session of the Alabama Legislature, 1847-48, by Dr. J. L. M. Curry; Annual address, by Thomas M. Owen, 1892; Importance and growth of genealogical work in the South, by James Oscar Prude.

Thomas McAdory Owen, A. M., Carrollton, Ala., announces for publication this winter, a *History of Jefferson County, Alabama, 1814-1898*. Mr. Owen is a native of the county, and has been engaged on this work since 1891. During these years he has been industriously collecting material,

and has spared neither time nor expense in making it complete and accurate. He has interviewed hundreds of old citizens, visited cemeteries, public and private, and made personal examination of State, county and church records. It will consist of three parts: Part I. Annals, 1814-1898; Part II. Topical Sketches (the Press, the Bench and Bar, Slavery, etc.); Part III. Genealogies; and an Appendix.

The Genealogies have been prepared with great care and thoroughness. Records in whole or in part appear of the following families:

Acton, Ayres, Allinder, Abernathy, Addington, Alexander, Bell, Blythe, Bagley, Burford, Brown, Buck, Bass, Bradford, Baird, Bayless, Burgin, Barton, Burwell, Baker, Burchfield, Brownlee, Coupland, Crooks, Click, Chamblee, Carithers, Cooley, Carroll, Camp, Clayton, Cantley, Cunningham, Dupuey, Draper, Davis, Deavours, Dickey, DeJernette, Downey, Denton, Daniel, Earnest, Earle, Ellard, Ellis, Eubank, Erwin, Edmundson, Field, Ferguson, Freeland, Franklin, Findley, Grace, Green, Goode, Gillespie, Goodwyn, Gwin, Grymes, Glaze, Goyne, Hodges, Hicks, Henley, Hall, Hickman, Hagood, Hawkins, Huffman, Hewitt, Hamilton, Hanby, Houston, Howton, Hogg, Hudson, Hall, Hardyman, Hill, Jordan, Johnson, Jones, Kelly, King, Killough, Kimball, Loveless, Lawley, Lacey, Latham, McClure, McClain, McShan, McMillion, McAdory, McWilliams, McLaughlin, McMath, McKinney, Morrow, Morris, Mudd, Montgomery, Massey, Moore, Martin, Mears, Mitchell, Nabers, Nash, Nail, Nations, Nave, Oliver, Owen, Prude, Peterson, Parsons, Porter, Perkins, Pitts, Pullen, Rockett, Reed, Rutledge, Riley, Roebuck, Russell, Robinson, Reeves, Smithson, Self, Sandefur, Spencer, Smith, Salter, Snow, Starnes, Sanford, Staton, Steele, Sadler, Tarrant, Truss, Tannehill, Talley, Thomas. Tankersley, Taylor, Tyler, Turner, Vann, Vines, Van Zandt, Watkins, Weemes, Wilson, Wade, Ware, Williams, Waldrop, Walker, Wood, Woods, Worthington, Wilcox and York.

The appendix will contain a full abstract of the marriage records, 1818-1861, abstracts of all wills from 1818 to 1861, with references to administrations and guardianships, and some miscellaneous material not classified. The illustrations will be numerous, of high quality, and will consist of likenesses of many of the pioneers, the distinguished citizens of the county, old dwellings, scenery, and many of the buildings and improvements of the later period. There will be several maps. The book will be large octavo, and is estimated to contain not less than 750 pages, with a careful index.

LOUISIANA.—Another attempt is to be made, this time by the famous novelist, George W. Cable, adequately to portray Southern character of the old time, with the scene laid near New Orleans, and the character drawn from Creoles, in a story to be called *The Cavalier.*

TEXAS.—The Hon. Z. T. Fulmore, of Austin, Texas, has recently published two lectures on *The importance of the place relation in the teaching and study of our* [*Texas*] *history* (n. d. n. p., O, pp. 15), and *The relation of nomenclature to the study of our* [*Texas*] *history* (n. d. n. p. O, pp. 13.)

The *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association for October: "The capitals of Texas," by O. M. Roberts; "Rutersville College," by Julia Lee Sinks; "Sketch of the development of the judicial system of Texas," part II, by John C. Townes; "Enduring laws of the Republic of Texas, II," by C. W. Raines; "Notes on the history of la Bahia del Espiritu Santo," by Bethel Coopwood; "Early experiences in Texas," II, by Rosa Kleberg, with notes and queries and Association matters.

A very thorough book for use in high schools is Professor Geo. P. Garrison's *The Governments of the People of the State of Texas* (Philadelphia: Eldredge & Brother, cloth, pp. 160, illus., fifty cents). It is divided into two parts, the first containing a historical sketch of Texas, and an exposition of the departments of the government, with one chapter on local government. The second portion reprints the lengthy State Constitution. There is a typical analysis for teaching purposes, and an index.

ARKANSAS.—Laird & Lee have published a set of Opie P. Read's *Tales.*

TENNESSEE.—Prof. J. V. Armstrong, Superintendent of the Tennessee School for the Blind, has issued an interesting pamphlet giving a complete history of the founding and

growth of the institution, with sketches of the men most influential in making it a success.

Since Miss Murfree made her hit, the mountains of Tennessee has been a favorite stamping grounds for novelists. Miss Louise R. Baker's *Cis Martin; or, the furriners in the Tennessee Mountains* (New York: Eaton & Mains, 1898, D, pp. 270, cl. $1.00), deals with the fortunes of a college professor and his family, who move from New York and engage in lumbering in East Tennessee. The illustrations are by F. P. Klix.

In *The Secession and Reconstruction of Tennessee* (Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1898, pp. 108), James Walter Fertig traces the success of secession, the Johnson military government and the government of Brownlow up to the time that Tennessee was readmitted to the Union. The Congressional debate on the status of the seceding States is also followed.

Mr. Maurice Thompson has furnished interesting "sidelights" on life in the Old South by his *Stories of the Cherokee Hills* (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., cloth, pp. 255, $1.50. Mr. Thompson grew up in Piedmont Georgia, among the people he describes. Consequently he understands them, their character and their lingo, and writes of them with a sympathetic comprehension and keen appreciativeness, and is one of the best interpreters of that conservative mountain class.

The English Club of the University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn., has published *Matthew Arnold and the Spirit of the Age*. The work is edited with an introduction, by its President, the Rev. Greenough White, A. M., B. D. (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons). There are fourteen essays in this volume, besides Mr. White's introductory paper. Most of the essays deal with Arnold in one aspect or another, the editor writing on Arnold's character as revealed in his poems, Mary Wickliffe Van Ness on the similar revelations in Arnold's letters, the Rev. W. A. Guerry on "Matthew Arnold

and the Bible," and H. J. Mikell on "Arnold's Character as Revealed in his Criticism." Mr. White also contributes a paper on Arthur Hugh Clough, and Dr. W. P. DuBose writes on the late course of religious thought and on recent history writing.

As usual Tennessee receives the principal consideration in *The American Historical Magazine* for October: "Some Southern Yankees," by Peter J. Hamilton (Josiah Blakely and others); "The Watauga Association," by Joshua W. Caldwell; "Some Virginia memoranda" and "Some Huguenot mementoes," by Flournoy Rivers; "Cockrill genealogy," by Granville Goodloe; "The Nashville Female Academy;" "Correspondence of Gen. James Robertson," cont'd; "Beginning of educational associations in the West."

It is to be regretted that more Southern teachers and students of history are not as energetic, scholarly and productive as Prof. John B. Henneman, of the State University, Knoxville, Tenn. He has lately made valuable contributions in several fields, "The Value of Tradition for the Students of Wofford and Carolina," an address, now in pamphlet form, delivered at Wofford College; an article on President J. P. Cushing, in the *Kaleidoscope,* vol. VI, of Hampden Sidney College, Va.; a review of Eggleston's *Beginnings of a Nation,* and "The trustees of Hampden Sidney College," both in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography.* This last paper is really an important contribution to the educational, social, and family history of Virginia. It began in the October number, and is to be continued in 1899.

The new publications and new editions of Miss Will Allen Dromgoole include: *Three little crackers from down in Dixie,* with illustrations by E. B. Barry (Boston: L. C. Page & Co., 1898, pp. 249, D, cl. $1). *A moonshiner's son* (Phila.: The Penn Pub. Co., 1898, pp. 4-337, D, cl. $1.25), in which the author tells a story of life among the poor whites of the Tennessee mountains. There are illustrations by F. A. Carter. In her *Rare Old Chums* (Boston: Dana Estes & Co.

[1898], D, pp. 5-99, cl. 50c), Miss Dromgoole tells the story of a little girl and an old man who became fast friends, the girl taking the place of a son who had been lost. She learns to whistle and tramp the fields by his side and protects him like his son. The illustrations are by Etheldred B. Barry. Messrs. Dana Estes & Co. (Boston), publish her *A boy's battle*, (1898, pp. 91, D, cl. 50c, illus.), and *Cinch and other stories: tales of Tennessee* ([1898], D, pp. 362, cl. $1.25). This book contains: Cinch; The leper of the Cumberlands; Old Hickory's ball; A scrap of college lore; George Washington's brief day; A parable of four talents; Sweet 'lasses; A grain of gold; A day in Asia; A humble advocate; Tappine.

The *Official History of the Tennessee Centennial Exposition*, May to October, 1897, has been published in the form of a sumptuous quarto under the direction of Dr. W. L. Dudley and G. H. Baskette, committee on publication with Herman Justi, as editor and official historian (Nashville: [Brandon Printing Company], 1898, Q, pp. 495, $5.00). The frontispiece is a reproduction in colors of the Fine Arts Building, which was modeled on the Parthenon. The text is introduced by a brief survey of Tennessee history. There are many illustrations of prominent leaders.

KENTUCKY.—The Polytechnic Society, of Louisville, Ky., has issued a report, dated 1898, dealing with the efforts, likely to be successful, to merge the Society into a Public Library for Louisville, which is to be maintained by annual appropriation from the city council, by interest from endowment, and by membership fees.

A Kentucky woman, Kate Goldsboro McDowell, has lately wooed the poetic muse in *Unfolding Leaves of Tender Thought* (Louisville, Ky.: John P. Morton & Co.).

The Choir Invisible, by James Lane Allen, has reached its hundredth thousand (Macmillan). It is stated that Mr. Allen is at work on what he considers the first novel of his life, involving the humor, the frankness and the seriousness

of all his three chief works, blending and contrasting town and country life

Miss Eleanor T. Kinkead, a Kentucky woman who has been contributing to literature for several years, has made a story of Kentucky life and character in *Florida Alexander; A Kentucky Girl* (Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co., D, pp. 276, $1.00). The basis is the old contrast between the North and South, a northern professor being attracted by a modern Southern belle, with minor interest added by negro characters with their dialect, which is said to be faithfully rendered.

Thos. Speed, of Louisville, Ky., has published *The Speed Family*, in which he traces the history of the family during the entire period that it has been in America. The founder of the family was John Speed, the English historian, born in 1552. His great-grandson, James Speed, came to Virginia more than 200 years ago. The family has had one cabinet member in the person of James Speed, Lincoln's attorney general.

Nearly five years ago there died at Bowling Green, Ky., a gentleman who was claimed by many to be the equal of Eugene Field in humor, in pathos, in parody, with a distinct flavor of the breezy West in his productions. Lately his poems have been given to the public in book form, with an introduction by John McGovern and a biography by Opie Read, under the title *Ben King's Verse* (Chicago: Forbes & Co., illus., D, cloth, gilt top, pp. 292, $1.25). This is called the second edition, but it is really the first, as the one issued in 1894, shortly after King's death, was much smaller and privately circulated only.

The most widely quoted martial elegy in the English language has at last received fitting treatment and been authoritatively fixed in form and word for future readers. Mr. George W. Ranck has done this, with a life of the author, Theodore O'Hara, in his *The Bivouac of the Dead and its Author* (Cincinnati: Robert Clarke Co., cloth, pp. 73, illus-

trated, $1.00). The little volume also contains two other poems by O'Hara, "The Old Pioneer" and "The Sound of a Voice that is Still." Very properly, the larger part of the book is devoted to a sketch of O'Hara, the longest and most reliable in existence. O'Hara was a soldier by instinct, having engaged in the Mexican war, having followed Walker into Central America, and having taken part in the Civil War. Endowed with poetic feeling his active life on field and in camp was a special preparation for his work as interpreter and voice for the glory of a soldier's death. He was almost as critical of his own work as Tennyson or Gray. Even during the excitement of the Civil War he took occasion several times to prune and trim his expressions in the original of his great poem, which first appeared in the *Mobile Register* in 1858. His chief aim seems to have been to cut out the local allusions so that his song could serve for almost any warriors. He continued to prune until a short time before his death, when he left what he considered the perfect shape in the hands of his sister. Mr. Ranck has had the use of all these revisions in composing his interesting volume.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

BRONZE BUST OF POE.—The Poe Memorial Association of the University of Virginia will probably push to conclusion during the session of 1898-99 the task it has undertaken of erecting a large bronze bust of Edgar A. Poe for the new library. The President of the Association is Dr. C. W. Kent, and the secretary and treasurer, Prof. James A. Harrison.

WINCHESTER MONUMENT.—On October 19th, at Winchester, Va., the State monument to the New Yorkers killed at Winchester and Cedar Creek, Va., was dedicated. It stands in the northeastern portion of the National Cemetery, a shaft of worked granite 34 feet high, with appropriate inscriptions on two bronze plates set on the east and west sides. The formal address was delivered by Major Curtis, of Oxford, N. Y., and a poem was contributed by Miss Ada M. Fitts, of Buffalo, N. Y.

VIRGINIA PORTRAITS.—Mr. Leiper M. Robinson, of Bowling Green, Va., has for sale an original, full-length portrait of Governor Spotswood of great historical interest. This portrait, until a few year ago, hung on the walls of "Chelsea," the home and residence of Bernard Moore, Esq., in King William county, Va. Mr. Moore married Catherine, the daughter of Governor Spotswood. In the background of the portrait there is a representation of Blenheim Castle, Spotswood having served as general of division at the battle of Blenheim. Mr. Robinson has also for sale portraits of Dorothea Spotswood, daughter of the Governor; also of Augustine Moore and his wife, Elizabeth; of Thomas Moore; of Mrs. Clark, governess in the Moore family; and of the London merchant, Mr. Ainsworth. All these portraits were from life, and for years were preserved at Chelsea.

MONUMENT TO UNION SOLDIERS IN WASHINGTON.—Congress has passed an act authorizing the Secretary of War to designate an eligible site in Washington, D. C., for a monument to the rank and file of Union soldiers, sailors and marines who served from 1861 to 1865. This work is in the hands of the National Reunion Monument Association, organized in 1892. Its work until the passage of this law was preliminary merely, but now collecting has been begun, and will go on until means sufficient are raised for the erection of the monument.

TUCKER MEMORIAL HALL.—The plans submitted by W. G. McDowell, an architect of Lexington, for the proposed Memorial Hall in memory of Hon. J. Randolph Tucker, have been adopted. The hall will be erected by the authorities of the Washington and Lee University. The plans provide for a massive two-story native blue limestone structure, with trimmings of Kentucky blue stone. In the memorial hall proper will be placed the bust of Mr. Tucker, which is now being prepared by E. P. Valentine, the Virginia sculptor. There will be rooms for the law professors, for reading, and the library. The building will cost about $30,000.

DEATH OF MISS WINNIE DAVIS.—At noon, September 18, 1898, Miss Winnie Davis, daughter of the late Jefferson Davis, ex-President of the Confederacy, died in the Rockingham Hotel, Narragansett Pier, R. I. The remains were interred by the side of her father in Hollywood Cemetery, at Richmond, with ceremonies befitting her station and distinguished birth. She was known as the "Daughter of the Confederacy," and was greatly beloved by the whole country. Suitable resolutions and memorial exercises have been adopted by the several organizations of the Veterans, the Sons of Veterans, and the Daughters of the Confederacy. A movement is being projected looking to the erection of a monument to her memory.

FIFTH CONVENTION OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE CONFEDERACY.—The fifth annual convention of the United

Daughters of the Confederacy was held in Hot Springs, Ark., November 10, 11 and 12, 1898, in a session both pleasing and profitable. Many things of importance on the historical side engaged the delegates. The next reunion will be held in November, 1899, at Richmond, Va. The officers for the ensuing year are as follows: President, Mrs. Kate Cabell Currie, of Texas; First Vice-President, Mrs. C. A. Forney, of Arkansas; Second Vice-President, Mrs. Helen C. Plane, of Georgia; Recording Secretary, Mrs. John P. Hickman, of Tennessee; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Meares, of North Carolina; Treasurer, Mrs. J. J. Thomas, of Georgia. A full record of the proceedings is contained in the *Lost Cause*, Louisville, November, 1898.

FORT SUMTER.—In the *Atlanta Journal*, of August 27th, it is stated that two very interesting Confederate relics are in that city in the keeping of Col. Geo. W. Scott; the original order of Beauregard to fire on Fort Sumter, and the Shenandoah's flag, which floated several months after the surrender of the land forces. These memorials were on exhibition in Atlanta by the Reunion Association. In Gen. Corbin's office in the War Department, Washington, is a section of the flagstaff from which floated the Stars and Stripes over Fort Sumter when the garrison stationed there struck its colors, April 14, 1861, and left the fort in possession of the Confederates. Major Robert Anderson was in command of the famous fort when it surrendered and with his own hands hauled down the colors, but four years later, after he had won his spurs and ranked as a major general, he raised the flag on the same staff, from which he had lowered it four years earlier.

WOMEN OF ALABAMA.—The women of Alabama are making splendid progress along all lines of business and intellectual work. The universities are open to them as students. A Polytechnic and Industrial School at Montevallo, with over four hundred pupils, is in successful operation. They are permitted under the law to hold the positions of

notary public and register in chancery. The Daughters of the American Revolution, the Colonial Dames, the Daughters of Rebecca, and the Daughters of the Confederacy are flourishing organizations. Clubs exist in almost every village and city, and a central federation unifies all. Only recently, December 7, 1898, the Ladies' Memorial Association witnessed the unveiling at Montgomery of a magnificent monument to the Confederate dead of the State, erected by their zeal and devotion. The press exponents of their work are *The New Era*, a weekly paper conducted at Birmingham by Mrs. George C. Ball, and *Woman's Work*, Montgomery, a beautiful monthly quarto, the third number of which appeared in November, 1898, conducted by Mrs. Evalyn Fitzpatrick.

CONFEDERATE GRAVES.—Great interest has been manifested in President McKinley's speech in Atlanta, December 14th, before the Georgia Legislature, which will be of marked significance in the history of the fraternization of the two sections since the close of the war. The following proposition especially touched the Southern heart:

"Every soldier's grave made during our unfortunate Civil War is a tribute to American valor. And while, when those graves were made, we differed widely about the future of this government, the differences were long ago settled by the arbitrament of arms—and the time has now come in the evolution of sentiment and feeling, under the providence of God, when in the spirit of fraternity we should share with you in the care of the graves of the Confederate soldiers.

"The cordial feeling now happily existing between the North and South prompts this gracious act, and if it needed further justification it is found in the gallant loyalty to the Union and the flag so conspicuously shown in the year just passed by the sons and grandsons of these heroic dead."

EDUCATION IN LOUISIANA.—Gov. W. C. C. Claiborne, writing to President Thomas Jefferson, in answer to some

queries in regard to the new cession says, dated "Near Natchez, August 24th, 1803:"

"What public schools and colleges have they? Can the inhabitants generally read and write?

Answer:

I understand that there is one public school at New Orleans, supported principally by the King; but it is of little general use, being engrossed chiefly by the children of the more wealthy citizens of the island. There is also a nunnery at the same place. It was established early in the 18th century, and still continues to furnish young females with boarding and tuition. A majority of the inhabitants are supposed to be able to read and write: the information of few of them extends beyond these acquirements."

DESCENDANT OF PRISCILLA ALDEN.—Sometime since a statement was made by the Society of New England Women that there was to be found no descendant of Priscilla Alden. This was soon shown to be incorrect, attention being called to the fact that Priscilla Mullens Alden, a little twelve year old girl, ninth in descent from John Alden and Priscilla Mullens, was now living in the old Alden homestead at Duxbury, Mass., which was built in 1653.

In Tuscaloosa, Alabama, there are other descendants. The line of Miss Abby Hogan is here given:

1. John Alden, m. Priscilla Mullens, and had:
2. Ruth Alden who m. John Bass, and had:
3. Hannah Bass, who m. Joseph Adams, and had:
4. Ebenezer Adams, who m. Ann Boylston, and had:
5. Zabdiel Adams (bro. of Pres. John Adams), who m. Elizabeth Stearns, and had:
6. Elizabeth Adams, who m. Dr. Peter Snow, and had:
7. Henry Adams Snow, who m. Abby Hazard. and had:
8. Caroline Snow, who m. A. P. Hogan, and had:
9. Miss Abby Hogan who with her mother resides at Tuscaloosa, Ala.

The Adams pedigree, showing this descent, will be found in Andrew N. Adams' *Genealogical History of Henry Adams, of Braintree*, etc. Henry Snow, b. in 1798, and d. 1864, a native of Massachusetts, came, with his brother Zabdiel Snow to Tuscaloosa in 1822. Here they both lived and died. Sketches of them are contained in William Russell Smith's *Reminiscences of a Long Life* [*in Alabama*], 1889, pp. 126-130.

NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—In the last number of the *Publications* reference was made to the organization of an historical society in Charlotte, N. C., in which the new organization was inadvertantly confused with an older one which has a chartered right to the above name. Anent this matter, Dr. Kemp P. Battle, the cultured and scholarly professor of history at the University of North Carolina, writes the Secretary:

"The North Carolina Historical Society was incorporated in 1832, chap. 63. (p. 54). James Iredell is the first named, David L. Swain the next. No locality named. When Gov. Swain came here in 1835 he brought the Society with him and had many meetings, the faculty being the chief members. He accumulated old books, newspapers and MSS, many of which were published in and furnished materials for the *North Carolina University Magazine*. He died and the faculty were scattered.

On the reorganization of the U. N. C. in 1875 it was deemed best to have a new charter. You will find this in laws of 1874-'5 (Private laws), chap. 27. Wm. A. Graham is the first named. Mrs. Spencer is a member. The name was changed to the Historical Society of North Carolina. The act declares that they succeed to the papers, &c., of the late Historical Society of North Carolina. I did not then know of the Act of 1832 and so did not give the name of the late historical society accurately. We have many of the books and papers.

The organization of the Historical Society of North Carolina has been kept up since 1874. Two strenuous efforts, perhaps three, were made to get the people of the State interested. Thirteen joined and paid $1 each. At present no fee is charged.

ALABAMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY AND HISTORICAL COMMISSION.—A bill has passed the Alabama Assembly providing $250 annually for two years for the use of the Alabama Historical Society. It passed the House by a vote of 72 to 3. The contents of the first volume of the Society's *Transactions* to be published this year will be found in the Book Notes.

This Society was organized July 8, 1850, in Tuscaloosa. Chancellor Alexander Bowie was elected president. Among the distinguished men who assisted in forming the Society were Bishop N. H. Cobbs, Col. A. J. Pickett, Dr. L. C. Garland, E. D. King, Esq.; Hon. Washington Moody, Dr. Joshua H. Foster, J. T. Wallace, Esq.; Judge J. J. Ormond and Prof. M. Tuomey. The first annual meeting was held

July 14, 1851, at the University of Alabama, and these meetings were held for about ten years with more or less regularity. In 1852 it was incorporated. During the war all work was suspended, and many of the papers were taken away and destroyed. It was not until 1874, under the inspiration of Dr. Joshua H. Foster, who had been the first secretary, that a revival was effected. For some time there was great interest, and in this period the *Alabama Historical Reporter* had a brief existence. Enthusiasm, however, did not long continue, and recently very little has been done except to keep up a nominal organization. Excepting the *Reporter*, which consisted of twenty-nine numbers, 1879-1885, the entire issues of the Society comprise but seven pamphlets, 1850-1898. Under the new management competent persons will be sought out and induced to undertake the preparation of reminiscences, county and town histories, biographies, genealogies and institutional studies. Direct effort will be made to induce the formation of local or special historical societies in various parts of the State. Special steps will be taken to secure the preparation of histories of the various commands from Alabama in all wars.

In addition to the publication of its *Transactions* the Society has secured the passage of an act providing for an Alabama Historical Commission. The amount of good that such a commission may do is incalculable. This act provides:

"That the president of the Alabama Historical Society is empowered to appoint five persons from the membership of said society who shall constitute the Alabama Historical Commission whose duty it shall be, without compensation, to make a full, detailed and exhaustive examination of all of the sources and materials, manuscript, documentary and record, of the history of Alabama from the earliest times whether in domestic or foreign archives or repositories, or in private hands, including the records of Alabama troops in all wars in which they have participated and also of the location and present condition of battle fields, historic houses and buildings and other places and things of historic interest and importance in the State and the said commission shall embody the result of said examination in a detailed report to the Governor of Alabama prior to the next ensuing session of the General Assembly, with an account of the then

condition of historical work in the State and with such recommendations as may be desirable.

"Section 2. Be it further enacted that on the receipt of said report, the Governor shall cause 1,000 copies thereof to be printed and bound in cloth, under the supervision and direction of the commission, as one of the publications of the society, the printing and binding to be paid for as other public printing and binding; and the Governor shall submit said report to the ensuing session of the General Assembly with a plan for permanently fostering historic interest and the preservation of the records, archives and history of the State.

Section 3. Be it further enacted, That it shall be the duty of all State, county and municipal officials in Alabama to make prompt and full replies and answers supplying all facts and data desired in relation to the records, books and papers of their respective offices, upon application therefor by the said commission; and their failure, neglect or refusal to do so shall be a misdemeanor."

The President of the Society, under the authority of this act, has appointed the following commission: Thomas M. Owen, of Carrollton, chairman; Dr. Wm. S. Wyman, of the University of Alabama; Col. Sam Will John, of Birmingham; Hon. Peter J. Hamilton, of Mobile, and Prof. Charles C. Thach, of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute.

CONFEDERATE MONUMENT AT MONTGOMERY, ALA.—On December 7, 1898, a monument to the Confederacy's Soldiers and Sailors was unveiled at Montgomery, Ala. The war had hardly ended when this movement was instituted. Desultory effort which had accumulated considerable funds, gave place to the Monument Association, incorporated September 30, 1885. In April, 1886, Hon. Jefferson Davis laid the corner stone. Later this Association gave way to the Ladies' Memorial Association, which completed the work. There were recitations and songs, with orations by ex-Gov. Thomas Goode Jones, Messrs. John W. A. Sanford, Ben. H. Screws, Jefferson M. Falkner and Hilary A. Herbert. The base of the monument consists of four successive layers of stone, the lowest of which is about thirty-five feet square. These four base blocks form a series of steps leading up to four pedestals at each one of the four faces. Upon each pedestal is a statue, the four statues emblematical of the four branches of the service commemorated: the infantry,

the cavalry, the artillery and the marine. From a common center within these surrounding figures, rises a circular shaft of stone to a height of seventy feet, the base being thirty-six inches and the apex thirty inches in diameter. The lower section of the shaft forms a sculptured drum, a circular bas-relief representing a military march. A Corinthian cap surmounts the shaft. Upon this pinnacle rests a female figure in bronze typifying patriotism and the womanhood of the South as well. In one hand the figure upholds a broken flag, and with the other tenders a sword to her sons as if sending them forth in defense of the flag. The figure is ten feet high, these making the monument reach upward altogether more than eighty feet Inscriptions, with patriotic sentiments, appear in suitable places. A full description of the monument, with all of the orations in full, is to be found in the *Montgomery Advertiser*, December 8, 1898.

LEWIS-WILLIS.—Information is desired by R. H. Willis, Esq., Fayetteville, Ark., as to descendants in all lines of Howell Lewis, and also of Francis and Sarah Willis, early settlers of upper North Carolina.

HARVEY.—Mrs. Edward D. Latta, Charlotte, N. C., is anxious to receive any information in regard to the Harvey family of Perquimans county, N. C., and to know if they are connected with James Harvey, who founded the Georgia family of that name.

SINKS.—Mrs. Julia Lee Sinks, Austin, Tex., asks if George Ross, the David Ross, of Elizabethtown, N. J., who cast the first Franklin stone, being brothers, are related to the George Ross, of Connecticut, who was a signer of the Declaration of Independece? Also, if the Mrs. Bettie Ross, who made the first flag, was kin to either? And still further, if either branch of the Ross Clan of Scotland, had for a crest, a fighting cock? The Rose branch being one.

CUSTIS-DANSIE.—G. C. Callahan, Esq., 671 Bullitt Building, Philadelphia, Pa., is collecting data and material for

a genealogy of the Custis and inter-related families. Information is especially desired as to descendants of Frances Custis, who married (1) Capt. —— Dansie (Dancy), (2)—— Winch. The descending Custis line is as follows: 1. Edmund Custis, of Gloucestershire, England, m. —.; 2. John Custis, of Rotterdam, m. Joane Powell; 3. John Custis (1630-1696), of Arlington, m. (1) Elizabeth Robinson, (2) Alicia—, and (3) Tabitha Scarbrough, and by the 1st mar. had: 4. John Custis, of Wilsonia, m. (1) Margaret Michael; (2) Sarah Lyttleton, and by the 1st mar. had: 5. John Custis, of Williamsburg, Va., m. Frances Parke; 6. This last couple had (1) Daniel Parke Custis, who m. Martha Dandridge (afterwards Mrs. George Washington), and (2) Frances Parke Custis, who m. (1) Capt. —— Dansie, and (2) —— Winch.

VOLUME I, $3.00 UNBOUND.

A few odd numbers of some of the quarterly issues can be furnished at $1.00 each.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. January, 1897.

Historical Sketch of the Association, ... 1
The Promotion of Historical Studies in the South, Stephen B. Weeks. 13
The Planter of the Old South, Richard Malcolm Johnston. 35
Two Southern Magazines, ... Edward Ingle. 45
David Crockett, ... Marcus J. Wright. 53
Bibliography of the Statute Law of the Southern States. Part I.—Alabama, ... Theodore L. Cole. 61
Current Notes, ... 77

No. 2. April, 1897.

John Owen's Journal of his Removal from Virginia to Alabama in 1818, ... 89
Extracts from Bishop Spangenberg's Journal of Travels in North Carolina, ... 99
Bibliography of the Statute Law of the Southern States. Part II.—Arkansas, ... Theodore L. Cole. 113
Bryant Lester of Lunenburg Co., Va., and his Descendants, ... Thomas McAdory Owen. 127
Book Notes, ... 139
Notes and Queries, ... 156

No. 3. July, 1897.

John Brown's Raid, ... Andrew Hunter. 165
A Bibliography of John Brown. Dr. Thomas Featherstonhaugh. 196
Thomas Lamar of the Province of Maryland, and a Part of his Descendants, ... William Harmong Lamar. 203
Bibliography of the Statute Law of the Southern States. Part III.—Florida, ... Theodore L. Cole. 211
Book Notes, ... 226
Notes and Queries, ... 240

No. 4. October, 1897.

Huck's Defeat, ... Marcus J. Wright. 247
A Question of Fact, ... C. C. Pinckney. 253
Journal of the Siege of Savannah in 1779, General Prévost. 259
A Bibliography of William Gilmore Simms, A. S. Salley, Jr. 266
Book Notes, ... 296
Notes and Queries, ... 320
Index, ... 331

VOLUME II, $3.00 UNBOUND.

Single Numbers $1.00 Each.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. January, 1898.

		PAGE
Report of Second Annual Meeting.	Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*	1
Unpublished Letters of Andrew Jackson.		9
Transfer of Louisiana to the United States.	Marcus J. Wright.	17
Society of the Cincinnati in the South.	Charles L. Davis.	29
Dismemberment of Virginia.	William Baird.	34
Book Notes.		51
Notes and Queries.		81

No. 2. April, 1898.

Anti-Slavery Sentiment in the South.	Stephen B. Weeks.	87
Pelatiah Webster's Journal of a Voyage to Charlestown.	Thomas P. Harrison.	131
William Strother of Virginia and His Descendants.	Thomas McAdory Owen.	149
Book Notes,		174
Notes and Queries,		214

No. 3. July, 1898.

Richard Winn,	J. L. M. Curry.	225
Maryland's Greatest Politician,	Edward Ingle.	230
Christopher Gadsden,	E. I. Renick.	242
Virginia Women and the Civil War,	B. W. Arnold.	256
Early Southern Institutions,	Peter J. Hamilton.	272
Documents—Button Gwinnett's Commission,		280
Book Notes.		285
Notes and Queries.		308

No. 4. October, 1898.

Richard Malcolm Johnston:

1. Literary Estimate.	Edmund Clarence Stedman.	316
2. Bibliography.	Stephen B. Weeks.	318
Sir Richard Everard.	Marshall De Lancey Haywood.	328
Mount Vernon, Alabama.	T. H. Ball.	340
Monroe's Poverty.	Thomas M. Owen.	346
Documents—Social Affairs in 1760,		348
Book Notes,		350
Notes and Queries,		373
Index,		381

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia.* By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper $1.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

15397.12.

VOL. III. APRIL, 1899. No. 2.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
MAY 3 1899
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

CONTENTS:

			PAGE
1.	SOME DIFFICULTIES OF A TEXAS EMPRESARIO,	Lester G. Bugbee.	95
2.	THE TEXAN EXPEDITION AGAINST MIER,	Thomas J. Green.	114
3.	PERSONNEL OF THE NORTH CAROLINA CONVENTION OF 1788,		122
4.	A CONFEDERATE INCIDENT,	J. L. M. Curry.	130
5.	DOCUMENTS,		132
6.	BOOK NOTES,		136
7.	NOTES AND QUERIES,		165

WASHINGTON, D. C.
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE ASSOCIATION.
APRIL, 1899.

$3.00 per annum; $1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

President W. L. WILSON.
Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Mr. T. L. COLE.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. THOS. M. OWEN.
Professor H. SCHOENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Mr. THOMAS M. OWEN.
Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Quarterly Publication, with extra volumes, or supplements, issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues $3.00, life dues $30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Quarterly alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,

P. O. Box 65. WASHINGTON, D. C.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
MAY 3 1899
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. III. APRIL, 1899. No. 2.

SOME DIFFICULTIES OF A TEXAS EMPRESARIO.*

BY LESTER G. BUGBEE.

"I had an ignorant, whimsical selfish and suspicious set of rulers over me to keep good natured, a perplexed and confused colonization law to execute, and an unruly set of North American frontier republicans to controul who felt that they were sovereigns * * * Added to all this, I was poor, destitute of capital."† In such language Stephen Austin summed up the chief difficulties which he had to meet and overcome in his administration of the Texas colony that bore his name.¶

*The term *empresario* was applied to one who entered into a contract with the Mexican government to introduce a specified number of families into the country as colonists; it was also applied to other contractors with the government, but it is used throughout this paper in the above mentioned sense.

†Austin to William H. Wharton, April 24, 1829.—*Austin Papers* (Collection of Hon. Guy M. Bryan, Quintana, Texas), A 32.

¶Early in 1821, Moses Austin obtained permission to introduce three hundred colonists into Texas; after his death his son Stephen took the father's place and led the first colonists into the province in December of the same year. The Revolution in Mexico threatened the existence of the colony, but Austin repaired to the capital and finally succeeded in having his grant confirmed by the republican government. He returned to the colony in Au-

It is not the purpose of this paper to deal with all the problems which were set for Austin's solving; it would require a volume to do justice to such a subject,—to recount the dangers that lurked in drouth and fever, to narrate the thrilling experiences of the colonists in their frequent wars with the Indians, to explain the attitude of the settlers towards the Mexican government, and to describe the patient efforts of Austin to win and retain for his people the confidence and favor of those who ruled, or even to mention the multitude of other and perhaps less important trials which harassed the pains-taking, conscientious founder of the colony. It will be sufficient, for the present, to discuss some of the internal difficulties of the colony which arose out of the special conditions under which the settlement was made and out of Austin's dealings with "frontier republicans who felt that they were sovereigns."

The scope of this paper will be limited to the seven years from 1821 to 1828, during which Austin was the almost absolute ruler of the colony. For convenience of treatment and for the sake of greater clearness, the most important internal difficulties which confronted Austin during the years mentioned will be discussed under the following heads and in the order named: (1) The difficulties which grew out of contracts made by Austin with the first settlers in which they agreed to pay 12½ cents per acre for their lands, (2) The troubles which arose from doubts on the part of some of the colonists as to the nature and extent of Austin's authority to grant lands, collect fees, and administer the affairs of the colony, (3) The dissatisfaction of certain settlers because Austin, for special reasons, made

gust, 1823, after an absence of more than a year, invested with authority, civil and military, to rule the colony until the government saw fit to extend the laws of Mexico over it. From his return the settlement grew steadily in population and soon became a prosperous community of many thousand inhabitants; in the meantime, Austin made several contracts to introduce additional families. In 1828, the constitution of the State of Coahuila and Texas went into effect in the colony and Austin resigned his authority into the hands of the constitutional ayuntamiento.

larger grants to some than to others, and (4) The danger which grew out of the appearance of certain bad characters in the colony and out of their expulsion by the empresario.

I. THE 12½ CENT CONTRACTS.—When Austin first visited Texas in 1821, he submitted to the governor a plan for the distribution of lands to his followers which received that official's approval. On his return to New Orleans in the fall of the same year, he advertised his undertaking extensively and published the terms on which he would receive intending colonists into the three hundred families that he was allowed to introduce into Texas. In all these advertisements he stated explicitly that the settlers must pay him 12½ cents per acre for their land and that, in consideration of such payment, they would be relieved from all charges incidental to obtaining their titles.* He and his agents drew up a great many contracts with intending settlers on these terms, and when the Americans reached their new homes in Texas it was generally understood that the contracts were valid and would be adhered to.

Austin tells us that all this was done with the knowledge of the governor of Texas; that official had received information and full details of the contracts, both by letter from Austin in November, 1821, and by newspapers sent him from New Orleans.† He made no objection to any of these conditions and thus gave at least his tacit approval to the terms laid down in the contracts.

For a time there seems to have been no objection to the payment of the 12½ cents per acre. No titles, however, were issued to the settlers during 1822 or 1823; for these were the dark days of the settlement and Austin was in Mexico defending his claim to the Texas grant before each of the governments which the fortunes of revolution raised to power. When he returned to Texas in the summer of 1823, he

* Form of Contract.—*Austin Papers*, C 5.
Austin's explanation of his contracts with the settlers, June 5, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 13.

† Ibid.

brought with him the final confirmation of his grant and instructions to the executive of Texas to proceed with the distribution of lands to the colonists. More than that, Austin had promised his followers only 640 acres of land, with additional amounts to men who came with families; he now had authority to issue titles to every family for a princely estate of more than 4,000 acres, with power to increase the amount at will.

He still considered his contracts with the settlers binding. On his return to Texas in 1823, he addressed the inhabitants of the colony as follows:

"I have so far paid all the expenses attending this enterprise out of my own funds. I have spent much time and lost much property on the coast in my absence. I am now engaged in surveying the land and must pay money to the surveyors and hands employed, besides which I have to pay the expences of the commissioner, and heavy expences attending the completion and recording of the titles. A moment's reflection will convince the settlers that all this cannot be done without some aid from them, but as regards this point they may expect all the indulgence possible. Those who have the means must pay me a little money on recipt of their titles, from those who have not money I will receive any kind of property that will not be a dead loss to me, such as Horses, Mules, Cattle, Hogs, Peltry, Furs, Beeswax, Homemade Cloth, Dressed deer skins, &c. * * * I will sacrifice my own interest rather than distress them for one cent of money."*

Soon after writing the above letter, Austin proceeded with the commissioner appointed by the government, the Baron de Bastrop, to visit the settlements and begin the work of issuing titles. As a matter of fact, no titles were then issued as Bastrop was soon compelled to return to Bexar; what concerns us here, however, is the fact that in the few settle-

* Austin to J. H. Bell and others, August 6, 1823.—*Austin Papers*, B 18.

ments then visited by the commissioner, the colonists were told that the original contracts were still in force.*

It thus becomes evident that at least till August, 1823, the government of Mexico approved the contracts made by Austin with his colonists and consequently raised no objection to the charge of 12½ cents per acre on all lands granted.

But difficulties soon arose. The same law which provided such splendid estates for the settlers, also liberally rewarded the empresario by promising him nearly 70,000 acres of land as compensation for the introduction of each 200 families. This seemed to the settlers to be sufficient remuneration for Austin's outlay and they began to grumble and accuse him of speculation. Some went even further and accused him of imposing on the colonists by demanding payments which were not authorized by the government. Such suspicions once whispered in a community of "North American frontier republicans who felt that they were sovereigns" soon ripened into conviction in the heart of many a man who would have fought for the principle of fair trial by one's peers. It was enough that Austin would grow doubly rich from the payment by the settlers of the stipulated price for land, and from the thousands of acres lavished upon him by a prodigal government. And after all, it was the government, not Austin, who gave them their land; why should they pay him for it?†

So, many of the settlers grew more and more dissatisfied until May, 1824, when the political chief of Texas issued an order practically annulling all the contracts between Austin and his colonists and substituting a schedule of fixed fees for defraying the cost of issuing the titles.‡ According to this schedule the colonists were now required to

*Austin's explanation of his contracts with the settlers, June 5, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 13. John P. Coles to Austin, July 7, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, D 122.

†Austin's explanation of his contracts with his settlers, June 5, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 15.

‡Statement * * * relative to the settlement of the business between S. F. Austin and the late J. H. Hawkins.—*Austin Papers*. A 30.

pay $192.50 in fees to secure complete title to a tract of 4,428 acres, whereas the same land at 12½ cents per acre would have cost nearly three times that amount.* Austin felt that a blow had been dealt to the material interests of the colony. He knew the "sovereigns" with whom he had to deal so well that he regarded any kind of taxation for local purposes, at least for the present, as impracticable. He found himself the head of the colony with almost absolute power, and responsible to the Mexican government for the efficient administration of its affairs; and now he saw himself deprived of his only source of revenue. The expenses of governing the colony were necessarily heavy; he was compelled to provide expresses to carry messages to Bexar and to his subordinates on the Brazos and the Colorado; he was forced to play at diplomacy with the Indians while the colony was weak and presents were necessary to keep those troublesome neighbors in good humor; in the event of a campaign against the Indians he was frequently called upon to furnish ammunition and provisions for the expedition; he paid a secretary and clerk; he kept open house and entertained all prospectors who came to inform themselves about Texas; he furnished guards for criminals and suspects who were ordered out of the colony or who were held subject to the orders of his superiors at Bexar; and "besides these expenses," said Austin, "there are many others which cannot be mentioned,"—probably presents to officials whose Spanish slowness was thus quickened to the advantage of the colony.† One other source of expense should be mentioned here to Austin's credit. He asked and received special permission from the Mexican government to introduce into the colony the American method of recording deeds. He paid a draughtsman out of his own pocket to

*Copy (translated) of schedule of fees, undated.—*Austin Papers,* C 6.

†Statement * * * relative to the settlement of the business between S. F. Austin and the late J. H. Hawkins.—*Austin Papers,* A 30.

Recollections of Mrs. ———.—*Austin Papers,* S 37.

plot the tract of land called for in each deed, and the latter was copied into the record without charge by the secretary, Samuel M. Williams. The great expenses which Austin thus voluntarily incurred—estimated by him at $4,000.00 per year—must forever free him from the charge of unjustly speculating on his colonists. At any rate, we can sympathize with his feelings, when, with such a budget, he found himself deprived of the only income he had any right to regard as certain.

He was at first inclined to hold out against the political chief for the payment of the 12½ cents per acre; he drew up a lengthy justification of his course emphasizing the fact that on more than one occasion the government's agent had recognized his contracts as valid; he was even disposed to question the right of the authorities to interfere—if they could cancel one private contract, why not another? how could the settlers feel secure in the enjoyment of any rights and privileges conferred on them?*

The matter was finally adjusted, however, to the satisfaction of all concerned. The largest item in the schedule of fees, which took the place of Austin's contracts, was $127.50 on each sitio, which, under the name of "judicial taxes," was turned over to Commissioner Bastrop as compensation for his labors. The commissioner agreed to relinquish one-third of this sum to the empresario, and this arrangement was finally accepted by Austin; there the matter should have ended.

II. Austin's Authority Questioned.—But it did not end there. The seed of suspicion once planted in the hearts of "North American frontier republicans" grows rank and soon bears fruit in discord or even open strife. As many of his settlers looked at the matter, Austin had been rebuked by the government and forced to give up illegal profits

*Austin's explanation of his contracts with the settlers, June 5, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 13.

which he would have swept into his private purse. Some became confirmed in the belief that he had acted without the authority of the government in demanding payment for lands; and if he acted without authority in one instance, they reasoned, who could be certain that he was not imposing on the people in other matters? Might not this very schedule of fees be a trumped up affair created for the profit of the empresario and commissioner? "Why you should have suggested such Ideas to McNeel," wrote alcalde John P. Coles to Austin when he heard that the latter had informed McNeel of the governor's interference, "or any one Else * * * I am at a loss to know it is now Confirmed and believed by men who never believed before that you have no authority from the Government and are only Imposeing on the people as has always been said."* Thus the very letters which Austin wrote to his settlers informing them of the annulling of the contracts were used, as Coles said, "to Injure your standing and establish more perminantly the doubts of your authority * * * and further to Intimidate the Respectable and prudent Emigrant who would allways prefer keeping himself and famely out of difficulty that might be Expected from such reports." Such doubts soon created considerable stir in the colony and seriously threatened it with division and ruin.

It should be kept in mind, too, that these suspicions grew into murmurs and almost into open rebellion in spite of repeated and formal assurances by the government that Austin possessed all necessary power, civil and military, for the administration of the affairs of the colony. On August 9, 1823, the inhabitants of the Colorado district had been called together by the commissioner, Bastrop, and Austin had been formally invested with the powers conferred on him by the general government; on this occasion, Bastrop, who could speak English, explained the

* John P. Coles to Austin, July 7, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, D 122.

nature of those powers and read the official documents conferring them.* Again, in May, 1824, at the very time when the 12½ cent contracts were cancelled, the political chief of Texas visited San Felipe de Austin, the capital of the colony, and, in an official proclamation, charged Austin with "a general command and superintendence as political chief and judge to administer justice preserve good order and command the Militia in conformity to the powers granted to him by the Superior Government."† This visit of the political chief, however, seems to have produced new confusion, for a rumor soon got abroad that he had come to San Felipe to deprive Austin of all authority. This rumor elicited another proclamation from the chief, in which he said, " * * * and I now positively assure you that said Austin is completely authorized by the Superior Government to found this Colony, * * * and * * * he will continue to exercise the Civil and Military powers he now has until the organization of the Colony is completed."¶ It was in the face of such assurances as these that the reports spread that Austin had no commission from the government and was collecting fees without authority.

Some explanation of the boldness of such reports may be found in the fact that the colonists were scattered from the San Jacinto to the Lavaca and from the Gulf to the San Antonio Road, a territory embracing many thousand square miles. Besides, none of the settlers understood Spanish and some of the more rabid were inclined to question the accuracy of Austin's translations, or even to go further, and accuse empresario, commissioner, and political chief of unlawfully combining to defraud the people;—

* Bastrop's address to the settlers at Castleman's on the Colorado, August 9, 1823.—*Austin Papers*, D 5.

† Proclamation (translated by Austin or his secretary) of political chief of Texas, May 20, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, D 55.

¶ Proclamation of political chief of Texas, May 21, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 40.

it sounds like sarcasm to speak of defrauding the people out of $192.50 in return for more than four thousand acres of the richest land in Texas. But "North American frontier republicans" will fight to the death about a trifle, if they believe they are being imposed on.

Of course the discontent spoken of above, and the accusations against Austin were confined to a minority of the colonists; but the faction steadily increased until it grew to be what we should now call quite a respectable minority. Austin's friends urged him to take vigorous measures against the malcontents, but he hoped that a little time for reflection would bring the people to their senses and declined to interfere. But his forbearance was, he says, interpreted as a confession of limited authority or of violated instructions, and so produced an effect the very opposite of what was hoped for.* The discontented grew bolder and bolder, and finally brought the matter to an issue in an act which Austin could not overlook.

Early in June, 1825, Aylett C. Buckner and Alexander Jackson, two leaders of the opposition, quietly posted notices in portions of the colony, denouncing the empresario, the commissioner, and even the political chief, and calling a meeting for the purpose of taking action. The notice recommended that accusations be addressed to the governor of the state of Coahuila and Texas against each of the three officials named above—against the political chief for having issued the schedule of fees and authorized their collection from the settlers; against Austin for having collected fees according to the schedule; and against Austin and Bastrop for having given more land to some colonists than to others.† The people were called upon to "shake off the Yoke and disperse that dark cloud that has so long

* Statement addressed to the inhabitants of the Colony, June 7, 1825.—*Austin Papers.*

†Austin to political chief, June 6, 1825.—*Archives of Bexar.* These papers are not classified, hence no particular reference can be given.

kept the settlers in darkness."* It required great audacity to accuse officers to their superiors of doing the very things that they had been appointed to do, but no bolder, or blinder, or braver creatures ever lived than the particular class of "North American frontier republicans" to which Buckner and Jackson belonged.

But Austin felt that the time had come for action. There was a law in Mexico against unauthorized assemblies, which would be clearly violated by this meeting; and on this pretext, he ordered the arrest of the two leaders and the dispersion of the meeting. At the same time, he addressed a long statement to the inhabitants of the colony, explaining his powers in detail and appending nearly ten pages of translated official documents in support of his assertions.† He explained in this statement that he was ready at any time to join the people in asking an official investigation of his conduct, but he felt that in cases of insubordination such as Buckner's and Jackson's his duty was plain, hence he had arrested them and would turn them over to the government at Bexar for trial and sentence.‡

At the same time, Austin wrote to the political chief asking a public investigation of his acts and vindication of his conduct; he recommended, too, that Buckner and Jackson be severely punished, and warned the political chief that new comers should not be allowed to "set themselves up in opposition to the constituted authorities of the government and to insult its officers."¶

The arrests were made, but the prisoners were not sent to Bexar. Austin had an audience with them on the 11th of June and after he had explained the extent of his powers to them they made a complete surrender and declared that thenceforth "they should remain content and obedient;" all

*Statement addressed to inhabitants of the Colony, June 7, 1825.—*Austin Papers.*

† Ibid.

‡ Ibid.

¶ Austin to political chief, June 6, 1825.—*Archives of Bexar.*

the blame was shifted on the shoulders of Madame Rumor, who had deceived them. They were accordingly released and Austin wrote the political chief, "thus I have the satisfaction to say that this difficulty has been settled."* It is not to be understood, however, that all the faction were satisfied with Austin's explanation; but at least the crisis was past and the discontent gradually subsided as other affairs occupied the attention of the settlers. Buckner remained a leader to the last; as a captain of militia he led his company on many Indian campaigns and was at last killed in the attack on Velasco in 1832.

III. SPECIAL GRANTS.—Another cause of dissatisfaction, inseparably connected with the one just discussed, arose out of the discretionary power vested in Austin and the commissioner to make additional grants of land to such individuals as they had special reasons to favor in this manner. A large family and industrious habits frequently brought to the settler at least a double portion; special grants of five sitios† were made to those who agreed to erect mills or other works of public utility; even as many as ten sitios were allotted to single families, though these larger grants were rarely made.

Many of those who applied for increased grants and were refused felt that a discrimination had been made against them. A "North American frontier republican" believes that he is as good as his neighbor, and if land, or anything else, is distributed, his pride and cupidity are wounded if he does not receive what he regards as his full share. Such individuals never stopped to inquire why certain of their neighbors received more than one sitio; it was enough that Austin and the commissioner had shown favor, and not to them. Many of the disgruntled ones joined the ranks of the opposition and gave ready ear to all the damaging

*Austin to the political chief, June 15, 1825.—*Archives of Bexar.*

†A sitio, or square league, was the unit; it contains about 4,428 acres.

reports circulated as to Austin's authority. It has been noted above that in the call for a meeting made by Buckner and Jackson, one of the charges against Austin and Bastrop was that they had made larger grants to some colonists than to others.

One extreme case will suffice to show to what extent certain of these frontiersmen were willing to go in enforcing recognition of what they believed to be their rights. Jacob Betts was one of the first settlers who came to Texas and was one of those who felt that he had been discriminated against in the distribution of lands. In May, 1825, he complained to Austin as follows:

"I feel myself bound to inform you of my fealings they are Raught to the highest pitch * * * I am now oferd one half of what some others are that have Just arive in the Contry * * * and unless I am plast on an eaqual footing with other men feel it my duty to seek redress to the last extent. * * * I seek no privat advantage of you but Rest you asured if I Commenst with you I Leave nothing undun to the best of my skill and ability, though it is not my wish to enter into bisness of that kind it has bin my determination to seek my Redress if I distroyed the intrust of myself and every other man in this provence. * * * if you will give me * * * [naming land desired] you will find me disposed to Render my servises for the benifit of the Colony as fair as is in my power but if I am not satisfyed you will find I can do you or the Colony as mutch Injury as any other man though it is not my wish."*

Happily there were few cases like this. Betts was conciliated in some manner, for exactly two years later, May 13, 1827, we find him the sole representative of Austin's colony, signing a treaty with the Carancahua Indians along with such men as Anastacio Bustamante, Martin de Leon, and Green Dewitt.

It required great prudence, consummate tact, and perfect

* Jacob Betts to Austin, May 13, 1825.—*Austin Papers*, E 109.

understanding of frontier character to deal successfully with such cases. Had Austin no other claim upon us, we should be compelled to respect him for the wisdom and good judgment he exercised in the control of that most uncontrollable class of people—the class that carry Anglo-Saxon civilization into the western wilderness. It would be too much to say that he put down all dissatisfaction; many of his colonists did not become reconciled to their leader for years; some, never. But by timely concessions in one place; by threats in another; by reason and explanation where such would be listened to; and especially by a wise and efficient administration of the affairs of the colony, he was able to blunt the edge of criticism and keep the discontented within bounds. "The reflecting and worthy part of the settlers have always adhered to me firmly throughout," he wrote to William H. Wharton in 1829, though he added that the refractory element "at times had weight enough to require humoring and management."* The particular source of discontent with which we are here concerned was removed by the colonization law of March 24, 1825, which required all petitions for increased grants of land to be made to the state government.

It required considerable time, however, for the doubt as to Austin's authority to disappear. One instance will serve to show that it still existed and was even strong in 1826. Dr. Lewis B. Dayton came into the colony in the winter of 1825-6 and located some eight miles north of San Felipe. He was soon talked of as a good doctor and acquired some influence among the settlers. He took up the old cry and began anew the agitation of the matter of Austin's authority. He accused the empresario and his secretary of repressing parts of the colonization law for their own profit and of imposing on the colonists in many other ways. He was so successful in his agitation that a doggerel song which he cir-

* Austin to William H. Wharton, April 24, 1829.—*Austin Papers*, A 32.

culated against Austin became quite popular in certain localities. It began thus:

> "The first of the villains who came to this state
> Was runaway Stephen F. Austin the great;
> He applied to the Mexicans as I understand
> And from them got permission to settle this land."

Early in 1826, while on a visit to the Fort settlement, Dayton was seized by William Hall and others; he was carried to San Felipe, tried before Judge Lynch, and declared worthy of a coat of tar and feathers, which sentence was duly executed. He then disappeared. It should be stated in justice to Austin that he was absent when these irregular proceedings took place and afterwards was heard to express regret on account of the affair.*

IV. BAD CHARACTERS.—Difficulties of another kind were those which arose from the appearance at times of criminals and bad characters in the colony. Outside of Texas, there seems to be even yet a general lack of information as to the character of the men who settled in Austin's colony. There were indeed many rude frontiersmen like Buckner, and even some like Betts, who felt that tney were every inch sovereigns, and who would defend to the last breath what they believed to be their rights; but they were at least honest and their hands were not stained with crimes committed in other countries. On that point Austin's attitude was most uncompromising. "You must examine the Red River emigrants *very closely*," he wrote in 1823 to one of his subordinates, "and take care that no bad men get in—let us have no black sheep in our flock."† Mrs. Holley said in 1836, "The empresario, General Austin, has never admitted into his Colony any man known to be of disreputable standing and has always, as far as practicable, made diligent inquiries in order to ascertain, if possible, the conduct and

* Recollections of J. H. Kuykendall.—*Austin Papers.*
Recollections of Mrs ———.—*Austin Papers,* S 37.

†Austin to J. H. Bell, December 6, 1823.—*Austin Papers,* D 41.

reputation of each applicant."* Crime of any kind committed by colonists was rare. From the beginning of the settlement in January, 1822, and to December, 1824, a space of three years, there were in the whole colony no cases of homicide and only one of theft.† It was by no means an infrequent occurrence that passing strangers gave trouble by theft of stock or even of other property. Sometimes these rogues were caught and in such cases it cannot be said that they were always hospitably treated by the settlers. Austin's judicial authority was not sufficient to cover such cases. He could only put the accused at hard labor until the authorities at Bexar could be heard from. He repeatedly asked for the establishment of a tribunal with jurisdiction to inflict corporal punishment upon such offenders.‡ But the general government was slow, and no such tribunal was erected for several years. In the meantime Austin put a liberal interpretation upon his powers and himself sat in judgment on the culprits. There were no jails in the colony and it was too expensive to employ guards to watch prisoners, so, as a short way out of the difficulty, Austin introduced the whipping-post. Possibly he was stretching his authority, but he did so with the knowledge of the political chief, and, if that official did not directly encourage it, at least he winked at such an efficient method of keeping order.

As Austin was held responsible for the settlement, he was given power to reject any applicant who might present himself for admission—indeed the government strictly enjoined him not to admit any one who could not produce certificates satisfactorily proving the holder a man of good character. A few instances will suffice to show how Austin used this power. On his return from Mexico he expelled five "persons, with their families, of infamous character," who

**Texas*, p. 130.

†Austin to Bastrop, December 2, 1827.—*Austin Papers*, D 27.

‡ Memoir to Minister of Relations, undated, but probably written in 1823.—*Austin Papers*, B 15.

had entered Texas during his absence.* A short time after, one Garner in some manner made himself obnoxious and was whipped and sent out of the colony. After this case was disposed of, Austin decided not to receive any person "nor even permit him to remain in the colony who comes without proper recommendations, no matter what may be his appearance." To this end, he authorized at least one of his subordinates to administer not exceeding fifty lashes to any notoriously bad character who entered the bounds of the colony, and send him under guard as far as the Trinity.† The single theft mentioned above was committed by William Fitz Gibbons and William and Peter Whitaker. The two former escaped, but Peter Whitaker was duly brought to trial. He was found guilty of having stolen four hogs; and the alcalde reported the case to Austin, with the information that Fitz Gibbons and the Whitakers were "a bad sett," and deserved expulsion from the colony. Austin approved, and sentence was so passed upon them.‡ Such examples as these had a most salutary effect, for while they caused the criminal class to avoid the colony they had exactly the opposite effect upon honest settlers who were seeking homes for their families. When Austin turned over the government to the Ayuntamiento in 1828, that body continued the custom of investigating the characters of new comers, and, on several occasions, not only declined to admit questionable persons, but also expelled such old settlers as gave offense.|| Many other instances of this purging process might be added, but enough have been mentioned to illustrate Austin's method of dealing with

* Archives, Texas State Library, Document 268.

† Austin to J. H. Bell, December 6, 1823.—*Austin Papers*, D 41.

‡Alcade John P. Coles to Austin, January 31, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 51.
Same to same. May 25, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 75.
Austin to Coles, February 2, 1824.—*Austin Papers*, E 78.

||For instance, on November 4, 1830, the Ayuntamiento voted to deny admission to two applicants, to expel four persons who had been in the colony for some time, and to put two others on probation.—*Texas Gazette*, November 6, 1830.

such people. One or two other cases will be cited because they involved special danger to the colony or to Austin.

John Roe, of the Colorado district, had become disaffected, it seems, because he had not received what he regarded as sufficient compensation for certain services; to avenge himself he abandoned the settlement and proposed to incite the Indians to make an attack on the colonists. Here was a case in which mere expulsion from the colony brought no advantage, and Austin recommended imprisonment instead. Roe escaped but probably had little success in his designs against the settlers.*

At times the best feeling did not exist between Austin's colony and that of Martin de Leon, which was made up of Mexicans. The enmity of this Mexican empresario was much to be feared, because the government would naturally accord him a more favorable hearing in case of a dispute or investigation than it would give a foreigner. In the spring of 1826, one McLocklin, then in de Leon's Colony, addressed charges against Austin to the political chief and was evidently supported by de Leon himself. Austin answered the charges and as to McLocklin, stated that he had formerly been a member of a gang of "picarros" on the Sabine and that "in the places where he was known it was sufficient only to pronounce his name to give an idea of all that is low and criminal in the character of man." The empresario added that McLocklin had once come to his colony, but "I ordered him to leave this jurisdiction without delay as the government had no use for such inhabitants." Austin complained bitterly against de Leon for sheltering such men and mentioned another notorious criminal who was then harbored by de Leon, "the mulatto Drake," whom Austin had previously whipped and driven from the colony.† It is easy to see that even expelled

*Austin to the military commandant at Gonzales, June 3, 1826.—*Archives of Bexar.*

†Austin to political chief, March 18, 1826.—*Archives of Bexar.*

criminals had the opportunity of injuring Austin and his colony.

Perhaps the instances which have been cited above may serve to convey an idea of the general character of the difficulties which Austin had to meet in the internal administration of the colony. Add to these the difficulties which grew out of the proximity of the red man and those which arose from the relations of the American colony to the Mexican government, and one's admiration of Stephen F. Austin grows constantly as he understands better how that great leader met and mastered them all.

THE TEXAN EXPEDITION AGAINST MIER, 1842.

PETITION OF GEN. THOS. J. GREEN.

Gen. Thomas Jefferson Green, the leader of the Texan expedition against Mier, was a native of Warren County, N. C., where he was born in 1801. He was educated in part at the University of North Carolina and at the United States Military Academy. He entered public life and "in the fifteen years of his active public life he had been a representative in one or other branch of no less than four different State legislatures [North Carolina, Florida, Texas and California], a brigadier general in command during the Texas revolution, had laid the foundations of three cities now in train of full-fledged development, had by legislative enactment established the boundary line between Texas and Mexico, * * * * and was the first active advocate of a railroad to the Pacific." Green went to Texas in 1836; was commissioned a brigadier general, returned to the States and raised a brigade, absorbing his entire fortune in the effort. In 1842 he refused to recognize the commands of General Somerville, whose loyalty he doubted, and with 261 Texans crossed the Rio Grande, and on December 25 and 26, 1842, fought the battle of Mier against General Ampudia with a force of 2,340 Mexicans. The battle was disastrous; the survivors (193 in number) were cajoled into surrender; some attempted to escape; were recaptured and every tenth man was shot by order of Santa Anna. The remainder were confined in the Castle of Perote, the strongest in Mexico. This fortress is situate in the State of Vera Cruz, a little to the northwest of Jalapa, is built of volcanic pumice stone and was finished in 1773. During 1843, Green, with fifteen companions, escaped from Perote, of whom three, including Green, reached Texas. The remainder of the prisoners were finally released by the Mexican Government, September 16, 1844. General Green was a bitter opponent of President Houston. He returned to North Carolina and died in Warren County, December 16, 1863. He published a thrilling account of his experiences in *The Mier Expedition* (New York: Harper & Brothers, 1845. O. pp. xiv + 487). Sketches of his life have appeared in Wheeler's *Reminiscences of North Carolina* (Columbus, O.: 1884. Q.) and in the *North Carolina University Magazine*, N. S., XI, p. 217, 1891-92, by his son, Hon. Wharton J. Green.

The following petition comes to the Society from the correspondence of Willie P. Mangum through Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, who is engaged on a Life of Senator Mangum. Its history is given in the accompanying letter from Governor Graham.

Raleigh, June 22nd, 1843.

My Dear Sir

At the request of Mr. Nathl. Green, who is here, I inclose you a letter addressed by Genl. T. J. Green, from his prison in Mexico, to the President of U. S. The General sent the original to his mother, and expressed a wish that a copy might be sent to each of the senators from N. C.

I need not say to you that if any mode of interference in behalf of Genl. Green, shall suggest itself to you that it will be highly gratifying to his family & friends, that you should embrace it without delay.

Very truly yours,

Will. A. Graham.

Hon. W. P. Mangum]

Castle of Perote, Mexico
April 25th 1843.

(Duplicate)

To His Excellency John Tyler
Pres. of the U. S. of America

Sir:

This will inform your Excellency that I am one of two hundred and forty eight Texians, who were taken prisoners of war by General Pedro de Ampudia, of the Mexican army, on the 26th December Ultimo at Mier.—On the 11th of January following with permission of General Ampudia, I addressed you a hurried note from Matamoras, upon the subject of our captivity, and not hearing whether said note ever reached its destination I am induced to write again.—In the above named note I solicited your intercession, as the head of a friendly neutral power, in our behalf; and in the then hurry and limited time of writing suggested only ground for your intercession, which I then thought and still believe tenable.—Since which, other and stronger reasons have occured to my mind in favour of your doing so, which you will please permit me to state more fully.

In my note of the 11th of Jan. I assured [*sic*] the position, that a seven years maintenance of our Nationality which is recognized by the most enlightened and powerful nations of the earth, has taken from us the character of a "*Rebel Province,*" and entitle us to all the considerations of civilized warfare.—I was more confirmed in this position when I understood, that the Mexican government last summer declared, that on their part the war with Texas, should be conducted upon the strictest principles of civilized nations.—This declaration I understood to have been made to the foreign Ministers resident near Mexico, with the further declaration, that "No further interference upon their part would be allowed in favour of the subjects of their respective countries who should be found in arms with the Texians; but that they would be treated as *prisoners of war.*"—This principle was boldly avowed in the proclamation of Major General Arista's commanding the army *del Norte,* of Mexico, which was widely distributed in Texas, last spring, when invaded by General Vasquas, under his Arista's orders; and also when General Wool, last fall invaded Texas he made a like declaration.—If then the seven years maintenance of our Nationality, either with or with out this declaration on the part of Mexico, entitle us to this consideration, (which I am bound in respect to these governments that have so recognized us, to believe) let us see how far they have been carried out.—

Last spring when General Vasques invaded Texas the sacking of San Antario [*sic*], and the plunder of a very large amount of private property was the consequence. The fall following under General Wool's invasion not only was private property taken without remuneration to the owner; but fifty three of our best citizens who had in the hurry of the alarm risen from their beds in defence of their immediate homes to oppose as they then believed a band of robbers, were taken and carried into captivity, truly and literally abducted. Those Texians who fought the battle of Mier, were of the most valuable citizen soldiers of our country, who

assembled under the laws of that country to *repel* an invasion thereof: and surrendered prisoners of war under the articles of capitulation herewith enclosed, with the most solemn holy and repeated verbal promises of their observance and good treatment by the General in command of the Mexican forces. —How far those promises have been carried out we will hereafter enquire.—

In my note to your Excellency, above refered to, I stated that if this principle of civilized warfare was to be observed, the Mexican nation was still debtor to Texas, in way of exchange or liberation of prisoners about five hundred—that Texas, had unconditionally liberated about eight hundred Mexican prisoners, and that Mexico had only liberated three hundred Texians—that therefore upon every principle of exchange of prisoners, and of justice, we were entitled to our liberation. Since however, writing the above named note, I have reflected, that inasmuch as the Texians had suspended hostilities against Mexico, at your Excellency's special request, and was at their respective firesides in the peaceable pursuit of their avocations, some of whom were stolen upon and abducted from their homes by that enemy who, unlike us, had refused respect to that request: and others, who in obedience to the highest of all laws, had assembled to *repel* an invasion—that there is an obligation of the highest national character upon your government to relieve us from a situation in which an obedience on our part and a want of respect on the part of our enemy to said request has placed us. The request I allude to is dated by Mr Webster Sec. of state of the U. S., as well as I now recollect in July last, to the Hon. Mr Eves charge de affaris near the Texian Government.—

I will not stop here to argue, nor do I believe it necessary with one of your national dignity and enlightened wisdom how far friendly and neutral nations may interfere to enforce an observance of those customs which the long practice of civil-

ized nations have made *laws international;* but respectfully solicit of your Excellency a full consideration of the Texas and Mexican question. In the absence of all authorities upon the subject, being shut up with my brave companions in this uncomfortable prison, loaded with irons, and treated with all the indignity of state felons, much allowance should be made for the opinions of of one so directly interested.—Candour impels me however to say, that in my humble judgement the immediate vicinage of your nation to the powers in dispute, fully authorize your interference.—If the compromising of your commercial relations and the interest of your border citizens, by this protracted war of nearly eight years duration, a war more in name than in any bold attempt by Mexico to re-subjugate Texas—if the bold and fearful avowal on the part of our enemy, for the abolition of slavery in the immediate vicinity of your slave states—if their conduct of this war wholy deceptious, uncivilized, and cruel, justify such interference, to say nothing about our near relationship, that we are of the loins of your manhood, that we are of the same language religion and laws and that we are striving for the mentainance of the same character of Government as yours, then ought you to interfere.

Your Excellency, will indulge me in concisely suming up the history of this war. In its commencement in 1835 the then Province of Texas did not rebel against the old established government of the mother state, but against a new one then sought to be established. In '36 the close of the Mexican invasion with the battle of San Jacinto demonstrated her ability to mentain her seperate independence which the government of the U. S. recognized in March '37.—Since which time every other nation to whom we have applied including France, England, and Belgium, have done the same and Texas has continued an unprecedented growth in settlement and population.—On the other hand Mexico has continued a predatory war upon the borders of Texas, without once attempt-

ing to subjugate her by a *formidable invasion.*—This predatory warfare has been marked by treachery and cruelty on the part of Mexico, unprecedented in the history of civilized nations.—She has plundered our towns, burnt our farm houses, and time after time abducted from their houses and carried into foreign bondage our best citizens.—She has captured our Minister Plenipotentiary returning home under his passports from the government of *your* country and incarcerated him for months in a vile prison. She betrayed the lamented Col. Ben Johnson, under the protection of a flag of truce and murdered him in a brutal manner.—She in cold blood put to death Col. Fannin and four hundred brave men in violation of his articles of capitulation she betrayed the Santa Fe command into a surrender and violated the most solemn promices made to them.—Last spring she summoned the city of San Antonio to surrender and plundered her for obedience to said summons. Last fall the *Anglo* citizens of San Antonio were taken from their homes because they thought fit to defend them against, as they believed at that time an unauthorized band of robbers. Last fall after captain Dawson's company of Texians had surrendered to the Mexican army four fifths of whom were put to the sword after their arms were given up. To the shame of humanity I have to record the basest perfidy on their part yet. At the battle of Mier, on the 26th of Dec. last, after the Texians had fought them for nineteen consecutive hours killing and wounding more than double their own numbers, the Mexican commander sent in a flag of truce summoning them to surrender and promicing in the most solemn manner through his leading officers, and one of the Fathers of the church, that *"we should be treated with all the honors and considerations of prisoners of war."*—The officers among whom were Gen De La Vaga and Col. Carasco, & Blanco pledging with uplifted eyes the straps upon their shoulders and the Priest of Camargo Padre De Siro, pleding the Holy Catholic Religion to this observance.—The Texians, ever credulous

as brave men are, surrendered whilst still they had formidable means of resistance in their hands. The result of that surrender produced from the General in command, the enclosed articles of capitulation, which were read to all of our officers by HIS *Mexican interpreter "with all the honors and considerations of prisoners of war"* we not being allowed *our* interpreter at the reading. We afterwards learnt the true reading of this article to be, *"with all the consideration consequent upon the magnanimous Mexican nation."*—As representatives of a people unused to such low petit larceny cunning and believing with any civilized nation the obligation of good treatment would be as binding under this article as under the one which had been so solemnly promised, we were for a time content, and the more so under the disposition which the Mexican commander Gen. Ampudia evinced in carrying out His promices. Soon after which we were sent to the capitol of Mexico and from thence to this place and incarcerated in this prison coupled together with cumbrous iron chains, and made to do not only the servile labour of poliecing the filth *not* of *our* creation but doing the work of mules and oxen in packing stone and sand about one mile, and this upon the most indifferent and scanty rations. The greatest infamy is still untold. When General Fisher, myself, Capt. Reese, and Lieutenant Clarke, being the only Mier officers present here, remonstrated against the performance of degrading labour we were gravely told by the Gov. Gen. here, that we were not *prisoners* of *war*, and could claim nothing under our articles of capitulation. Let me tell the worst!!! I have just learnt that seventeen of my brave comrades have been *lotteried for* and shot in cold blood because in following the first law of nature they attempted to escape to their country and families.—

If this catalogue of human outrage on the part of our enemy and their sending time after time emisaries into our country to stir up the Indian to their murderous warfare upon our borders, with other and

numerous good reasons too tedeous for the length of this letter, can claim your interference then let me beg it in behalf of my unfortunate and brave companions. Our desir is that we should be liberated, because it is just that we should be: and then that the war should be conducted upon principles of civilized warfare because we are too brave to retaliate by such dastardly perfidy and cowardice. Let this be done and we are willing anxious and able to carry on the war.

With sentiments of the highest regard I am your Excellency's

Obt. hum. Servt.
THOS. J. GREEN.

THE PERSONNEL OF THE NORTH CAROLINA CONVENTION OF 1788.

Contributed by Rt. Rev. J. B. Cheshire, Jr., D. D.

As is well known the North Carolina Convention of 1788 declined to either accept or reject the Federal Constitution until certain principles, now embodied in the first ten amendments, should be made a part of that instrument. Having received assurances that this would be done, another Convention which met in Fayetteville, November 21, 1789, accepted the constitution and thus made North Carolina the twelfth State in the new Union. The Journal of the Convention of 1789 was officially printed at the time and was reprinted in the *State Chronicle* (Raleigh, N. C.), November 15, 1889. The Journal of the Convention of 1788 was officially printed in 1788 by Robert Ferguson, in Hillsborough, but has never been reprinted. The list of members as given in the Journal has been considered worthy of republication here, since it is inaccessible, as but one copy is known. This belongs to Bishop Cheshire, who has kindly made the following transcript of names. The list represents nearly all who were in the public eye at that time in the State. The Debates were printed by a few of the Federalist leaders and had a comparatively wide circulation, but as this edition has disappeared, except in the hands of collectors and a few public libraries, students must resort to the fourth volume of Elliot's *Debates*, where the original is slightly abridged.—Eds.

Convention of the State of North Carolina, Held in St. Matthew's Church, Hillsborough, N. C., July 21st to August 4th, 1788.

[Extracts and Memoranda from the Journal.]

July 21st. The first day. Monday. The returning officers for the several Counties certified, that the following persons were duly elected as members to this Convention, viz. For Anson county. The Hon. Samuel Spencer, esq; Lewis Lanier, Thomas Wade, Frame Wood, and Daniel Gould.—Beaufort. Nathan Keais, John G. Blount, Charles Crawford, James Bonner, and Thomas Anderson.—Bertie. William Gray, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, David Turner, and William Johnston Dawson.—Brunswick. Lewis Dupree, and Alexious M. Forster.—Bladen. Thomas Brown,

and Goodwin Elleston.—Burke. Charles McDowall, James Greenlee, Joseph McDowall, Robert Miller, and Joseph McDowall junr.—Craven. Richard D. Spaight, Joseph Leech, Abner Neale, Benjamin Williams, and Richard Nixon. [Page 2]—Cumberland. Alexander McCallaster, Thomas Armstrong, William Barry Grove, James Porterfield, and George Elliott.—Carteret. David Wallace, Willis Styron, Wm. Borden, Thomas Borden, junr. and Wm. Sheppard.—Currituck. John Humphries, Joseph Ferebee, James Phillips, Wm. Ferebee.—Chowan. Michael Payne, Charles Johnson, Stephen Cabarrus, Nathaniel Allen, and Edmund Blount.—Camden. Henry Abbott, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, and Enoch Sawyer.—Caswell Robert Dickins, George Roberts, John Womack, John Graves, and James Boswell.—Chatham. Ambrose Ramsey, James Anderson, Joseph Stewart, George Lucas, and Wm. Vestall.—Dobbs. Richard Caswell, James Glasgow, Winston Caswell, Benjamin Sheppard, and Nathan Lasseter.—Duplin. ———. Davinson [Tenn.]. Thomas Evans, Thomas Hardiman, Robert Weakley, Wm. Donaldson, and Wm. Dobint.—Edgecomb. Elisha Battle, Robert Diggs, Ethel-dred Gray, Wm. Fort, and Bythel Bell.—Franklin. Wm. Lancaster, Thomas Sherrod, Durham Hall, John Norwood, and Henry Hill.—Guilford. David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, and John Hamilton.—Granville. Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, junr. and Elijah Mitchell.—Gates. Wm. Baker, Joseph Reddick, James Gregory, and Thomas Hunter Greene. ———. Halifax. ———. Hertford. George Wynns, Thomas Wynns, Lemuel Burkitt, Wm. Little, and Sam Harrell. — Hyde. Abraham Jones, John Eborne, James Jasper, Caleb Foreman, and Seth Hovey.—Hawkins [Tenn.]. Stokely Donelson, and Thomas King.—Johnston. ———. Jones. Nathan Bryan, John Hill Bryan, and Edward Whitty.—Lincoln. Robert Alexander, Jas. Johnston, John Sloane, John Moore, and Wm. Maclaine.—Moore. John

Cox, John Carrel, Cornelius Doud, Thomas Tyson, and Wm. Martin.—Martin. Whitmel Hill, Nathan Mayo, William Slade, Thomas Hunter, and William McKinzie.—Mecklenburg. Joseph Graham, and Robert Irwin.—Montgomery. Wm. Loftin, Wm. Kindall, James McDonald, Thomas Ussory, and Thomas Butler.—Northampton. John Benford, James Vaughan, Robert Peebles, John Peterson, and James Vinson. New Hanover. ———. Onslow. Robert W. Snead, Daniel Yates, Thomas Johnston, John Spicer, John Spicer, junr. and Edward Starkey.—Nash. Wm. S. Marnes, Howel Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Bonds, and David Pridgen.—Orange. Alexander Mebane, Wm. Mebane, Wm. McCauley, Wm. Shepherd, and Jonathan Lindley.—Pasquotank. John Lane, Thomas Reading, Edward Evergain, Enoch Ralfe. and Devotion Davis.—Perquimons. His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq; Wm. Skinner, Joshua Sinner [Skinner], Thomas Harvey, and John Skinner.—Pitt. Sterling Dupree, Robert Williams, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, and David Perkins.—Rowan.—Rutherford. George Moore, Ledbetter, and Wm. Porter.—Randolph. Wm. Bowden, Zebedee Wood, Edm. Waddill.—Richmond. ———. Rockingham. James Gallaway, Wm. Bethell, Abraham [Page 3] Phillips, John May, and Charles Gallaway.—Robeson. John Willis, John Cade, Elias Barnes, Neil Brown, and John Regan.—Surry. Joseph Winston, James Gaines, Charles McAnnelly, Absalom Bostock, and Matthew Brooks.—Sullivan [Tenn.]. Joseph Martin, John Scott, and John Dunkin.—Sampson. David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, and Hardy Holmes.—Sumner [Tenn.]. James Winchester, William Stokes, Daniel Smith, David Wilson, and Edward Douglass.—Tyrrell, Hezekiah Spruill, Edmund Blount, Thomas Stuart, Josiah Collins, and Simeon Spruill.—Washington [Tenn.]. Robert Allison, James Stuart, John Tipton, John Blair, and Joseph Tipton.—Warren. Wyot Hawkins, James Payne, John Macon, Thomas Christmas,

and Henry Monfort.—Wayne. Wm. Taylor, and James Handley.—Wake. Joel Lane, Thomas Hines, James Hinton, Nathaniel Jones, and Brittain Sanders.—Wilkes. Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Joseph Herndon, and James Fletcher.

Town of Salisbury, John Steele. —— Hillsborough, Absalom Tatom. —— Halifax, William R. Davie. —— Edenton, James Iredell. —— Newbern, John Sitgreaves. —— Wilmington, Archibald Maclaine.

Pursuant to which, the following members appeared and took their seats, viz. His Excellency Samuel Johnston, esq; the hon. Samuel Spencer, esq; Messrs. Lewis Lanier, Thomas Wade, Daniel Gould, Nathan Keais, John G. Blount, James Bonner, Thomas Alderson, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, Wm. Johnston Dawson, Alexious M. Forster, Lewis Dupree, Thomas Brown, Goodwin Elleston, Charles McDowall, James Greenlee, Joseph McDowall, Robert Miller, Richard D. Spaight, Abner Neale, Benjamin Williams, Richard Nixon, Thomas Armstrong, Wm. B. Grove, James Porterfield, Alexander McCallester, George Elliot, Willis Styron, William Sheppard, James Phillips, John Humphries, William Ferebee, Joseph Ferebee, Michael Payne, Charles Johnston, Stephen Cabarrus, Edmund Blount, Henry Abbot, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, Enoch Sawyer, Robert Dickins, George Roberts, John Womack, Ambrose Ramsay, Jas. Anderson, Joseph Stewart, George Lucas, William Vestall, Richard Caswell, Winston Caswell, Nathan Lasseter, Thomas Evans, Thomas Hardiman, Robert Weakley, William Donaldson, William Dobins, Robert Digges, Bythel Bell, Elisha Battle, William Fort, Etheldred Gray, William Lancaster, Thomas Sherrod, John Norwood, Sterling Dupree, Robert Williams, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, David Caldwell, William Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, John Hamilton, Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, junr; Elijah Mitchell, Geo. moore, Geo. Ledbetter, Wm.

Porter, Wm. Bowdon, Zebedee Wood, Edmund Waddell, James Gallaway, William Bethel, Abraham Phillips, John May, Charles Gallaway, John Willis, John Cade, Joseph Tipton, Elias Barnes, Neil Brown, John Regan, Joseph Winston, James Gains, Charles McAnnelly, Absalom Bostick, Joseph Martin, John Scott, John Dunkin, David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, Hardy Holmes, James Winchester, William Stokes, Thomas Stewart, Josiah Collins, Robert Allison, James Stuart, John Tipton, John Blair, John Macon, Thomas Chrismas, Henry Montfort [page 4], William Taylor, James Handley, Thomas Hines, Nathaniel Jones, Buttam Landers, Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Joseph Herndon, James Fletcher, John Steele, Absalom Tatom, Wm. R. Davie, James Iredell, John Sitgreaves, Archibald Maclaine, William Baker, Joseph Reddick, James Gregory, Thomas Hunter, Thomas Wynns, Lemuel Burkitt, William Little, Abraham Jones, John Eborne, james jasper, Caleb Foreman, Seth Hovey, Stokely Donelson, Thomas King, Nathan Bryan, john Hill Bryan, Edward Whitty, Robert Alexander, james johnson, john Sloane, John Moore, William Maclaine, John Cox, john Carrell, Cornelius Doud, Thomas Tyson, William Martin, Nathan Mayo, William Slade, Thomas Hunter (Martin), William McKinzie, joseph Graham, Robert Irwin, Wm. Loftin, William Kindall, james McDonald, Thomas Ussory, Thomas Butler, john Beauford, james Vaughan, Robert Peebles, james Vinson, William S. Marnes, Howel Ellen, Redman Bunn, john Bonds, David Pridgen, Daniel Yates, Thomas johnston, john Spicer, Alexander Mebane, William Mebane, William McCauley, William Sheppard, jonathan Lindley, john Lane, Thomas Reading, Edward Evergain, Enoch Relfe, Devotion Davis, William Skinner, joshua Skinner, Thos. Harvey, john Skinner, Samuel Harrell, Wyot Hawkins, and james Payne."

On motion of Thomas Person Samuel Johnston was unanimously elected President.

John Hunt was appointed Secretary and James Taylor, Assistant Secretary.

William Murfree, Peter Gooding, Nicholas Murfree, and James Malloy, were appointed door keepers.

Mr. John Greaves appeared and took his seat.

July 22d, *Second Day*, Tuesday. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. James Boswell, of Caswell; Wm. S. Marnes, of Nash; John McCallaster, of Richmond; Joseph Leech, of Craven; David Looney and John Sharpe, of Sullivan; Joseph Gaitier, of Bladen; John A. (?) Campbell, John Pugh Williams, and John Huske, of New Hanover [page 5]; Wm. Marshall, of Hawkins; Charles Robertson, of Richmond; James Gillespie and Charles Ward, of Duplin; Wm. Bridges, of Johnston; Wm. Randall and Fred'k Harget, of Jones; Richard McKinne, of Wayne; John Cains and Jacob Leonard, of Brunswick; Thomas Carson, of Rowan; Wm. Borden, junr., of Carteret; Richard Singleton and James Whiteside, of Rutherford; Caleb Phifer, Zachias Wilson, and Joseph Dunlap, of Mecklenburg; Thomas Douglan and Jesse Henley, of Randolph; James Kennan, of Duplin; John Jones, Egbert Haywood, William Wotten, and John Branch, of Halifax; and Henry Hill, of Franklin.

July 23d, *Third Day*, Wednesday [Page 6]. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. Edward Blount and Simon Spruill, of Tyrrel; Andrew Bass, of Wayne; Joseph Boone, Wm. Farmer, and John Bryan, of Johnston; Edward Williams, of Richmond; Francis Oliver, of Duplin; Matthew Brooks, of Surry; David Turner, of Bertie; and Willie Jones, of Halifax. Also Messrs. Griffith Rutherford and Geo. Henry Barringer, of Rowan.

The convention resolved that there had been no legal

election in Dobbs County, & the sitting members were required to vacate their seats.

July 24th, *Fourth Day*, Thursday [Page 7]. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. Timothy Bloodworth, of New Hanover; Everet Pearce, of Johnston; Whitmel Hill, of Martin; Asahel Rawlings, James Wilson, and James Roddy, of Green; Samuel Cain, of Bladen; James Bloodworth, of New Hanover [Page 8]; John Ingram, of the town of Fayetteville; Benjamin Covington, of Richmond; Joseph McDowell, Jr., of Burke; and Durham Hall, of Franklin.

July 25th, *Fifth Day*, Friday [Page 8]. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. Joel Lane, and James Hinton, of Wake; Benjamin Smith, of Brunswick; and James Brannon, of Rowan.

The Convention decided that the town of Fayetteville was not entitled to a representative in the Convention, and therefore Mr. John Ingram "hath no right to a seat in the same."

It was also declared that Thomas Devane, Senior, Esq., of Wilmington, had been duly elected to the Convention, and "that he take his seat accordingly."*

Saturday, July 26th, *Sixth Day*, [Page 9]. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. Nathaniel Allen, of Chowan; and William Dickson, of Duplin.

Monday, July 28th, *Seventh Day*, [Page 9]. The following members appeared and took their seats: Messrs. Burwell Mooring, of Wayne; and Thomas Owen, of Bladen.

Tuesday, July 29th, *Eighth Day*, [Page 9]. Mr. Matthew Lock, of Rowan, appeared and took his seat.

---

*If I correctly recall the mention of this contested election in McRee's *Life and Correspondence of James Iredell*, John Huske had been returned by the sheriff of New Hanover as elected, instead of Thomas Devane, Senr., on the ground that as there were two Thomas Devanes, the Sheriff could not be sufficiently assured whether all the votes cast for Thomas Devane (some being written with the "Senr." and some not) were for the same person. If this be so, then the seating of Thomas Devane may have resulted in *unseating* John Huske.—J. B. C., Jr.

Wednesday, July 30th, *Ninth Day*, [Page 10]. Mr. George Wynns, of Hertford, appeared and took his seat.

Friday, Aug. 1st, *Eleventh Day* [Page 1*]. Mr. David Perkins, of Pitt appeared and took his seat.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.—For biographies see the *Life and Correspondence of James Iredell*, 2 vols., edited by McRee, which gives the personal history of Iredell, and to a more limited extent that of Samuel Johnston, John Johnston, William Johnston Dawson and Archibald Maclaine. The careers of Joseph McDowell and Joseph Winston are sketched by Draper in his *King's Mountain and its Heroes*; Richard Dobbs Spaight, by John H. Wheeler; Henry Abbott and Lemuel Burkitt in Burkitt and Read's *Kehukee Baptist Association*; Richard Caswell by Prof. F. M. Hubbard in the *North Carolina University Magazine* for 1857; Whitmel Hill by Governor Swain in same for 1861; Joseph Graham in same for 1854, and a genealogy of the Harvey family by Professor Hubbard in same in 1856. Rev. Dr. E. W. Caruthers published the *Life* of Rev. David Caldwell; Dr. Stephen B. Weeks has recently published that of General Joseph Martin and Professor Hubbard wrote a *Life* of William Richardson Davie.

Information on other members will be found in Wheeler's *North Carolina* and in his *Reminiscences of North Carolina;* in Hunter's *Sketches of Western North Carolina;* in Haywood's *Tennessee;* in Ramsey's *Tennessee*, and in Brant and Fuller's *Cyclopaedia of Eminent and Representative Men of the Carolinas*, vol. 2. The *North Carolina Colonial and State Records* contain a mass of materials regarding many of the members and manuscript sources known to be in existence render satisfactory sketches of a majority of these worthies within the range of possibility. A biographical history of the members of the Conventions of 1788 and 1789, for the personnel was largely the same, with extracts from the proceedings and debates would be not an unworthy subject for a college or university dissertation.—EDS.

* After page 10, the paging begins over again with 1, 2, etc., and on to 16, which completes the Journal.—J. B. C., Jr.

A CONFEDERATE INCIDENT.

By J. L. M. Curry.

More than half a century ago, a brilliant young lawyer, Thomas Taul, lost his life, in a Tennessee town, at the hands of Mr. R. K. Anderson. The homicide intensified and prolonged a family feud, and, occasionally, to the present day, there appear in the newspapers communications referring to the unfortunate affair and keeping alive unpleasant memories. When the Provisional Congress of the nascent Confederacy met in Montgomery, Alabama, in the early part of 1861, hundreds of sympathizers with the secession movement congregated in the city, being actuated by curiosity or patriotism. Among them was Mrs. Bradford, wife of Gen. Jacob T. Bradford, and mother of the Hon. Taul Bradford, a spirited, pure-hearted, noble-minded woman, of unusual intelligence, brim-full of patriotic ardor, and eager to make the acquaintance of the members of that most remarkable body of gifted men. Being a constituent and friend of mine, it gave me much pleasure to show her every possible courtesy. Sitting together one morning on a sofa in the lobby of the Senate Chamber, where the Congress held its sessions, Governor Morton, a deputy from Florida, a friend of other days, was conversing with both of us, when he said, "Mrs. Bradford, with your permission, I shall be glad to introduce to you a colleague of mine." "Certainly, Governor, I shall be glad to know any friend of yours," was the prompt reply. Withdrawing only for a moment into the chamber separated from the lobby by an iron chain, the Governor returned with a gentleman, tall, courtly, with brilliant eyes, refined bearing and expression, and said, "Allow me to introduce my friend and colleague, Colonel Patton Anderson." The lady, rather low of stature,

drew herself up to the extreme limit of her height, and looking straight into the eyes of the gentleman said with tremulous voice, "I am sir, the sister of Thomas Taul." Governor Morton was unacquainted with the tragic incident in the lives of the two persons, brother and sister of the combatants, but I had heard it narrated with intense feeling many times and was therefore most anxious to avoid "a scene" and prevent the reopening of what would bring only sorrow and trouble. What to do I did not know, but Col. Anderson relieved the tension of the embarrassing situation by saying in the knightliest manner, with the dignity and courtesy of a Bayard or Cervera, "I am aware of it, Mrs. Bradford, and no one deplores that unfortunate event more than I do. We are entering upon a contest the final issue of which no man can see. It will require the united energies of all our people, and with your consent, I should greatly prefer to let by-gones be by-gones." Promptly, gracefully, with the loftiest heroism and chivalry of a true-born Southern woman, Mrs. Bradford extended her hand to Anderson. The black ominous cloud flew away and the reconciled persons sat together talking of the perilous days upon the threshold of which the two countries stood.

Anderson soon left the Congress for the army and became a Major-General. Like many others he distinguished himself in the fruitless struggle for "the lost cause."*

*The full name of the hero of this incident, who was a half brother of the slayer of Taul, is James Patton Anderson, tho' his usual signature was "Patton Anderson." He was born in Winchester, Tenn., Feb. 16, 1822, and after preparing at various country schools, graduated from Jefferson College, Cannonsburg, Penn., in 1840. He became a lawyer, served in the Mexican War, was U. S. Marshal and Delegate of Washington Territory, held important commands in the Civil War, and died in 1873, in Memphis, Tenn.—See "Autobiography" in *South. Hist. Soc. Papers*, Vol. XXIV.

DOCUMENTS.

The following documents are worthy of preservation as giving some slight insight into the trials and difficulties under which our patriot forefathers labored in their contest for liberty.

I. Benjamin Boyd to Spencer McCoy.

Dear Sir.

Major Mountflorence is now gone to the lower part of this State, and the Duties of this post is left to me to perform.

There is now in this town a company of Regular Troops from ye Northward that has been here these two days past, and not one bit of privisions to issue to them. I have this Day gathered 12 hundred weight of pork which is very triffling considering the number of men that Draws rations in this Town for Exclusive of marching Troops there is near 400 men supplied by this post p^{r} Day.

I am therefore Sr. to apply to you as a Commissioner of this County to use your Utmost endeavor to furnish this post with what Beef and pork you can possibly procure and if it is in your power to send one by the 15th Inst. a waggon load of pork or a few Beef cattle you would much oblige me as I am in immediate want of that article.

I think it is my duty to Inform you of a Drove of hogs that I hear a gentleman is taking out of this State which is contrary to a late act of Assembly, I hear the gentleman name is Pirkins & lives in Virginia, if you think that it comes within the sphere of your Duty to Stop them or a part of them and procure them for the use of this post it would be an ample supply, for I hear there is above 100 hogs in the Drove.

My Dear Sr. if it is in your power to comply with this requisition you would much oblige me; Please to inform

me by the Bearer your views of procuring provisions, and likewise if you have heard of Mr. Pirkins's Drove.

I am Sr. Your Obdt. Servt

Salisbury Jany 12—82 Benjamin Boyd

Pr. Major Mountflorence

Mr. McCoy. C. C. P.
for Rowan County S. Q. M. S. D.

II. SPRUCE MCCOY TO MAJ. MOUNTFLORENCE, N. D.

A Copy of a Letter sent to Maj. Mountflorence, S. Q. M.

Sir,

I have been informed that some Persons appointed by you to carry confiscated Property to your Post have been guilty to some unjustifiable and lawless outrages, and say they have received Orders from me as Commissioner of confiscated Property for that Purpose. As a late Act of Genl. Assembly has discribed the Manner in which such property is to be condemned, and has subjected the Commissioners to very severe Penalties and in order to prevent any Advantages being taken of me, wherein I cannot justify my Conduct at a future Day, I think it prudent to advise you, and therefore require you not to send into my District for any kind of Property whatsoever under the Notion or Pretence of its being confiscated, without a written order from me, discribing the Property and setting forth the Name of the Person from whom it ought to be taken. Sir, I have had the highest Confidence in your Integrity, and can assure you that I know of no Reason why it should be removed, but as I am thoroughly convinced that you cannot be privy to many Transactions of your Deputies when in the Country. I am reduced to the Necysity of taking this Measure, to secure myself from Censure and Trouble, knowing that my Conduct will be strictly scrutinized.

The following is a Copy of a Letter which I received from Colo. Osborn, from which you may judge of the Propriety

of the Conduct of the Persons complained of. Osborn's Letter No. 1.

As a proper Season those Gentlemen must answer for their Conduct, and from their Beheavour you see the Propriety of my adopting the above measure. This not the only complaint.

The Laws relative to confiscated Property are so exceedingly vague and unintelligable that it is with the greatest Difficulty Commissioners can act with Security. I am Sir, &c. S. M.

P. S. As such proceedings are in direct opposition to the Laws of this State, and as some of the People from whom Property has already been taken have a natural & constitutional Right to defend their Property, it is to be apprehended that they will do it if ever attempted again.

III. Governor Blount's Letter of Acceptance.

The following document, of no intrinsic merit, perhaps, still has an interest belonging to the early State papers of Tennessee. On February 25, 1790, North Carolina's deed of cession of Tennessee, yet unnamed, was signed; the act of acceptance was approved April 2, 1790; and May 26, 1790, "An act" was passed "for the government of the Territory of the United States, south of the river Ohio." Mr. Blount was named as Governor, and his two commissions are respectively dated June 8, 1790, and December 10, 1794. This letter is in "Papers and Records of the Territories," Vol. 1, 1790-1813, Department of State.

Green-Ville [N. C.] July 7th 1790

Sir,

I yesterday received your letter inclosing for me a Commission of Governor in and over the ceded Territory of the United States South of the River Ohio.

Be pleased to inform the President that I have a very perfect sense of the Honor done me in this appointment and that I accept it with a firm Determination to perform

the duties of it to the best of abilities. I am with great Respect and esteem,

Your Most Obedient
Humble Servant
Wm. Blount

Thomas Jefferson esquire
Secretary of State.

Pencil endorsement:

Letters for Govr Blount must be put into the mail for Washington in N. Carolina.

Send him the Act for the Gov'mt N. W. of the Ohio.—Contributed by Thomas M. Owen.

BOOK NOTES.

The manuscript history of the Choctaws by Dominique Rouquette, which it was thought had been destroyed by fire, has been placed in the Howard Memorial Library of New Orleans.

In *Washington the Soldier* (Boston: Lamson, Wolffe & Co., 1898, O, pp. 20+431, port. ill. maps, cl. $2.50) Gen. H. B. Carrington has given a detailed account of Washington's campaigns and an estimate of his qualities as a soldier and commander. There is also a brief synopsis of the careers of his generals, a chronological index and appendices.

Small, Maynard & Co., Boston, announce as one of the volumes of the "Beacon Biographies" under the editorial management of M. A. deWolfe Howe, *Admiral Farragut* by James Barnes and *Robert E. Lee*, by Professor Trent.

An echo of the Spanish War and the celebration in Atlanta is T. C. DeLeon's *Jubilee Souvenir, War Rhymes Grave and Gay* (Atlanta, Ga.: The Carnival Pub. Co., 1898, paper, pp. 48, with numerous illustrations). The same author was to issue in February, *Mardi-Gras Carnival in the South*, some 60 pages and 50 illustrations (mailed at 25 cents).

In the *Pennsylvania Magazine of History* for January is "Washington in Centinel X" by W. C. Ford, an account of newspaper criticism of Washington in 1756. In the same number are printed several letters of Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, in 1779. There are also letters in the same issue on the treason of Benedict Arnold copied from the State Paper Office, London.

The second part of John C. Ropes's *Story of the Civil War* has been issued (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, O, pp. xiv+475, 13 maps, $2.50). It covers the campaign of 1862: Fort Donelson and Shiloh, the Peninsula campaign, Lee

takes the offensive in the East, Bragg takes the offensive in the west, the Federals resume the offensive in the West, the battle of Murfreesborough, the Federals resume the offensive in the East, the battle of Fredericksburg, General observations.

Most interesting selections for school children are the Third and Fourth Readers issued by the B. F. Johnson Publishing Co., Richmond, Va. Both are well printed on good paper and fully illustrated, bound in cloth. The more advanced one was compiled by Miss Louise Manly, the well known author of *Southern Literature.* This firm has also issued a Latin book by Mr. Jas. A. McLaughlin, of Wadesboro, N. C.

The New York Public Library, after completing its bibliography of the collection of materials made by Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet, now in its possession, illustrating the lives of the members of the Continental Congress, has undertaken a similar work for the extra illustrated set of Sanderson's *Signers of the Declaration of Independence* collected by Dr. Emmet. The *Bulletin* of the Library for January deals with the signers from Delaware; that for February begins those of Maryland and Virginia.

It is announced that Henry Altemus, Philadelphia, will issue the *Life* of Miss Winnie Davis, prepared by Dr. Henry M. Wharton in connection with Mrs. Jefferson Davis, her mother. A part of the proceeds from the sale of the book will be devoted to a Confederate Orphanage at Luray, Va. It is reported also that the design of the statue to be erected in Hollywood over the grave of Miss Davis, has been approved by Mrs. Davis. The design is by Zolvey, of New York, and represents the figure of a sitting angel. It is to be of Italian marble and will be erected by the Daughters of the Confederacy.

In the *Confederate Veteran,* Nashville, Tenn., for December is an account of the organization and present condition of the Confederate Memorial Hall in New Orleans. The

collection contains over 8,000 articles of great value, including flags, pictures, books, weapons and numerous other objects illustrating the Confederacy. Not the least in value is a complete catalogue now in preparation. The officers of the Association are: Col. E. A. Palfrey, president; Frank T. Howard, first vice president; Col. Douglass West, second vice president; J. A. Chalaron, secretary and treasurer.

To the authorities on Huguenot history noted in the *Publications*, Jan., 1899, pp. 35, 54-57, and 71, may be added the following: *French and Swiss Protestants*, [by T. Gaillard Thomas, M. D.,] (New York, 1888, D., pp. 77); also *History of the Huguenots of South Carolina*, by the same author, (n. d., [1887], D., pp. 175) *A Carolina Bourbon* [W. M. Porcher], [by Yates Snowden] (n. d., 18mo., pp. [24]). In the note on *The Memoirs of a Huguenot Family* noticed in the last number two unfortunate errors occur: On pp. 54 and 55 Toulon appears as the place of publication of the French edition. This should be Toulouse. On p. 54 Edward Fontaine appears for Edmund Fontaine.

Mr. Richard H. Edmunds, of Baltimore, has published a new edition of his *Facts about the South* (Baltimore, 1898, O., pp. 30), the original issue being revised and the statistics brought down to date. The pamphlet opens with an historical sketch of iron founding, which is followed by a similar article on cotton planting, and railroad and industrial progress between 1850 and 1860. The agricultural prosperity of the South in 1860 and its losses by the war, recuperation since 1880 and present conditions are considered.

Rev. Dr. W. R. L. Smith, of Richmond, Va., has published in a booklet with the title *A Great Trio* (Nashville: Southern Baptist Convention, n. d., [1898], D., pp. 115), his three lectures delivered before the Theological Seminary, Louisville, in 1896. The lectures are biographical in character and deal with Rev. Richard Fuller (1804-1876), the well known pastor of Eutaw St. Baptist Church, Baltimore; Rev. Dr. J. B. Jeter (1802-1880) long a pastor in Richmond, Va.,

and Matthew Tyson Yates (1819-1888), the N. C. missionary to China, whose life, as told in his letters and reminiscences, by Rev. Dr. Charles E. Taylor (Nashville: Southern Baptist Convention. 1898. D., pp. 304) has been noticed already in these pages, (see *Publications*, II., p. 359).

The Atlanta University has issued as the third number of its *Publications* a report of the third Atlanta Conference for the study of negro problems under the title "Some efforts of American negroes for their own social betterment." Church societies, along with secret beneficent societies, organized philanthropy, and coöperative business enterprises, figure in these reformatory efforts. In North Carolina a cotton mill has been started which by the way has failed; a home for negro consumptives has been established at Southern Pines, N. C., while in Texas a Farmers' Improvement Society has been organized which looking to the betterment of home surroundings, has branches in 36 towns and 1,800 members.

The *American Historical Review* contains in its January number the following articles of interest to the South: "The first Republican national convention," by Hon. George W. Julian; "Letters to Secretary Chase from the South in 1861," seven letters from Augusta, Ga., New Orleans, Washington City, and Frankfort, Ky. There are reviews of Taylor's *Origin and Growth of the English Constitution*, by Charles L. Wells; Henderson's *Stonewall Jackson*, by Col. H. Kyd Douglas.

The *The Seminary Magazine*, published by the students of the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, promises in early issues, "The Struggle of North Carolina Baptists before the Revolution," by Rev. Dr. W. H. Whitsitt; "Seminary men in the Civil War," by Rev. J. Wm. Jones, and "Was Gen. Washington immersed by Rev. John Gano?" by Dr. Stephen Gano.

Unterrified by the long list of dead magazines in the South, some enthusiastic souls have again started on this path already strewn with skeletons. *Dixie* has sprung up in

Baltimore, on the plane of the popular magazine of literary leanings, at $1,00 a year. The first number is very attractive typographically but tends too much to illustration, as many pages are entirely taken up in that way. Mr. H. B. Stimpson, of that city, is the editor of the *Conservative Review*, a quarterly at $2.00 per year, just begun by the Neale Company, of Washington, D. C. It is devoted to the discussion of political and economic questions in the cause of the democratic party, which, it is claimed, has long needed such an organ. Articles especially historical in caracter are: "Colonel Richard Malcolm Johnston," by Dr. B. C. Steiner; and one on Stonewall Jackson. Still another birth is that of *The New South*, published at Nashville, Tenn., on the line of the usual popular periodical, with numerous illustrations.

Magazine articles: Review of Henderson's *Stonewall Jackson*, by Gen. Sir Henry Brackenbury, *Blackwood's*, Dec. "Stories of a Confederate," *Nat. Mag.*, Dec.-Feb. "Grant's life in the West," *Mid. Mo.*, Dec. "Washington's Christmas at Valley Forge," by W. Perrine, *Ladies' Home Jour.*, Dec. "Three phases of colored suffrage," by Walter C. Ham, *N. A. Review*, Mar. "Our Florida Alligator," by I. W. Blake, *Appleton's Pop. Sci.*, Jan. "Study of education in the University of Texas," by W. S. Sutton, *Ed. Review*, Jan. "Decadence of the negro population in the United States," *Sanitarian*, Jan. "The American rejection of Edgar A. Poe," by C. L. Moore, *Dial*, Jan. 16. "Last battle of the Civil War," by B. C. Truman, *Overland*, Feb. "Evolution of the colored soldier," *N. A. Review*, Feb. "Stonewall Jackson," *Edinburg Review*, Jan. "Legal profession in the South," by W. L. Miller, *Amer. Law Review*, Feb. Articles on Lincoln by Ida M. Tarbell in *McClure's*, Jan. and Feb.; by J. M. Scovell, *Lippincott*, Feb., and by F. W. Shepardson, in *Self Culture*, Feb. "Mill operatives in the South," by D. A. Willey, *Chautauquan*, Feb. "Recent negro melodies," by W. E. Barton, *New Eng. Mag.*, Feb. Articles on George Washington by H. W. Rogers and Adele E. Thompson, *Self*

Culture, Feb. "Mary Washington," by Frances A. Johnson, *Amer. Month. Mag.*, Feb.

Mr. James L. Watkins in *The Cost of Cotton Production* (U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, 1899) has gathered 99 pages of tables and figures, mixed with a few words to show that "the average cost of producing lint cotton in all the States and Territories is 5.27 cents per pound." He reaches this conclusion by striking a balance from several thousand replies from planters over the South, but for getting the truth, his labor is all in vain. In his investigation he has disregarded those farmers, growing at least one half of the total crop, who do all the work themselves, a large proportion of whom do not pay rent. A man of this class is just as unable to tell the cost to him of making a pound of cotton as he is to tell the cost of his right arm or left leg. Representatives of this element are included in the calculation, but their contribution can only vitiate the general result. If the enquiry had been limited to the cost of *capitalistic* production of cotton, then something definite might have been accomplished. But Mr. Watkins has one very valuable historical section in his report, the cost at prior periods. He has grouped estimates running back for more than half a century, covering as great a range up and down the scale as there were personalities in the list. Years ago, some of these gentlemen solemnly asserted that cotton could never be cultivated at less than 15 cents a pound. All these learned computations that Mr. Watkins has brought together are very interesting as illustrative of the bishop's remark that the only use of statistics is to kill off the other fellow's statistics. The fact is, the general problem as undertaken by the Agricultural Department through Mr. Watkins is simply insoluble, and the bulletin should be entitled "Summary of 3,400 guesses from Southern planters as to the cost of cotton production."

Mr. Leonard Charles Van Noppen whose translation of Vondel's *Lucifer*, the greatest of the Dutch masterpieces, has been so well received by the critics, although a native of Holland, was reared in North Carolina and was educated at

Guilford College and the University of that State. Few men would have had the pluck and the energy to persevere in an undertaking which involved as much labor as this translation. The *Lucifer* was first published in 1654 and has been deemed for two hundred years the finest poem in the Dutch language. It is full of spirited scenes, abounds in passages of striking beauty and power and the action proceeds to its tragic end with a noble dignity. It is claimed that it was the *Lucifer* that inspired the *Paradise Lost* and this question is discussed by the translator at considerable length. The work contains an introduction by Dr. Wm. H. Carpenter of Columbia University, N. Y., where Mr. Van Noppen lectured on Dutch literature during the past winter, and an introduction also by Dr. G. Kalff, professor of Dutch literature in the University of Utrecht. The illustrations are by John Aarts, a brilliant Dutch artist. The publishers are the Continental Publishing Company of New York and London (1898. O., $5).

In an *Introductory Sermon* preached before the Franklin, Ky., Association on Aug. 24, 1898, Rev. Rufus W. Weaver sketches the life of Rev. John Gano (1727-1804) who was a leading Baptist pioneer in all of the older Southern States. While most of the work was missionary in character he held a settled pastorate in North Carolina and in his old age removed to and labored in Kentucky. In addition to the facts as published in the sketch (n. d. [1898], n. p., O., pp. 9) Mr. Weaver sends one of the editors the following in addition:

1. All branches of the Gano family preserve the tradition that Gano immersed Gen. Washington; but aside from this tradition I have been able to secure no evidence upon the subject. 2. The sketch of his life in Armitage's *History of the Baptists* is not reliable. He describes elaborately a monument to Rev. John Gano erected at Cincinnati—whereas the Gano monument there is to Gano's son, Gen. Gano. 3. I have been informed that a sketch of his life may be found among the records of the University of New York, of which institution he was one of the first regents. 4. He was chap-

lain of the 19th infantry under Col. Dubosque and Gen. James Clinton, Jan. 1st, 1776; Chaplain 5th New York Regiment, Nov. 21, 1776, to May, 1777; brigade chaplain, and so commissioned by Congress, Aug. 18th, 1778 to 1780. 5. Here is a statement I wish you would investigate: John Gano moved to Yadkin, N. C., 1758, and served in the French War, having been appointed captain by the Governor of North Carolina. 6. In 1788 he returned to N. C. from his home in Kentucky and while in N. C. married the widow of Capt. Thomas Bryant, the daughter of Col. Jonathan Hunt.

Mr. W. I. Tyler Brigham, 5471 Lexington avenue, Chicago, the Tyler family historian, announces the *Official Report of the Third General American Tyler Family Reunion* (Chicago: large 8vo, pp. 42) held in Tremont Temple, Boston, September 2, 1898. It contains full account of the meeting and speeches of many of the more prominent Tylers, with a steel engraving of the Hon. Comfort Tyler. Several of the Southern members are noted. A limited edition only was printed, copies to be mailed on receipt of 50 cents. The next assembly will be held in Washington, September, 1899. Mr. Tyler also announces a history of all the American Tyler family in three volumes, with data concerning the family at large and especially the British branches. He promises to include not less than 30,000 names of which he has already traced 12,000. Among the American Tyler families to be treated are: Job Tyler, of Andover, Mass., 1640; Henry Tyler, Williamsburg, Va., 1652 (U. S. Pres. John Tyler line); Capt. Thomas Tyler, Boston, Mass., about 1680; William Tyler, Boston, Mass., 1783; John Tyler, Voluntown, Conn., died 1700; William Tyler, New Haven, Conn., 1657; Charles, Peter, Francis and George Tyler, Branford, Conn., about 1660; William Tyler, Salem, N. J., 1688; Maryland and other Virginia Tyler lines; John Tyler, Gloucester, Mass., about 1719. The work will be profusely illustrated with faces, places, and other matters of general interest, including maps. It will be indexed and cross-indexed, with

additional indices of places and matters general. The price for the three volumes will be, cloth $10.00, leather $15.00, public library edition $25.00. Only the number ordered will be printed and the type then distributed.

Hon. George C. Gorham, for some years secretary of the United States Senate, has in preparation and will publish through Houghton, Mifflin & Co., the *Life* of Edwin M. Stanton, secretary of war under Lincoln and Johnson. The memory of Mr. Stanton is not revered in the South, but it may be of interest to know that he was a Southern man by descent on both sides. His daughter, Mrs. J. C. Bush, Fort Adams, Newport, R. I., writes the editors:

"I have been very fortunate within the year. My first information, locating my family near New Berne [N. C.], was a mistake. It should have been Beaufort [N. C.]. The first Stanton in America—of my line—came to Newport, R. I. His grandson, Henry, took a certificate to Core Sound [monthly meeting] in 1738. Family tradition, gleaned from letters recently come into my hands, says that Henry's son, Benjamin, my great-grandfather, was born and died in the same house built by his father nine miles north of Beaufort, Carteret County [N. C.]. He was married at New Garden, to Abigail Macy [a Nantucket family], who survived him, and went with her children into Ohio in 1800. Borden Stanton was probably a near connection. William Borden and Henry Stanton, Sr., married sisters, who went with their husbands to North Carolina. William Borden's removal certificate was signed 1733. Henry Stanton, Jr., I believe, also married a Borden. My father's descent is said to be from a second marriage. I need the proof of that, and the correct name of his wife.' (Two, much alike, are given). * * *

"Quaker influences in the Quaker Cabinet may have been stronger through my father, than through Mr. Lincoln, or Mr. Chase. They accumulated through many generations on both sides of his father's line.

"McMasters was the name of a Friend who went with the Quaker preacher, Starr's family, and my grandmother, from Stevensburg, Va., to Ohio, and the M. of father's name is for him."

Further information on the Quakers in the Southern States, their migration because of slavery and Quaker contributions to the Union cause in the Civil War may be found in Weeks's *Southern Quakers and Slavery* (Baltimore, 1896) and in his "Anti-Slavery Sentiment in the South" in these *Publications* for April, 1898. Mr. Stanton has also been held responsible for the shameful shackling of Jefferson Davis

after the fall of the Confederacy. The following correspondence, presumably official, which has been going the rounds of the newspapers, if genuine, not only acquits him of the charge, but shows him to have been Davis's liberator:

The following order is dated Fort Monroe, May 22, 1865, and signed by C. A. Dana, Assistant Secretary of War:

Brevet Major General Miles is hereby authorized and directed to place manacles and fetters upon the hands and feet of Jefferson Davis and Clement C. Clay, whenever he may think it advisable in order to render their imprisonment more secure.

On May 24, 1865, just two days after the date of the above order, "Nelson A. Miles, brevet general of volunteers commanding" the "military district of Fort Monroe" wrote C. A. Dana, Assistant Secretary of War, as follows:

I have the honor to send you, by the hand of Colonel Pritchard, Fourth Michigan Cavalry, a package of papers found on the persons or the baggage of the prisoners. This package composes all that can be found, a careful search having been made of the whole party. Yesterday I directed that irons be put on Davis' ankles, which he violently resisted, but became more quiet afterwards. His hands are unencumbered. Both he and Clay are well. The females were sent to Savannah to-day. I also sent the colors of the One Hundred and Fiftieth Pennsylvania Volunteers, found in the baggage of Mrs. Davis.

Four days later the Secretary of War sent forward the following letter and order:

War Department, Washington City, *May 28, 1865.—Major General Miles, Commanding, etc., Fort Monroe:* Please report whether irons have or have not been placed on Jefferson Davis. If they have been, when was it done and for what reasons? and remove them.

Edwin M. Stanton,
Secretary of War.

Maryland.—The Rev. Ethan Allen has published through James Pott & Co. (New York) a history of *The Garrison Church* of Maryland. The work contains many interesting historical facts in regard to the church itself and the old Maryland families who worshipped or are buried there. There is also much valuable genealogical matter from the parish records. The church dates from 1743 and was then located in what was known as Garrison Forest.

It belonged to the establishment. Rev. Thomas Craddock was the first rector and the church has continued in use since that time.

On July 15, 1898, the Catholics of Maryland celebrated the semi-centennial of St. Charles College. This institution grew out of a donation made by Charles Carroll of Carrollton in 1829 and is intended primarily for the education of priests. It includes among its alumni Cardinal Gibbons, Rev. J. J. Keane, late rector of the Catholic University in Washington and now Archbishop of Damascus, and others occupying high position in the church. The proceedings of this celebration have been published in the *Golden Jubilee of St. Charles College, near Ellicott City, Maryland, 1848-1898* (Baltimore: John Murphy & Co., 1898, Q., pp. 148). There is prefixed an historical account of the rise and growth of the college, covering 63 pages, with many portraits and illustrations.

In his *History of State Banking in Maryland* (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1899, O., pp. 144. $1), Mr. Alfred Cookman Bryan has made a study of the system of banking which existed in Maryland prior to passage of the National Bank act of 1863. The organization and development of banks is shown principally through the acts passed by the Legislature to regulate these institutions. The political, economic and industrial conditions are also examined as a background for legislative action. There are in addition banking statistics and a bibliography. Other monographs promised in the *Studies* for 1899 are: "History of the Know-Nothing Party in Maryland," by L. F. Schmeckebier; "The Labadist Colony in Maryland," by B. B. James; "Early Development of the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Project," by George W. Ward; "History of Slavery in Virginia," by Dr. J .C. Ballagh; "History of Suffrage in Virginia," by J. A. C. Chandler and "History of Slavery in North Carolina," by Dr. J. S. Bassett. Two extra volumes are announced for early publication: *The Financial History of Baltimore*, by Dr. J. H. Hollander, probably the first exhaustive study of the

financial history of an American city, and *Studies in State Taxation, with particular reference to the Southern States,* edited by Dr. J. H. Hollander. The studies are made on an identical plan by graduate students of the University and include Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Mississippi and Kansas.

VIRGINIA.—Miss Mollie Elliott Seawell, author of *The loves of the Lady Arabella* (Macmillan), belongs to a Virginia family, being a grand niece of President Tyler.

In *The religious element in the settlement at Jamestown* Mr. R. S. Thomas brings out the religious side of life among the early settlers of Virginia. He rebels at the idea that Massachusetts should have had all the religion and learning in the colonies.

The Virginia Military Institute has published in pamphlet (n. p., [1898], D., pp. 62+11.) the address delivered May 15, 1898, by Hon. John S. Wise on the occasion of the dedication in Lexington of the monument to the Southern Soldiers and V. M. I. cadets who fell in the battle of New Market, Va., May 15, 1864. The address presents a history of that battle with the original reports from the *Official Records.*

Mrs. Henrietta Hamilton McCormick, the widow of Leander J. McCormick, has published *Genealogies and Reminiscences* (Chicago: The author) in which there are sketches of the Porter, Grigsby, McNutt, Hamilton, McCormick and other families of Virginia origin. There is a portrait of the author and one of the Hon. Hugh Blair Grigsby, of Virginia.

Rev. Arnold Harris Hord, rector of Emanuel church, Holmesburg, has published a *Genealogy of the Hord Family* (Phila.: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1898) in which the family is traced to John Hord who came to Virginia in 1685 and located in Stafford County. There are sketches of the Norvell, Foote, Triplett, Elwell, Shelton and other Virginia families.

Mr. Edward C. Mead's *Historic Homes of the South-West Mountains, Virginia* (Phila.: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1899), gives descriptive, historical and anecdotal accounts of nearly thirty of the leading families of Virginia located between the Rappahannock and James rivers and between tide water and the Blue Ridge mountains. The settlement of this section dates from about the middle of the 18th century and includes the Randolphs, Jeffersons, Lewises, Pages, and other families.

William and Mary College *Quarterly*, January: "Diary of John Blair," member of the Council of Virginia in 1751; sketch of Rev. Samuel Henley; "Entries of births and deaths in the Hunter family Bible;" "Extracts from John Davis's *Travels in America*, 1798-99, 1800, 1801, 1802;" Papers relating to the founding of William and Mary College; "The Ashton family record;" "School teachers in colonial Virginia;" "The Indian War of 1676, orders of Middlesex county court;" the Armistead, Churchill, Scarburgh, and Seawell families; marriage bonds in Middlesex and Gloucester counties; notes and queries.

In *The Nation* for March 2, Col. Thomas Wentworth Higginson attacks Mr. Page's new novel, *Red Rock, a Chronicle of Reconstruction*, on the ground that suffrage was an absolute essential to prevent the negro from being kept "in a condition just as near slavery as possible." He claims also that the better class of carpet-baggers were driven from the South by bitter hostility of the natives "while the cheats and bullies, on the other hand, were less scrupulous, and staid to revenge themselves amply on their persecutors." Strange to say, the editor defends Mr. Page and a formal review of his book found in the same number calls it "a fair-minded chronicle." The book is now in its fortieth thousand.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Some brief notes on original sources of information regarding North Carolina are printed in Putnam's *Historical Magazine* for Nov.-Dec., 1898.

The twelfth *Report* of the North Carolina Commissioner of Labor, for 1898 (Raleigh: Guy V. Barnes, 1899, O., pp. 452), is, like the last, filled with valuable statistics dealing with the economic development of that State. There are many illustrations.

Mr. Charles L. Coon, Charlotte, N. C., has in preparation and will publish toward the end of the year a *History of Mecklenburg County, N. C.* He expects to make a book of some 350 pages, and will base his work on the original sources, which have been to the present practically unused.

The North Carolina *University Record* for January has useful lists of the alumni of the institution in the army during the Spanish War, a list of alumni in politics and an extended review of the University in the public service. This includes a President of the United States (Polk), a Vice-President (King), a president of the U. S. Senate and acting Vice-President (Mangum) and eight cabinet officers while the State officers are so numerous that the list here given may almost serve as a civil list for the State since 1810.

The *North Carolina University Magazine* has fallen from its high estate. In its ante-bellum days when Governor Swain was at the helm its pages were filled with history, it was the organ of the North Carolina Historical Society and those issues are now largely sought after by public libraries. Now it has degenerated into the mere students' magazine with all the trashiness and worthlessness that the term implies. The number for February contains only one article worthy of mention—that on Edmund Fanning, of Regulation fame, by Edward Jenner Wood, in which a view more favorable than the ordinary is taken.

Capt. C. B. Denson, Raleigh, N. C., has printed (Raleigh: Alford, Bynum & Christophers, 1899, O., pp. 30) the *Address* which he delivered on Oct. 27, 1898, before the N. C. Agricultural Society in memory of Gov. Thomas M. Holt (1831-1896). Governor Holt came of a family of manufacturers who as early as 1832 began the manufacture of cotton; from that time the development of the mills of the family was

steady until Haw River, where these mills are located, has become one of the largest and best known milling centers in the South. Governor Holt had the unique honor of having dyed with his own hand (about 1853) and of having had woven under his own supervision, the first yard of colored cotton goods manufactured in the South.

In the *Forum* for January Mr. H. L. West, a native of New York, writes on the recent "Race war in North Carolina." After stating the conditons and facts in a dispassionate way, he concludes that the negro is not at present capable of governing, that his efforts in this direction have been lamentable failures, that whatever his future capacity may be he will not be allowed to govern the white race, that the casting and counting his ballot is a constitutional right and the denial of this right is a confession of the failure of universal suffrage, that this right will be denied him, and so long as he undertakes to exercise it will the South remain solid, that as soon as the fear of negro domination is removed the Democratic party in the South will fall to pieces.

With the issue for January Mr. Pittman begins a new volume of the North Carolina Baptist Historical *Papers*. The volumes now run: Vol. I, Oct., 1896 to July, 1897; Vol. II, Oct., 1897 to July, 1898. The present number has a portrait of Rev. Dr. R. R. Overby. Dr. Hufham continues his history of the Baptists in North Carolina; Prof. G. W. Greene presents an account of the Greene family of Watauga; Rev. Henry Sheets writes the history of Abbott's Creek church and the editor furnishes extracts from the Warren County marriage bonds. The latter presents a very attractive field for investigation. The county records of North Carolina are practically untouched by the hand of the historian, the earliest go back to 1661, most of them are in a fair state of preservation and their importance as sources is simply beyond estimation.

The most extensive and valuable of all the North Carolina school reports is that issued by State Superintendent Charles H. Mebane, who promises in industry and zeal for the ad-

vancement of primary education in the State to measure up to the standard of Calvin H. Wiley, one of the greatest of Southern superintendents. The present *Report*, the first issued by Mr. Mebane, is for the years 1896-98, and shows a disregard of space not seen before in reports from that State (Raleigh: Guy V. Barnes, 1898, O., pp. 732+216). There are portraits of Superintendent Mebane, of many other educators, and illustrations of many institutions. The superintendent discusses text books, supervision and management, examinations, presents many letters from the counties dealing with the condition of schools, and gives statistics and other matters routine in character. But the strength of the *Report*, the feature which will make it of permanent value to all students in the future, is the effort to present an historical resumé of the development of education within the limits of the State. This feature is introduced with a "Historical Sketch of the Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction," by Charles H. Mebane (pp. 410-415). This is followed by a series of extracts from the annual reports of Dr. Wiley for the ante-bellum period when the schools were being shaped by the hand of that master (415-497). The short account of the public schools printed by Dr. Charles Lee Smith in his *History of Education in North Carolina* (Washington, 1888, O, pp. 180), succeeds (pp. 498-502) and this in turn is followed by two sections dealing with the periods of reorganization and growth of the public schools (1852-1861) and the Civil War (pp. 503-573), extracted from the extensive study of the North Carolina public schools made by Dr. Stephen B. Weeks and printed in the *Report* of the Commissioner of Education for 1896-97 (see review in *Publications*, Jan., 1899, p. 65). This is followed by the exceedingly interesting and valuable "Sketches of some of the old or extinct schools in the counties of North Carolina" by Hon. Kemp P. Battle (see review in *Publications*, Jan., 1899, p. 67). In this work, Dr. Battle, with his accustomed diligence and enthusiasm, has brought together from many sources, mostly unwritten, a vast mass of facts dealing with

primary and secondary education (pp. 575-732). Part 2 of the Report, (pp. 1-216), is devoted to a review of the present condition of the State colleges and institutions, the denominational colleges, the high schools and academies, with some materials here and there historical in character by way of introduction.

The State Legislature of North Carolina provided at its recent session for the publication in book form of the various regimental histories of the North Carolina troops in the Civil War, which have been prepared by surviving members during the last few years under the direction of Hon. Walter Clark. In 1894 a small volume, *Brief Sketches of North Carolina State Troops in the War between the States* (Raleigh, 1894, O, pp. 213), was published under the editorial supervision of J. C. Birdsong. The Legislature of 1887 ordered the publication of Col. John A. Sloan's *North Carolina in the War between the States*, of which two parts had appeared as early as 1883 (Washington: Rufus H. Darby, O, pp. 170+xxii). This work, while bearing the name of Colonel Sloan, was in reality the work of the Hon. William Macon Coleman, of North Carolina, now of Washington. The life of Mr. Coleman has been in many respects a remarkable one; born in North Carolina, educated at the University of that State, he studied Presbyterian theology with Thornwell in South Carolina and free thought in Germany. He was one of the first to advocate negro suffrage, and helped organize the Republican party in N. C. He became its attorney general in 1868. Later he went to Chicago and became an editorial writer on the leading socialist paper. Since his return East he has made what is said to be an excellent translation of Kant's *Critique of Pure Reason*. His history of North Carolina in the Civil War is based on original documents on file in the War Department and on other sources. It brings out the strong Union sentiment in that State and shows that after the battle of Sharpsburg the authorities of North Carolina were on the point of withdrawing the State from the Confederacy. This

and similar points of view will sufficiently explain why his work has been allowed to remain hidden away in the archives of the State.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—The Historical Commission of South Carolina last January filed their report in Columbia. They have gathered a number of valuable records especially on the Indian wars in that State.

In the Sunday edition of the *News and Courier* (Charleston, S. C.) of Jan. 22, the Rev. Robert Wilson has an account of Jeremiah Theus, the first eminent portrait painter in South Carolina.

In the Sunday *News* (Charleston, S. C., Feb. 19,) appears a long defence of Chief Justice Trott, who was the highest judicial official in South Carolina in the 18th century during the provincial period. No new material is used though a good argument is advanced.

In the Charleston *News and Courier* of Dec. 18, 1898, is a contribution to Confederate history, in the account of the formation and service of the "Charleston Zouave Cadets," who were organized a few hours after passage of the ordinance of secession. There is also a roll of the officers and privates of the company.

A. L. Burt & Company, of New York, published during the winter *Sarah Dillard's Ride*, a South Carolina story of 1780.

In a mass of rubbish in the State House there was lately discovered the original order of Nullification and other material of like value; also valuable historical data on South Carolina's part in the Revolutionary war, comprising pay certificates and receipts for the patriotic militia men who were under Sumter, Marion, and other leaders.

Mr. D. D. Wallace, of South Carolina, now a student at Vanderbilt University, while searching in the office of Secretary of State, in Columbia, found the "Record of a General Assembly met at the house of Thos. Smith, Esq., at Charles Town on the 20th of Sept., 1692." This is con-

sidered a very valuable discovery as it is the original, though there is a copy in the State archives. Mr. Wallace was searching for material to use in his thesis on South Carolina constitutional history.

A beautiful tribute to a noble woman is *Memorials to the Memory of Mrs. Mary Amarinthia Snowden,* edited by Col. James G. Holmes, and published by the Ladies Memorial Association of Charleston, (Charleston: Walker, Evans & Cogswell, paper, O, pp. 46). Mrs. Snowden (1819-1898) was foremost in good and charitable deeds in her city. She instituted a "school ship" for homeless vagabonds, perhaps the first of its kind in the world. She was active in hospital service during the Civil War. She formed a Memorial Association immediately after its close, and founded a Home for the dependent women of Confederate soldiers. She was the leading spirit in raising the funds for the fine monument to John C. Calhoun, in Charleston. It was only natural that at her death, a mass of testimonials should come from all sources, from the press, from charitable associations, from patriotic organizations, from private citizens, and from public men, as to her benevolent life and womanly worth.

The B. F. Johnson Company (Richmond, Va.) have in process of publication *Hampton and His Cavalry in 1864,* by Mr. Edward L. Wells, of Charleston, S. C. It is described as "An Account of Lieutenant General Wade Hampton's career as commander of the cavalry of the Army of Northern Virginia during the most splendid of Lee's campaigns. Throughout that period the cavalry was a very important part of the fighting-power of the Army, and Hampton's high military ability was of vital effect on the result of the campaign." Besides the sources of information open to other writers about that campaign, the author has possessed the special advantage of having access, through General Hampton's kindness, to private memoranda, letters, and other data in his possession collected and prepared at Gen. Robt. E. Lee's request, and for his use, when he had the

intention of writing the history of his Army. Original matter relevant to the subject is thus brought to light.

Prof. Dicey, of Oxford University, England, in a recent lecture delivered before the students of Columbia University, New York, suggested that the restoration of the headless statue of William Pitt, in the basement of the New York Historical Society, would be a graceful act on the part of the American people, and would tend to cement the bond of Union between the United States and Great Britain. The statue of Pitt in Charleston, S. C., is said to be a replica of the New York one. The Charleston *News and Courier* of Dec. 17, contains a full account of the vicissitudes of the Charleston statue. It was first erected in Charleston in May, 1770, and remained unchanged until, during the siege in 1780, a British cannon ball carried off the right arm. In 1784 it was removed, the head being severed from the body during the process and the marble inscription slab being used as a part of Judge Grimké's garden wall. In 1882, through the action of Mayor Courtenay at the request of the South Carolina Historical Society, the statue was fully restored in its present place in Washington Square.

The annual report of Col. John P. Thomas, the South Carolina state historian of the Confederate records, appears in the Charleston *News and Courier* of Dec. 22, 1898. It is a highly honorable testimonial to the efficiency of that official. He has collected "all the Confederate rolls proper—infantry, cavalry and artillery, including the field and staff of regiments and battalions" and the "rolls of eighty companies of State troops, as well as a number of rolls of various kinds outside of the regular organizations, but closely identified therewith, making a grand total of five hundred and ninety-eight in all." He finds a total enrollment of 67,000 officers and men in Confederate and State service. As a number were not enrolled, he estimates "that South Carolina contributed to the cause of the Confederacy a total of 74,000 men in round numbers—and this, too, with an arms-bearing population, placed in 1861-65 at less than 68,000."

He has also gathered in the shape of books, pamphlets, clippings and manuscript, a large quantity of valuable material connected with the rolls. He urges that the State provide for "the publication in book form of the rolls collected, with an appropriate sketch of the part taken by the State of South Carolina and the various commands from this State in the war between the States—agreeably to the joint resolution of the General Assembly, approved December 20, 1893, the same being the thirty-third anniversary of the passage of the Ordinance of Secession of South Carolina." It is sincerely to be hoped that all these indispensable sources of history are preserved in a fire-proof room and that in due time they will all be published.

The Timrod Memorial Association of South Carolina has been chartered in that State and is composed of the following well-known gentlemen of literary tastes: F. C. Woodward, South Carolina College; Asbury Coward, South Carolina Military Academy; H. S. Hartzog, Clemson College; D. B. Johnson, Winthrop Normal; Harrison Randolph, Charleston College; W. M. Grier, Erksine College; J. H. Carlisle, Wofford College; A. P. Montague, Furman University; Geo. B. Cromer, Newberry College; B. F. Wilson, Converse College; Hugh S. Thompson, New York; Wm. A. Courtenay, Sam'l Lord, J. P. K. Bryan, G. H. Sass, Asher D. Cohen, Julian Mitchell, J. C. Hemphill, Jno. F. Ficken, German Friendly Society; A. W. Eckel, M. D., Freundschaftsbund; Thos. della Torre, Charleston, S. C.; Prof. Frederick Tupper, Jr., Burlington, Vt. The president is Capt. Wm. A. Courtenay, Newry, S. C. Henry Timrod (born in 1829) died in 1867, after living a life of adversity. His *Poems* were first published by E. J. Hale in New York in 1873 under the editorship of Paul H. Hayne. The edition was exhausted in a few weeks, and so was a second. Then the publishers failed, the copyright became involved with them and no other editions were printed. The Memorial Association will issue through Houghton Mifflin & Co. a new edition of the *Poems*, including some that are not

found in the edition of 1873 with a portrait of the author. The price is $1.50. The Association aims to restore these beautiful poems to general circulation and the entire net proceeds will be applied to the erection of a worthy public memorial to their author. The *Century* for April, 1898, has an article on Timrod by L. Frank Tooker, with a portrait from the painting by P. P. Carter. The *International Review* for September, 1880, contains an able and scholarly criticism on Timrod. His war pieces have alike attracted friend and foe.

GEORGIA.—The honorable Thomas E. Watson, populist candidate for vice-president in 1896, has published through the Macmillan Company *The Story of France* (New York, 1899, O, Vol. I, $2.50). The first volume extends from the settlement of the Gauls to the end of the reign of Louis XV; Volume II, which is in press, will extend to the consulate of Napoleon. The purpose of his work is to give a clear narrative of the gradual development of a great people, with no attempt to fill in details. To quote his preface:

"To note the varying forms of government, to trace the ancient origins of modern laws and customs, to mark the encroachments of absolutism on popular rights, to describe the long continued struggle of the many to throw off the yoke of the few, to emphasize the corrupting influence of the union between church and State, to illustrate once more the blighting effects of superstition, ignorance, blind obedience, unjust laws, confiscation under the disguise of unequal taxes, and the systematic plunder, year by year, of the weaker classes by the stronger."

It has been the custom with political and social reformers to write volumes of history to show the wisdom of the reforms they advocate and a book with such aims as those set forth above, written by a man with the political precedents of Mr. Watson, must be of value, if from no other reason, for the point of view of the author. He is lively and forcible, but at times undignified and inelegant. His most serious weakness is perhaps his omission of all reference to authorities. One of his judgments, novel if heterodox, is perhaps explained by his political bias, for in his

estimate of John Law and his South Sea Bubble he says that France lost the colonial and commercial leadership of the world because she failed to follow the plans of the despised Scotchman.

FLORIDA.—As touching Spanish-American history, there is a letter by J. M. Berrien, dated Oct. 6, 1812, printed in *The Collector* (New York, January, 1899,) in which he argued at that early date in favor of taking from Spain all her territory in Florida.

A book of wide research, of judicious tone, and of great interest is Mr. Charles H. Coe's *Red Patriots: The Story of the Seminoles* (Cincinnati: Editor Publishing Company, O, pp. viii+290, cloth, $1.50). Mr. Coe has spent years in this labor, not contenting himself at all with the ordinary printed sources, but bringing to light manuscript material never before used. He has enriched his work with copies of Catlin's famous pictures of Indians, possessed by the United States Government, and has made free use of the records and collections of the various departments in Washington. But he has had more than dead archives, he has had acquaintance with the scenes and experience with the people he describes, as he resided in Florida for a long time. With all these aids he has retold with freshness and vividness the romantic and mournful story of this brave band of red men, from our first knowledge of them down to the present. Particularly to-day is his conclusion a sad and a pregnant one that "the wronged and despised Seminole fought in no less sacred a cause than did our forefathers in the days of '76." If we do not ponder these words, perhaps we will stop to reflect on the mere money cost of crushing that miserable little tribe of only 5,000. Not counting pensions which are still being paid, we spent at least $40,000,000 to subdue that good and gallant few. Mr. Coe gives a full account of the Seminole war, and summarises all the information we have of Osceola. He does not accept the general view that this renowned chieftain was of mixed white blood,

but declares him to have been of pure Indian lineage. Mr. Coe follows the fortunes of the large body which removed West, and ends with a detailed and hopeful report on the saving remnant now in Florida.

ALABAMA.—The stories of Francis Bartow Lloyd, first contributed to the Montgomery *Advertiser* by "Rufus Sanders, Sage of Rock Creek" have been issued by his wife under the title, *Sketches of Country Life* (1898, ill.). The introduction is by Mr. Chappel Cory.

Another posthumous publication is *Capitals of Alabama*, by James B. Simpson (Montgomery, 1898), a well known newspaper man of Montgomery, who was at the date of his death the recording secretary to the Governor.

Baptist Church history has been well preserved in Alabama. The first distinctively historical work in the State was Rev. Hosea Holcombe's *History of the Rise and Progress of the Baptists of Alabama* (Phila., 1840, D, pp. 375). A review of the same field, with late denominational work, followed in Dr. B. F. Riley's *History of the Baptists of Alabama, 1808 until 1894*, (Birmingham, 1895, O, pp. 481; ill). The histories of local Associations have also been prepared: *Baptist Churches of Mobile* (Mobile, 1897, 16mo., pp. 30; ill.); *History of the Liberty (East) Association*, by Rev. W. C. Bledsoe, (Atlanta, 1886, D, pp. 275; ill.). *History of the Muscle Shoals Association, 1820 to 1890*, by Dr. Josephus Shackleford, (n. p., 1891, D, pp. 319, port.); and *History of the Central Association*, 1845 to 1895, by Rev. George E. Brewer, (Opelika, Ala., 1895, O, pp. 80).

MISSISSIPPI.—In the *Methodist Review* for January is a sketch of Col. Wm. L. Nugent, who was a very prominent lawyer in Mississippi, dying at his home in Jackson, Jan. 18, 1897. The whole sketch of some twenty pages is a fine tribute to his character by Bishop Galloway of the Methodist Church.

The University of Mississippi will soon publish an *Historical Catalogue.* It will be the most complete ever issued and will contain a very large amount of information regarding the University and persons connected with it from its foundation. This information has been chiefly collected through inquiries sent out to former students by Chancellor Fulton.

The Mississippi State Historical Society, of which Dr. F. L. Riley, professor of history in the University of Mississippi, is the leading spirit, has begun a series of *Publications,* the first number being dated June, 1898 (Oxford, Miss: The Society, O, pp. 106+[4]). This was preceded by an address by Professor Riley on *State Historical Societies, Their Financial Support and Sphere of Activity* (n. p., n. d. [1898], O, pp. 7+[1]). The *Publications* are well edited and give promise of a useful career. The first number contains: "Mississippi's 'Backwoods poet,' "(S. Newton Berryhill, 1832-1887), by Dabney Lipscomb; "Mississippi as a field for the student of literature," by Prof. W. L. Weber; "Suffrage in Mississippi," an historical review, by R. H. Thompson; "Spanish policy in Mississippi after the treaty of San Lorenzo," by Dr. F. L. Riley; "Time and place relations in history with some Mississippi and Louisiana applications," by Prof. H. E. Chambers; "The study and teaching of history," by Prof. H. B. Adams; "some facts in the early history of Mississippi," by R. W. Jones; "Prehistoric jasper ornaments in Mississippi," by Chancellor R. B. Fulton; "Suggestions to local historians," by Dr. F. L. Riley; "Some inaccuracies in Claiborne's *History* in regard to Tecumseh," by H. S. Halbert; "Did Jones County Secede?" (no), by A. L. Bondurant. The whole is followed by a careful index of 4 pages.

LOUISIANA.—The Scribners, New York, have published a collection of stories by George W. Cable entitled *Strong Hearts.* It includes "The entomologist," "The taxidermist," and others recently published in *Scribner's Magazine.*

Miss Grace King has published *DeSoto and his men in the land of Florida* (New York: The Macmillan Co., 1898, D, pp. 12+326, cl. $1.50). Her work is based on the Spanish and Portuguese accounts, and stories are given of the struggle of the invaders and their final demoralization. The illustrations are by George Gibbs.

TEXAS.—In the Political Science *Quarterly* (Columbia University, New York) for September and December, 1898, is a very thorough article by Prof. Lester G. Bugbee, Austin, Tex., on "Slavery in Early Texas." Prof. Bugbee starts with the year 1821 and closes his study with 1836, making use of the original Spanish sources which he refers to very liberally in his foot notes.

The January *Quarterly* of the Texas Historical Association is of the highest order of excellence as it is composed almost entirely of historical sources either in the shape of original documents or articles based directly on manuscript material: "The 'prison journal,' of Stephen F. Austin;" "Capt. Adolpheus Sterling," by W. P. Zuber; "The founding of the first Texas municipality," by I. J. Cox; "Life of German pioneers in early Texas," by Caroline von Hinueber; "A belated Colonist," consisting of letters to Austin; "Two letters from a Mier prisoner;" with notes and reviews.

The fourth volume of Gammel's reprint of the Laws of Texas (Austin) is just out (for previous notices see *Publications* July and October, 1898). There is an increasing interest in the progress of this gigantic publication, beginning with Austin's colonization and ending with the work of the 25th legislature. This last issue, covering the period 1853-1861, contains a mass of matter, quasi-political and judicial, no less interesting to students of Texas history than to the legal profession. The law-makers then, like their brethren now, were perniciously active in special legislation. One session passed several hundred of these bills, and scarcely any trace of this energy remains. What a world

of wisdom here for our representatives, national and local, if they could be made to pore over these valuable tomes. A very curious instance of good nature and ignorance in the Texas body was the singular Act to incorporate the Terraqueous Transportation Company (page 388) reciting in the preamble that General T. J. Chambers has represented to this legislature that "he has discovered or invented a new means or vehicle for the transportation of freight and passengers, which is capable of traversing equally the land and the sea and of passing from one to the other and that it is equal if not superior in safety, speed, accomodation and capacity for the transportation of freight and passengers to first class vessels by water and railroad conveyances by land whilst the roads proper for its use will be entirely exempt from the heavy expense for iron in the construction of railroads." The act covers several pages and may be looked on as one of the curiosities of governmental literature. No one knows what proofs Chambers presented, and some Texas student should investigate the mystery, if possible, to find some pretence of reason for the action. The next year we come to sound sense, in the original act establishing a system of schools, which may be considered the beginning of the present thorough free school system of the State. A joint resolution at this time instructed the two United States Senators to have a review of the court-martial of Charles F. Travis, late a captain in the United States Army. He was the only son of the martyred hero (is this true?) of the Alamo and had been cashiered for conduct unbecoming an officer and gentleman. Jefferson Davis was Secretary of War and refused to reopen the case. The volume ends with the Convention of 1861, including the ordinance of secession and all other ordinances connected with the secession movement and the Confederate Constitution. The publication of these ordinances in juxtaposition will be welcomed by the profession as saving time and research.

ARKANSAS.—Hon. A. H. Garland, formerly Governor of Arkansas, senator and attorney-general of the United States, lately deceased, has issued an interesting volume of reminiscences based on his long practice as an eminent lawyer before the Supreme Court, during stirring and momentous periods of our life, entitled *Experience in the Supreme Court of the United States* (Washington: John Byrne & Company, portraits, cloth, $1.00).

TENNESSEE.—In the *Nashville American*, January 15, 1899, appears a sketch of James Menees, who is said to have been the first school master in Nashville.

One of the most progressive of the higher institutions of learning in the South is the University of Tennessee, under the presidency of Dr. Chas. W. Dabney. The last two issues of the *University Record*, though largely filled with scientific contributions, contain much valuable historical information. The one for September, 1898, has an account of the University of Tennessee men in the Spanish war illustrated with several portraits. The one following contains biographical material under the title "What some of our graduates are doing."

One of the most interesting volumes in the "Stories from American History Series" is Charles Egbert Craddock's *Story of Old Fort Loudon* (New York: Macmillan Co., D, pp. 409, cloth, $1.50) with illustrations, by Edward C. Peixotto. It goes back to the very beginning of Tennessee history, when a few pioneers from Virginia settled on the Tennessee river, in a valley of surpassing fertility. The life after this is described by the author's magic pen as almost idylic in the midst of a virgin forest, till the Indian outbreak, the subsequent surrender of the stronghold by the whites, the broken pledge, the massacre. Of course only the barest skeleton is furnished by prosaic history, the scenes, the incidents, the beautiful romance, the atmosphere generally, all being created by the wonderful wand of the novelist without misstating the few facts that we have.

With the number for January the *American Historical Magazine* begins its fourth volume. The number contains: "Toryism," by Dr. J. L. M. Curry; "Some Virginia Memoranda," genealogical, by Flournoy Rivers (cont'd); "The Polk family," by Miss Mary Winder Garrett (cont'd), and the "Correspondence of Gen. James Robertson," of which the first volume is completed. This volume contains 182 letters and documents, including letters from Governor Blount, a few autograph letters of General Robertson, Indian talks, Indian treaties, official documents, &c. It extends from 1784 to 1795. The second volume extends to the death of General Robertson in 1814, publication of which will be begun in the next number.

KENTUCKY.—Journalism in the South has developed another novelist, Hanson Penn Diltz, of Hopkinsville, Ky., whose new novel *Hollow Bracken* (New York: G. W. Dillingham Co., cloth, $1.50) will appear very soon. It is said to be in its plot and romantic characters a blending of the styles of Ouida and Augusta Evans Wilson. The hero and heroine are the outgrowth of the mysterious past and their fate linked with tragical elements is veiled until the very end.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

PEGGY O'NEIL.—It is said that the old home of Peggy O'Neil, the famous Mrs. Eaton in Jackson's cabinet circle, at the corner of I and 21st Sts., will soon be torn down to be replaced by a modern apartment house.

ALAMO SURVIVOR.—In the daily dispatches of February 10, it was stated that Madame Candelaria, the only survivor of the Alamo massacre, had died in San Antonio, at the age of 115.

CHAPPAWAMSIC CHURCH.—During January the old Chappawamsic Church, a noted edifice near Belle Fair Mills, Stafford County, Va., which has been standing for over 100 years, was condemned. It will be pulled down, and another building erected in its place.

MOORE'S CREEK BATTLEFIELD.—The State of North Carolina at the recent session of its Legislature granted this corporation $100 per year for the next two years and after that date $50 yearly.

AUTOGRAPHS.—According to *The Collector* (New York, January, 1899,) at an auction in Philadelphia, last December, an autograph letter by Gen. R. E. Lee, 1865, brought $60. This is a higher price than either Burns, Carlyle or Emerson brought at the same sale. One by Poe, 1836, went as high as $18.

BAGLEY MEMORIALS.—A movement is on foot to erect a memorial to Worth Bagley, the young officer who was the first to lose his life in the war with Spain. It is intended to build and equip a school house in honor of this young North Carolinian, who was killed at Cardenas, May 12, 1898. A memorial tablet to his memory has been unveiled at the Naval Academy, Annapolis, and the Bagley Memorial Association has secured permission from the State Legislature to erect a monument to his memory in Capitol Square, Raleigh, N. C.

GEORGIA COLLECTION.—The State librarian of Georgia, Mr. James E. Brown, has announced that he will undertake to procure for the library of that State a copy of every book, pamphlet and other document written by a Georgian.

LANGSTON MONUMENT.—The John M. Langston Monument and Historical Association was organization in Alexandria, Va., March, 1898, and incorporated in Washington, D. C., for the purpose of erecting a monument to the memory of the late John Mercer Langston, the colored Congressman of Virginia.

MORGAN RAID.—It is believed that the recent finding of a knife in the air shaft in the Ohio Penitentiary is evidence that the famous Confederate raider, General Morgan, escaped with his six companions through a tunnel without any connivance whatever of the warden. The information that led to this discovery was given by Thomas W. Bullett, of Louisville, Ky., who was with Morgan when he made his way out of the prison.

REV. DR. MOSES D. HODGE.—This noted divine who was a famous preacher during the Confederacy, died in Richmond, Va., on Jan. 6, 1899, at the age of 81. He enjoyed good health until two months before his death, when he was thrown from his buggy by collision with an electric car. His funeral on January 8, was attended by the city at large as he was one of the most prominent citizens of the town. He had been pastor of one church for more than half a century. An appreciative biographical sketch by Col. R. A. Brock appears in the last volume (26th) of the *Papers* of the Southern Historical Society.

GOV. W. C. C. CLAIBORNE.—J. F. H. Claiborne's *Mississippi*, p. 250, places the removal of Mr. Claiborne to Tennessee in 1795, and states that in that year he opened his law office in Sullivan county. This is evidently an error as appears from the following entry in the manuscript executive journals of the Territory of the United States South of the river Ohio:

"May 22d, 1794, William [Charles] Cole Claiborne licensed to practice as an Attorney in the several Courts of Law and Courts of Equity in the territory."

ALABAMA HISTORICAL COMMISSION.—It is anounced that Mr. Thomas M. Owen, of Carrollton, Ala., has been made chairman of the newly created Alabama Historical Commission, the organization of which was reported in the last number of the *Publications* (pp. 89-91). Under the intelligent and enthusiastic direction of Mr. Owen students of Southern history will expect the Commission to accomplish much.

SPANISH REMOVAL.—The Alabama Historical Society have appointed a committee consisting of Peter J. Hamilton, chairman; Hannis Taylor, T. C. Bush, E. L. Russell, and Thomas M. Owen to make arrangements to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the Spanish removal from Alabama soil north of the line 31° north latitude. Under the auspices of the Society, the celebration will be held on Saturday, May 6, 1899, at Old St. Stephens, Washington County. Addresses are expected from the governor, Hon. Joseph F. Johnston, president of the Society, Gen. Joseph Wheeler, Hon. Hannis Taylor, Hon. Peter J. Hamilton and others. An excursion will go by rail to the river near Jackson, and thence by boat to the old town. The annual meeting of the Society will be held in Tuscaloosa, during the commencement of the University of Alabama. Members are invited to contribute papers on historical topics pertaining to Alabama.

SOUTH CAROLINA MONUMENT AT WINCHESTER.—It is announced from Winchester, Va., that the ladies of the Memorial Association there, together with the Daughters of the Confederacy in South Carolina, have succeeded in raising the necessary amount to erect a monument to the South Carolina Confederate dead who lie in Stonewall cemetery there. In the lots of other States in this cemetery there are now monuments to the dead of the respective States. The fund raised for the South Carolina monument was considerably augmented by a personal subscription from Charles B. Rouss, of New York. The monument is to be unveiled on Memorial day, June 6th.

VANCE STATUE.—The Legislature of North Carolina at its recent session provided $5,000 to be added to $2,000 already collected by popular subscription for a bronze statue of Senator Zebulon B. Vance, to be placed in Capitol Square in Raleigh. This is a well deserved tribute to the great war governor.

SECESSION MEMORIAL.—In the State House at Columbia, S. C., on December 20, 1898, there was unveiled a tablet in honor of the secession ordinance of South Carolina passed thirty-eight years before. It is of white marble, eight feet long and four feet wide, set in the wall of the building just between the Senate chamber and the Hall of Representatives, near the office of the Superintendent of Education. The top is surmounted by the flag of the State of South Carolina in two folds. On one fold is the palmetto tree, while the crescent is emblazoned on the other. Underneath this flag is the ordinance of secession, and then come the names of the signers. All the inscriptions are deeply chiseled in the marble and painted black. This memorial was erected through the efforts of a committee of ladies consisting of Mrs. S. Reed Stoney, Mrs. Claude Girardeau, Mrs. J. Wm. Flinn, Miss Isabella Martin, Mrs. John M. Bateman and Mrs. H. W. Richardson. The orator of the occasion was Gen. M. L. Bonham, who is the commanding officer of the Sons of the Confederate Veterans of the State. The committee reported that there are only eight of the signers of the ordinance alive: Prof. Jos. Daniel Pope, the Rev. W. H. Campbell, Chief Justice Henry McIver, Wm. D. Johnson, Dr. Jas. H. Carlisle, Mr. R. C. Logan, Mr. Wm. Porcher Miles, now of Louisiana, and Mr. Leonidas W. Spratt, of Florida.

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE WACHOVIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The annual meting of the Wachovia Historical Society, of Salem, N. C., was held in the Society Building, Oct. 21, 1898. At the meeting a number of articles and relics were presented. Among them was an iron vessel which, when Cornwallis' troops passed through this section,

was hanging over a fire, filled with cabbage. The dinner and vessel were both taken by the soldiers; later the vessel was recovered by the owners. Officers were elected as follows: President, Rev. H. E. Rondthaler; vice-presidents, Rev. J. E. Hall, Rev. J. H. Clewell, Dr. H. B. Battle, Miss E. A. Lehman, Mr. J. A. Lineback, Miss L. C. Shaffner; corresponding secretary, Miss Adelaide Fries; recording secretary, Mr. W. S. Pfohl; treasurer, H. F. Shaffner; librarian, B. F. Pfohl; executive committee, Bishop Edward Rondthaler, Dr. H. T. Bahnson, Mr. W. A. Blair, Mr. W. A. Boyd, Miss Gertrude Siewers. A number of interesting papers were read, viz: "Spangenberg's arrival and observations in North Carolina," by Mr. Jas. T. Lineback; "Bethania," by Miss Lehman; "Industries and Business of Salem Diacony," by Miss Adelaide Fries; "The Infant School," by W. S. Pfohl; "The volunteer companies of Salem and Forsyth county," by Col. A. H. Belo, Galveston, Texas. This paper was read by Dr. H. T. Bahnson. These papers will be published in the local newspapers.

Columbia Historical Society.—At the January meeting the following papers were presented: "Removal of the Government to Washington," by John Ball Osborne, and "The District of Columbia's part in the early history of the telegraph," by Edward L. Morse, son of Prof. S. F. B. Morse. The annual reports for 1898 were made. Officers for 1899 were elected as follows: President, John A. Kasson; vice-presidents, A. R. Spofford and Alex. B. Hagner; treasurer, J. D. Morgan; recording secretary, Mary Stevens Beall; corresponding secretary, M. I. Weller; curator, J. F. Hood; chronicler, W. B. Bryan, and managers, Miss E. B. Johnston and T. A. Lambert. At the February meeting there was read "The Presidential journey in 1800 from the old to the new seat of Government," by Hugh T. Taggart; on March 6th: "History of the Register of Wills Office, by Wiliam Henry Dennis; "Local aspects of slavery in the District," by Walter C. Clephane.

CENTENNIAL OF THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE.—The convention of the delegates from the States and Territories in the "Louisiana Purchase" was in session in St. Louis, Jan. 10 and 11. This city was selected as the place for celebrating in becoming manner and on a magnificent scale in 1903 the one hundredth anniversary of the purchase of this great domain. The celebration will take the shape of a World's Fair. An executive committee of three members from each of these Sates and Territories, with one each additional for Missouri and Louisiana, was appointed. At the conclusion of the convention, this committee organized and elected Hon. David R. Francis, ex-Secretary of the Interior, as chairman, and James Cox, of St. Louis, secretary. The position of Chairman Francis corresponds with that of Director-General George R. Davis, of the World's Fair at Chicago. Already active measures have been formulated and put in motion which will insure the very great success of the movement. All of the Southern States should earnestly coöperate, and especially with a view to a full development of the historical significance of the celebration.

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The annual meeting of this Society was held in its building, Richmond, Dec. 20, 1898. The report of the president, for the executive committee, detailed the work of the preceding year. One hundred and fourteen members were added during 1898, making a total membership of seven hundred and five. Many additions to the collections of the Society were noted consisting of books, pictures and manuscripts. Extracts from the latter will be printed in the publications. Mr. Philip A. Bruce, who had been corresponding secretary for six years, had resigned in September, in order to visit Europe in connection with literary work. A plan was proposed and referred to the Executive Committee "to inquire into the practicability of printing a catalogue of the books and pamphlets in the possession of the Society." Such a work would be of much value. Officers were elected as follows: President, Joseph Bryan;

Vice-presidents, J. L. M. Curry, Archer Anderson, and Virginius Newton; Cor. sec. and lib., W. G. Stanard; and Treas., Robert T. Brooke.

STATUARY HALL.—Congress some years since set apart the old hall of the House of Representatives as a "Statuary Hall," where it was designed should be gathered together the images in brass or marble of the great ones of the Nation. Each State is permitted to place two statues in the hall. Although this privilege has existed for some time, it was not until 1898 that any Southern State was represented. At that time statues of Senator Kenna, of W. Va., and Senators Benton and Blair, of Mo., were put in place (*See* these *Publications*, April, 1898, p. 219). On February 4th last, Congress formally received the two last named, many excellent addresses being made.

LOUISIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—On January 25, 1899, this Society held its regular monthly meeting. At the last meeting the president had been instructed to appoint a committee to prepare for the celebration of the Louisiana Purchase Centennial. President Fortier named the following members of the committee: Messrs. James S. Zacharie, chairman; Chas. F. Claiborne, Chas. T. Soniat, Omer Villere and Colonel Jas. D. Hill, with the president ex-officio chairman. Prof. Fortier said that it was very desirable that there should be a celebration in New Orleans and he was glad that the Society was the first to start the movement, though St. Louis, with more money and people than New Orleans, intended to celebrate the centennial in an elaborate manner. Miss King suggested that the centennial at St. Louis would probably be held more with a view to its commercial advantages and resources than to its historical relations, while that at New Orleans, not so extensive, would mean more historically from the fact that it was in New Orleans, that the purchase of the territory by Thomas Jefferson was finally settled. A paper on "Indian Antiquities on Avery's Island" was read by Prof. Beyer, curator of the

Tulane University Museum. At the meeting for March Miss Grace King discussed the question whether the Mississippi river was really the Rio del Espiritu Santo. She claims that the Mississippi and not Mobile river is meant, thus opposing W. B. Scaife, *America; its Geographical History* (1892) and P. J. Hamilton, *Colonial Mobile* (1897).

MISSISSIPPI UNIVERSITY HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The first meeting of this society was held Dec. 10, 1898. It is a branch of the Mississippi State Historical Society. Dr. F. L. Riley read a paper entitled: "The Old Time Shooting Matches in Mississippi." Dr. Riley called attention to the well known superiority of marksmanship, shown by the Southern soldiers, at the beginning of the Civil War, and showed that this could be attributed partly to the shooting matches. A paper on the life and works of Sherwood Bonner was read by Prof. A. L. Bondurant. Sherwood Bonner was born at Holly Springs, Miss., Feb. 23, 1849. She spent her childhood there, and in 1871 married Mr. McDowell of that place. Two years later she moved to Cambridge, Mass., where she remained almost constantly, until her death in 1883. While residing in Cambridge she became the private secretary of Longfellow; and in her later years visited France and there met Robert Louis Stevenson. These two literary artists became intimate friends and it has been said that Stevenson's "The Suicide Club," was suggested by a story told him by her. The most important works of Bonner are: "Sewanee River Tales;" "Like unto Like;" and "Huromenus and the Baby." Prof. Bondurant also gave a brief outline of the novel, "Like unto Like;" and in closing read a sonnet, written in the last days of her life, in which she pleads with pathetic voice for the restoration of her health.

SOUTHERN HISTORY AT JOHNS HOPKINS.—Only one university, but that one the greatest of American Universities in the departments of philosophy, pays special attention to the study of Southern history. The Johns Hopkins University emphasizes the importance of this field. It has a

collection of Southern material and has provided regular courses for advanced research. Some of the historical rooms are given up to books and other materials for reviewing the Southern past. In the list is to be found General Birney's valuable gift of numerous treatises on slavery. There is also the enormous mass of Americana both printed and manuscript presented by Col. J. Thomas Scharf. In cases, with constant accretions, are contained volumes on Southern literature and history for all periods to the present, the fruits of Dr. Adams's search. Museum drawers preserve documents, autographs, and relics of Southern life. Portraits and busts of distinguished men of that section are to be seen, including the Calverts, Calhoun, Wirt, Kennedy, Lee, Davis, and others. Additional facilities for recalling Southern ideals and standards are very convenient in the libraries of the Maryland Historical Society, the Peabody Institute, the Episcopal and Methodist church libraries.

Wise use is being made of these advantages. Under skilful and scholarly direction, groups of young men are formed every session to follow phases of inquiry. Mr. J. C. Ballagh, a native of Virginia, a most active student, who is a Doctor of Philosophy of Johns Hopkins University also, is in charge of the work, and is very successful in arousing attention and stimulating effort. He adopts both methods of higher education, lectures and the seminary, each one hour weekly through the year. He points out to his class the significance of the economic, social and political features of the Old South, and describes the original sources of information. In the weekly conference, members offer the results of their individual labors, and thus a wide variety of topics are discussed during a season. A few titles will give a fair idea of the range of questions: Robert Goodloe Harper, Nat Turner and slave insurrections in Virginia, Timrod and ante-bellum literature, literature and historiography in the South since the war, evolution in the Southern college. Great aid is also rendered by men who have passed beyond the era of a university career, but who take delight in coöperating with their

younger brethren in Dr. Ballagh's historical conference. Of these may be mentioned Professor Henry E. Shepherd, Dr. F. E. Sparks, Mr. E. L. Green, of Baltimore, and Dr. B. W. Arnold, of Virginia.

THE GEORGIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The Georgia Historical Society, located at Savannah, was incorporated in 1839. Its library contains over 23,000 volumes, besides several thousand pamphlets and other minor publications. The formal publications of the society are embraced in four large volumes, relating chiefly to the early history of Georgia, besides a number of pamphlets and addresses upon various topics of historical interest.*

The society possesses a number of valuable manuscript collections, the chief of which are the following:†

1. The Benjamin Hawkins‡ Manuscripts. 7 volumes.
2. Proceedings of the Council of Safety.
3. Portions of the Journals of the Royal House of Assembly, and also of the Patriots' House of Assembly.
4. An Autobiographical Sketch of Gen. James Jackson.
5. Letter Books of Paymaster Joseph Clay.
6. Letter Books of Governor Samuel Elbert.
7. Letter Books of Governor John Martin.
8. Letter Books of Governor Edward Telfair.
9. Papers Concerning the Yazoo Fraud.

*For full bibliography of the publications of the Society *see Report* of the American Historical Association for 1895, pp. 763-766.

†A most excellent commemoration address was delivered by Col. Charles C. Jones, Jr., before the Society, February 14, 1881, on "The Georgia Historical Society; its founders, patrons, and friends," in which is drawn out in some detail the early history and work of the organization. The Society is much indebted to Mr. Jones for long and valuable interest in its work. *See also* R. C. Winthrop's *Addresses and Speeches* (1886), iv.

‡This large and valuable collection has been but slightly worked by the student. The Society in 1848 published "A Sketch of the Creek Country, in 1798 and 1799, *by B. Hawkins*," the only portion ever published. The collection was drawn upon by Dr. George W. Hamner, Washington, D. C., in a thesis on the History of Civil Government among the Creeks; and a copy made for him of the "Journal of a tour [by Mr. H.] through the Creek Country, November 19, 1796, to May 21, 1797."

The early newspaper§ files (bound) in the possession of the society comprise the following:

Augusta.—Southern Centinel and Gazette of the State, Nov. 28, 1793, to Nov. 7, 1799; two volumes.

The Augusta Chronicle and Gazette of the State, 1790-1798; three volumes.

Savannah.—The Georgia Gazette, 1774-1802; seven volumes.

Columbian Museum and Savannah Advertiser, 1796-1807; ten volumes.

The Georgian, 1818-1854.

The Georgia Historical Society is the trustee of The Telfair Academy of Arts and Sciences, a generous foundation made by Miss Mary Telfair of Savannah in 1883. The building comprises the old Telfair residence preserved as nearly as practicable in its original state, a large central annex of recent construction for the works of art, and a residence for the director with studios on the upper floors for students. Among the paintings may be mentioned "The Dispute of Russian Mountaineers," by Szymanowski; "Relics of the Brave," by Hacker; "The Black Prince," by Story; "Gefecht," by Joseph von Brandt; "The Farmer's Protest," by Brott; "Peter Arbues," by Kaulbach; "After the Storm," by Ducker, and four large paintings in imitation of Gobelin tapestry for the frieze of the picture galley by Carl L. Brandt, the gifted Director of the Academy. These are "Praxiteles at work on his famous statue Venus of Knidos," "Apelles," "Iktinus," and "Durer." A magnificent life size portrait of Miss Mary Telfair, also by Director Brandt, is one of the latest acquisition of the Academy.

The building is estimated at $100,000 and the works of art at $100,000. The annual income of the Academy is between $5,000 and $6,000, derived chiefly from a fund of

§ For a full account of early printing in Georgia *see* sketch by William Nelson, Paterson, N. J., in "History of American Newspapers," *New Jersey Archives*, xi, 55-63, with references to other files.

$100,000 donated by Miss Mary Telfair for the support of the Academy. A school of art is maintained in connection with the Academy for six months of the year. The Academy is in charge of the Director, Mr. Carl L. Brandt.—Contributed by Otis Ashmore.

CONFEDERATE EDUCATIONAL CONVENTION.—The Commissioner of Education, Washington, D. C., is preparing a history of education in the Southern States during the period of the Civil War, the work being in the immediate charge of Dr. Stephen B. Weeks. The commissioner is anxious to secure a copy of the *Proceedings* of the Convention, called to consider the condition of primary and secondary schools in the South, which met in Columbia, S. C., April 28, 1863. It is believed that this was the only meeting of its kind in the Confederate States and its importance is easily apparent. Any one who knows of a copy of these *Proceedings* is invited to communicate with the commissioner. It may be of interest to note in this connection that he has recently secured and will print the letter of Prof. Edward S. Joynes, now of South Carolina, published in 1864, in which he proposed that Hollins Institute, Virginia, should be changed into a normal school for the education of women teachers. The close of the war and reconstruction put a period to this commendable scheme.

BURR'S ASSOCIATES 1806-7—THEIR FATE, ETC.—McMaster in his *History of the People of the United States*, vol. iii, pp. 87-88, in closing his graphic account of the trial of Aaron Burr, says that "the later career of the conspirators is not without interest." After noticing the fate of the principal characters he says:

> "Of the men who went down the Mississippi with Burr, few ever came back. The rest wandered over the Mississippi Territory, and, it is said, supplied the people for years to come with traveling doctors, small politicians, teachers of music, and, what was needed vastly more, teachers of schools."

These statements are of great interest and the writer's authority in support of the several facts is very much desired.

The sources for the names of Burr's associates "who went down the Mississippi" are wanted, as well as names of some of those who became doctors, politicians, music or school teachers.—Marchand.

PIERCE OF NEW ENGLAND.—Will not some of the New England genealogists give the ancestry of William and John Pierce, two brothers from New England, who, prior to 1800, located in what is now South Alabama? Give their native town and State, and reference to works, if any, containing an account of the Pierce family. It is said that, as early as 1799 John Pierce taught "the first American school in Alabama." In 1802 these brothers "established a cotton gin at the Boat Yard [on the Tensaw], the first in that part of the country." If members of the Pierce family in New England have any correspondence of these brothers, or facts of them or their descendants, information on such points will be highly welcomed.—Thomas M. Owen, Carrollton, Ala.

MURRELL.—The following facts are communicated in connection with the query as to this family in *Publications*, Jan. 1898, pp. 84-85. John and William Murrell, relationship not known, but probably brothers, in Dec., 1801, in company with a large number of emigrants from Warren County, and vicinity, in North Carolina, came to South Alabama, then the Mississippi Territory. They experienced untold hardships on their journey, a graphic account of which is given in Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, pp. 186-189. About 1808, William Murrell located near the town of Coffeeville, in the present Clarke Co., Ala., and became prominent locally. One daughter, married John N. Maffitt, son of the celebrated preacher of that name; and his other daughter married James M. Bondurant. John Murrell is thought to have descendants in Mobile at the present time.

I have used Ripans Tabules with so much satisfaction that I can cheerfully recommend them. Have been troubled for about three years with what I called bilious attacks coming on regularly once a week. Was told by different physicians that it was caused by bad teeth, of which I had several. I had the teeth extracted, but the attacks continued. I had seen advertisements of Ripans Tabules in all the papers but had no faith in them, but about six weeks since a friend induced me to try them. Have taken but two of the small 5-cent boxes of the Tabules and have had no recurrence of the attacks. Have never given a testimonial for anything before, but the great amount of good which I believe has been done me by Ripans Tabules induces me to add mine to the many testimonials you doubtless have in your possession now. A. T. DEWITT.

I want to inform you, in words of highest praise, of the benefit I have derived from Ripans Tabules. I am a professional nurse and in this profession a clear head is always needed. Ripans Tabules does it. After one of my cases I found myself completely run down. Acting on the advice of Mr. Geo. Bower, Ph. G., 588 Newark Ave., Jersey City, I took Ripans Tabules with grand results.
Miss BESSIE WIEDMAN.

Mother was troubled with heartburn and sleeplessness, caused by indigestion, for a good many years. One day she saw a testimonial in the paper indorsing Ripans Tabules. She determined to give them a trial, was greatly relieved by their use and now takes the Tabules regularly. She keeps a few cartons Ripans Tabules in the house and says she will not be without them. The heartburn and sleeplessness have disappeared with the indigestion which was formerly so great a burden for her. Our whole family take the Tabules regularly, especially after a hearty meal. My mother is fifty years of age and is enjoying the best of health and spirits; also eats hearty meals, an impossibility before she took Ripans Tabules. ANTON H. BLAUKEN.

ONE GIVES RELIEF.

R·I·P·A·N·S

The modern standard Family Medicine: **Cures** the common every-day ill of humanity.

TRADE RIPANS TABULES MARK

I have been a great sufferer from constipation for over five years. Nothing gave me any relief. My feet and legs and abdomen were bloated so I could not wear shoes on my feet and only a loose dress. I saw Ripans Tabules advertised in our daily paper, bought some and took them as directed. Have taken them about three weeks and there is such a change! I am not constipated any more and I owe it all to Ripans Tabules. I am thirty-seven years old, have no occupation, only my household duties and nursing my sick husband. He has had the dropsy and I am trying Ripans Tabules for him. He feels some better but it will take some time, he has been sick so long. You may use my letter and name as you like.
Mrs. MARY GORMAN CLARKE.

I have been suffering from headaches ever since I was a little girl. I could never ride in a car or go into a crowded place without getting a headache and sick at my stomach. I heard about Ripans Tabules from an aunt of mine who was taking them for catarrh of the stomach. She had found such relief from their use she advised me to take them too, and I have been doing so since last October, and will say they have completely cured my headaches. I am twenty-nine years old. You are welcome to use this testimonial.
Mrs. J. BROOKHYSER.

My seven-year-old boy suffered with pains in his head, constipation and complained of his stomach. He could not eat like children of his age do and what he did eat did not agree with him. He was thin and of a saffron color. Reading some of the testimonials in favor of Ripans Tabules, I tried them. Ripans Tabules not only relieved but actually cured my youngster, the headaches have disappeared, bowels are in good condition and he never complains of his stomach. He is now a red, chubby-faced boy. This wonderful change I attribute to Ripans Tabules. I am satisfied that they will benefit any one (from the cradle to old age) if taken according to directions.
E. W. PRICE.

A new style packet containing THE RIPANS TABULES packed in a paper carton (without glass) is now for sale at some drug stores—FOR FIVE CENTS. This low-priced sort is intended for the poor and the economical. One dozen of the five-cent cartons (120 tabules) can be had by mail by sending forty-eight cents to the RIPANS CHEMICAL COMPANY, No. 10 Spruce Street, New York—or a single carton (THE TABULES) will be sent for five cents. RIPANS TABULES may also be had of some grocers, general storekeepers, news agents and at some liquor stores and barber shops. They banish pain, induce sleep and prolong life. One gives relief.

VOLUME I, 1897, $3.00 UNBOUND.

PAGE

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ASSOCIATION, ... 1
HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE SOUTH, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 13
THE PLANTER OF THE OLD SOUTH, Richard Malcolm Johnston. 35
TWO SOUTHERN MAGAZINES, ... Edward Ingle. 45
DAVID CROCKETT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 53
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE STATUTE LAW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES. Theodore L. Cole. 61, 113, 211
JOHN OWEN'S JOURNAL IN 1818, ... 89
BISHOP SPANGENBERG'S JOURNAL ON NORTH CAROLINA, . . . 99
BRYANT LESTER AND DESCENDANTS, ... Thomas M. Owen. 127
JOHN BROWN'S RAID, ... Andrew Hunter. 165
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN. . Thomas Featherstonhaugh. 196
THOMAS LAMAR AND SOME DESCENDANTS, . . . W. H. Lamar. 203
HUCK'S DEFEAT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 247
A QUESTION OF FACT, ... C. C. Pinckney. 253
JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF SAVANNAH IN 1779, General Prévost. 259
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM GILMORE SIMMS, A. S. Salley, Jr. 266
BOOK NOTES, ... 77, 139, 226, 296
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 156, 240, 320
INDEX, ... 331

VOLUME II, 1898, $3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING. Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y*. 1
UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREW JACKSON, ... 9
TRANSFER OF LOUISIANA, ... Marcus J. Wright. 17
SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, . Charles L. Davis. 29
DISMEMBERMENT OF VIRGINIA, ... William Baird. 34
ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH . Stephen B. Weeks. 87
PELATIAH WEBSTER'S JOURNAL, ... Thomas P. Harrison. 131
WILLIAM STROTHER AND DESCENDANTS, . . Thomas M. Owen. 149
RICHARD WINN, ... J. L. M. Curry. 225
MARYLAND'S GREATEST POLITICIAN, ... Edward Ingle. 230
CHRISTOPHER GADSDEN, ... E. I. Renick. 242
VIRGINIA WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, ... B. W. Arnold. 256
EARLY SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, ... Peter J. Hamilton. 272
DOCUMENTS—BUTTON GWINNETT'S COMMISSION, ... 280
RICHARD MALCOLM JOHNSTON:
1. LITERARY ESTIMATE, . . . Edmund Clarence Stedman. 316
2. BIBLIOGRAPHY, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 318
SIR RICHARD EVERARD, ... Marshall De Lancey Haywood. 328
MOUNT VERNON, ALABAMA, ... T. H. Ball. 340
MONROE'S POVERTY, ... Thomas M. Owen. 346
DOCUMENTS—SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760, ... 348
BOOK NOTES, ... 51, 174, 285, 350
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 81, 214, 308, 373
INDEX, ... 381

VOLUME III, 1899, $3.00 UNBOUND.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1899.

		PAGE
THE FLORIDA MOUND-BUILDERS,	Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	1
EDWARD MOSELEY,	James Franklin Shinn.	15
JACOB AMMONET OF VIRGINIA,	Clifton Wood Bransford.	35
BOOK NOTES,		41
NOTES AND QUERIES,		84

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia.* By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper $1.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

15397.12.2

VOL. III. JULY, 1899. No. 3.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

CONTENTS:

		PAGE
1.	REPORT OF THIRD ANNUAL MEETING, . . . Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*	179
2.	SIDNEY LANIER, ... George S. Wills.	190
3.	NULLIFICATION RESOLUTIONS, ... A. S. Salley.	212
4.	THE RENICK FAMILY OF VA., ... E. I. Renick.	221
5.	BOOK NOTES, ...	228
6.	NOTES AND QUERIES, ...	257

WASHINGTON, D. C.
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE ASSOCIATION.
JULY, 1899.

$3.00 per annum; $1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

President W. L. WILSON.
Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Mr. T. L. COLE.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. THOS. M. OWEN.
Professor H. SCHOENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Mr. THOMAS M. OWEN.
Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Quarterly Publication, with extra volumes, or supplements, issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues $3.00, life dues $30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Quarterly alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,

P. O. Box 65. WASHINGTON, D. C.

JUL 20 1899

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. III. JULY, 1899. No. 3.

THE REPORT OF THE THIRD ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

BY COLYER MERIWETHER, SECRETARY.

The third annual meeting of the Southern History Association, for the transaction of business and the election of officers only, was held in the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on Monday, April 17th, at eight o'clock in the evening. The president, Dr. J. L. M. Curry, presided. Gratfication was expressed with the progress of the Association as represented in the regular reports. An earnest discussion followed as to the best way for increasing the interest and widening the work. Numerous suggestions were made for obtaining material and enlisting coöperation. As to details it was decided that the choice of papers to be published be left in the hands of the Publication Committee.

On motion of Dr. Stephen B. Weeks it was voted that the secretary be allowed fifty dollars for 1899 for clerical assistance.

A committee on nominations, composed of Dr. S. B. Weeks, Mr. Alexander Summers and Mr. E. I. Renick, made the following report which was adopted:

OFFICERS FOR 1899:

President: Dr. J. L. M. Curry, Washington, D. C.

Vice-Presidents: General M. C. Butler, Washington, D. C.; General Marcus J. Wright, Washington, D. C.; Hon. John R. Procter, Washington, D. C.; Mr. Thomas Nelson Page, Washington, D. C.; Professor Woodrow Wilson, Princeton, N. J.; Hon. S. Pasco, Washington, D. C.

Secretary and Treasurer: Colyer Meriwether, Washington, D. C.

Administrative Council (in addition to the above-named officers): President W. L. Wilson, Lexington, Va.; Professor Kemp P. Battle, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Colonel R. A. Brock, Richmond, Va.; Mr. T. L. Cole, Washington, D. C.; Professor R. Heath Dabney, University of Virginia; Professor John R. Ficklen, Tulane University; Professor Charles Lee Smith, Liberty, Mo.; Professor W. C. Stubbs, New Orleans, La.; Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, Bureau of Education; Mr. Thos. M. Owen, Carrollton, Ala.; Professor H. Schoenfeld, Columbian University; Professor Lucian Johnston, Catholic University; Mr. Thos. H. Clark, Law Library of Congress; Mr. Alexander Summers, Bureau of Education; President Geo. T. Winston, University of Texas.

SECRETARY'S REPORT FOR 1898.

Doubtless to the gratification of all of us the secretary can report at this our third annual meeting that the past year has been a successful one and that the outlook for the present one is cheering. There were 219 paid-up members for 1898, a substantial increase over the previous season. Besides issuing the four regular numbers of our *Publications* we printed as an extra volume a complete *Index* to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*, making 457 pages as compared with the 340 of the former year. As shown by the treasurer's report we have met all expenses

promptly and have a surplus of over one hundred dollars. The balance brought forward in that statement from 1897 is only apparent as part of the expenditures for that year, owing to the residence of the treasurer at a distance, were passed over to 1898 leaving a real balance of only a few dollars.

We have to chronicle increase in our collection of books by exchanges and press copies, and also by the special gift of more than a score of works from Gen. J. Watts DePeyster, the production of his own pen.

In addition to our regular labor, on invitation the association was represented by Prof. Henry A. White, of Washington and Lee University, at the International Congress of History held at The Hague last September.[1] Another delegate, Prof. George T. Kemp, University of Illinois, although in Europe, could not find time to make this side trip.

At home, in our own field, the past few months have witnessed renewed activity in the history of the South, both in concerted and individual effort. Space allows for the mention of only a few examples. Since we ourselves began just three years ago there has been a revivification in three State organizations, Texas, Mississippi, and Alabama. The last through the energy of Mr. Thos. M. Owen, one of the founders of our own and one of the most enthusiastic and capable of our members, is to receive aid from the State Government and bids fair under his direction solidly to advance the cause of local history.

Through the national association, the greatest of the Southerners is to get adequate treatment to his memory. The neglect of John C. Calhoun for half a century will be atoned for by the edition of his letters to be published by the American Historical Association, under the editorship of Prof. J. F. Jameson, of Brown University, to whom the trustees of Clemson College turned over all the Calhoun manuscript collection that had been laboriously gathered by a

[1] His report follows.

member of Calhoun's family through more than a score of years. Valuable aid has also been rendered by private persons. In this connection it may be said that a very profound and authoritative utterance on the significance and influence of Calhoun's life and teaching was delivered at Chicago University last summer by one of that band of Southerners, small in number and yearly growing less, who from honorable service to the country before and since the Civil War are best fitted of all to weigh public characters and events of the old era.

One of the best types of scholarly investigations in our limits is Gen. Edward McCrady's *History of South Carolina,* the second volume of which is now in press. Another hopeful instance in that State is the earnest movement of a few private persons looking to the preservation in print of Henry Timrod's genius.

These illustrations are a stimulus. There are several matters that would be a marked promotion to our cause that we might undertake. We ought to continue that valuable law bibliography series by Mr. T. L. Cole. All Revolutionary students would be deep in our debt if we could make available for them the Sumter collection in the Wisconsin Society. This hero of our struggle for independence remains untouched by the pen to this day. The proposed bibliography of Southern bibliographies would be of untold help to all toilers in Southern sources. The narrative of the Huguenot Church in Charleston, the manuscript of which is in our hands, would be an appreciable increment to Southern local and church history. We could or should do our part in awakening interest through the South in genealogical research.

For these purposes and for strengthening ourselves it would be wise to strive for more frequent issues. The Meade *Index* suggested by Prof. Woodrow Wilson was decidedly a taking advertisement for us. There is material of equal scientific value and perhaps of wider popular appeal that would

still more attract support. But for these broader ventures we are hampered in our finances, and that kind of disease can only be cured by the warm coöperation of our members.

The International Congress of Diplomatic History at The Hague.

Report by Professor Henry Alexander White.

On the first of September, 1898, the International Congress of Diplomatic History was convened at The Hague. The sessions were held in the first chamber of the States General of Holland. This place of meeting was the hall used by the representatives of the States in the days of the Dutch Republic. The honorary president of the Congress was His Excellency M. de Beaufort, Dutch Minister for foreign affairs. The active executive during the three days [Sept. 1-3] of the assembly, was M. de Maulde de la Clavière, of Paris, the distinguished historian. The Congress was held under the auspices of Her Majesty Queen Wilhelmina, whose coronation took place on the 6th of September. The Queen's name was enrolled among the list of members. In response to the suggestion of M. de Maulde, the opening session of the Congress was inaugurated with the cry of *Vive la Reine.*

The Congress was composed of delegates appointed by the heads of various national governments, representatives of universities, representatives of historical societies, scholars and authors. Among the nineteen societies whose delegates appeared in the Congress, five belong to the United States as follows: (1) The American Historical Association, represented by the Rev. W. Elliot Griffis, D. D., of Ithaca, N. Y., and Miss Lucy M. Salmon, of Vassar College; (2) The Holland Society, by Judge Charles H. Truax and General E. L. Viele, of New York; (3) The Huguenot Society of America, by Dr. M. G. Wildeman; (4) The Southern Historical Society, by William Wirt Henry, LL. D., of Rich-

mond; (5) The Southern History Association, by Henry Alexander White, Ph. D., D. D., of the Washington and Lee University.

Mr. James Gustavus Whiteley, of Baltimore, was authorized to express to the members of the Congress President McKinley's personal good wishes for the success of the movement. Mr. Whiteley discharged this pleasing duty in a most graceful address in the French language. Mr. Whiteley was a member of the Central Committee of the Congress, and through his agency many courtesies were extended to the delegates from the United States. One of these acts of courtesy was the privilege of attendance upon the sessions of the Congress accorded to the following visitors from the hither side of the Atlantic: Mrs. James G. Whiteley, Miss Cora A. Start, Mrs. Charles H. Truax, Mrs. William Wirt Henry, Mrs. M. B. Harrison, Mrs. Henry Alexander White.

The purpose for which the Congress was summoned was the inauguration of a more thorough study of diplomatic history. This was interpreted to mean a study not merely of international law but of every international relationship in its historical development. A very important part of the work of the Congress was therefore the reception of formal reports concerning the publication of official documents. M. E. Simson, *attache* of the Russian foreign office, made a detailed statement with reference to the printing of Russian treaties, the reports of Russian ambassadors, &c. Dr. Erdmannsdoerffer, of the Heidelberg University, spoke of the method and the results of the publication of diplomatic papers in Germany. Mr. J. G. Whiteley presented to the Congress some specimen volumes published by our own government on the foreign relations of the United States. Mr. Frederic Harrison, of London, the distinguished author and critic, made an address on the work of the British government during the last third of a century in publishing papers that have reference to England's relationship with for-

eign countries. The work of issuing governmental publications in Sweden, Hungary, France and other lands was in like manner presented in the general session of the Congress. A formal resolution was, therefore, adopted looking toward the coöperation of various governments in the publication of papers relating to diplomatic affairs.

The Congress assembled once each day in general session, and once each day in four separate sections. In the sections, more than forty written articles were read by their authors. The scope and character of the papers presented will appear from the title of some of them, as follows:

M. le docteur Bailleu (Berlin), *La Mission de Caulaincourt.*

M. le professeur von Below (Marburg), *Une page de l'histoire sociale d'Allemagne.*

M. le professeur de Crue (Genève), *Les relations diplomatiques de Geneve avec la France Sous Henri IV.*

M. Halot (Bruxelles), *Les Origines de la guerre Sino-Japonaise.*

M. le prince Nicholas Golitzyne (Moscow), *Les premiers etudiants russes en Occident.*

M. Toru-Terao (Tokio), *Les relations entre le Japon et l'Europe.*

M. Takahashi (Japan), *A short history of the application of international law.*

The paper last mentioned, prepared and read by a native of Japan, was the only article presented to the Congress in the English language.

The chief social feature during the assembly was the reception at the palace of M. de Beaufort, Holland's Minister of Foreign Affairs and honorary president of the Congress. The foreign legations were all present in brilliant court costume. It is proposed to hold a second Congress in the year 1900, in some European city to be selected by the permanent central committee. The discussion of that Congress will have reference to the international history of art, literature, science and religion.

The delegate who had the honor to represent the Southern History Association in the Congress at The Hague, begs leave herewith to tender his cordial thanks to the members and officers of the Association for the high privilege accorded to him through their choice.

Necrology.

Among the members who died during 1898 are the following:

William Dearing Harden was born in Athens, Ga., January 15, 1837, but spent all his life in Savannah, where he died January 11, 1898. He graduated at Princeton in 1856, and was admitted to the bar at his home in 1858. He entered the Confederate army and rose to the rank of Lt. Colonel and chief ordnance officer of Stewart's corps of the Army of Tennessee. After the close of the war he resumed the practice of law and was attorney for the city of Savannah two years, judge of the city court for fourteen years, retiring in 1892. He was connected with numerous learned and patriotic societies, and was a member of social clubs both in Savannah and New York. He was the author of *An Inquiry into the Truth of Dogmatic Christianity,* published by G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York.

Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Jr., was born of a historic family in St. James' Parish, in South Carolina in 1812. After graduating from Charleston College and pursuing a theological course in Virginia, he was ordained to the diaconate in the Episcopal Church in 1835, abandoning the law for the church. He served his home congregation for five years, at Greenville, S. C., for three years, and then Grace Church, Charleston for over half a century. He died in August, 1898, at Flat Rock, his summer home in North Carolina. He was author of the *Life* of his grandfather, Thomas Pinckney, and of magazine articles, a notable one lately appearing on John C. Calhoun. He was well known in the national councils of his church, was once president of

the South Carolina Historical Society, and president of the Society of the Cincinnati of South Carolina.

Senator Edward Cary Walthall was born in Richmond, Va., April 4, 1831, though educated in Mississippi, where he spent all his years from early childhood. He practiced law until the beginning of hostilities between the sections, when he entered the army as lieutenant, finally rising to the grade of major general in the Confederate service. After the close of the war he took up the duties of his profession and was influential in State politics. He was appointed United States Senator in 1885 to fill the vacancy left by L. Q. C. Lamar when he entered President Cleveland's first Cabinet. He continued in this representative body, with an interregnum of a few months on account of ill health in 1894-95, till his death on April 21, 1898.

Richard Malcolm Johnston, lawyer, teacher, author, was born in Hancock County, Ga., March 8, 1822. After attendance at local schools he graduated from Mercer University, Macon, Ga., in 1844. In little more than a year he was admitted to the bar at which he was successful, and during his circuit rides from court to court laid the foundation for his *Dukesborough Tales*. In 1857 he was offered three positions at once, a college presidency, a judgeship, and a professorship in the State University at Athens. He accepted the last and held the post till he opened his famous boys' school during the Civil War. Subsequent to the surrender he removed to Baltimore, and established another school, having as assistant Sidney Lanier. Later he gave up teaching and devoted his time to writing and lecturing. He died September 23, 1898. He produced more than a hundred stories, and numerous periodical articles, besides historical and biographical works. A full bibliography of the output of his pen has appeared in one of our quarterly issues. A most remarkable feature of his literary life is the advanced age at which he began to publish. He was about fifty when his first novel came out, and near sixty when he

seriously gave his strength to literature. He has been called the dean of Southern men of letters, the founder of a school of fiction, but the most beautiful testimonial is the tributes that have poured from all sides to his character and uplifting influence. One of the sincerest of these will suffice for all: "He made life better worth living for all who knew him, either by pen or personally, and in the esteem and love which follow him has earned a more enviable reward than mere literary distinction can confer. Peace to his brave and loving spirit! There can be only sunshine where it has gone."

Treasurer's Report—1898.

Receipts.

To balance from 1897	$144.82
Dues 219 members	650.00
Sale of publications,	161.51
Interest to July 1, 1898	3.06
Reprints	20.75
	$980.14

December 31st, 1898.

Expenditures for 1898.

February 9th, Friedenwald, printing, Vol. I, No. 4, voucher 1	$120.97
February 25th, Harrisburg Pub. Co., Vol. II, No. 1, voucher 2	78.20
May 16th, Harrisburg Pub. Co., Vol. II, No. 2, voucher 3	134.29
July 6th, Harrisburg Pub. Co., Vol II, No. 3, voucher 4	100.95
October 21st, Thos. W. Cadick, Meade Index, voucher 5	115.89
October 26th, Harrisburg Pub. Co., Vol. II, No. 4, voucher 6	96.50

December 30th, Elliott, printing, voucher 7..... 25.50
December 31st, postage, voucher 8..... 144.38
December 31st, office expenses, voucher 9..... 59.57

$876.25
Balance in bank, surplus from 1898.....$103.89

COLYER MERIWETHER,
Treasurer.

December 31st, 1898.

We, the undersigned, appointed to audit the accounts of the Treasurer, certify that this has been done and the accounts found as above set forth, except that $274.50 was received by the Treasurer during 1898 for subscriptions (dues) for 1899, which he has accounted for on his books for 1899.

T. L. COLE,
EDWD. B. POLLARD.

SIDNEY LANIER—HIS LIFE AND WRITINGS.[1]

By Professor George S. Wills.

BIOGRAPHY.[2]

Sidney Lanier, the eldest son of the three children—two sons and one daughter—of Robert Sampson Lanier and his

[1] A list of Sidney Lanier's writings and of the most important articles about him which had at that time appeared, was prepared in 1888 by Mr. R. E. Burton, (in *The Forty-sixth Birthday of Sidney Lanier*—Memorial Volume—Baltimore, 1888, pp. 53-56). A more extended list was prepared in 1895 by Dr. Morgan Callaway, Jr. (In *Select Poems of Sidney Lanier*. New York, 1895, pp. 87-97). The steadily increasing interest which students of American literature are taking in Lanier's life and work is a sufficient reason for undertaking the preparation of a complete bibliography while first editions of all his books are still accessible. In this work it has been my aim to include all of his published works—collected and uncollected. For criticisms and other articles about Lanier's life and work, I would refer those interested to Dr. Callaway's excellent list. I add to that a few titles which have appeared since it was prepared. I take this opportunity to acknowledge my indebtedness to that list as the starting point of my own work, and for some titles which I have not been able to see. I am also under obligations to Mr. Henry W. Lanier,—the Poet's son—of New York, and to Mr. Lawrence Turnbull, of Baltimore, for information without which the bibliography would have been less complete than it is; to the officials of the Johns Hopkins University and the Enoch Pratt Libraries, of Baltimore, for especial courtesies in placing the material of those libraries at my disposal; and particularly to Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, of Washington, D. C., for valuable suggestions as to details and methods of work.

[2] Numerous biographical sketches of Sidney Lanier's life and work have appeared. Of these, the most important are, that by Dr. William Hayes Ward, of the New York *Independent* (introduction to the *Poems*, New York, Scribners, 1884, 1891), by Dr. Morgan Callaway, of the University of Texas (*Select Poems of Sidney Lanier*. New York, Scribners, 1895*); and by William M. Baskervill, of the Vanderbilt University (*Southern Writers*, October-November, 1896, Nashville, Tenn., Barbee & Smith). In this sketch my aim has been to mention only the essential facts in Lanier's life. In doing this the three works mentioned above have been drawn upon without reserve.

*See Bibliography, title 5.

wife, Mary Jane Anderson, was born at his father's home, on High street, Macon, Ga., February 3, 1842. His father was a lawyer of the town; and his grandfather, who had removed from Virginia, kept the "Lanier House," a hotel in Macon. His mother belonged to a Virginian family, members of which had, from colonial times, been prominent in public life in that State.

Although the Lanier genealogy has not, so far as I know, been fully worked out, it is practically certain that the poet belonged to the family of Laniers (Laniere, Lannyer) of Huguenot origin which furnished several prominent musicians and artists at the courts of Elizabeth, James I., Charles I., and Charles II.[3] The first member of the family to come to America was "Thomas Lanier, who settled, with other colonists, on a grant of land ten miles square, which includes the present city of Richmond, Va."[4] The family, now a large one, is represented in at least five Southern States—Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Florida. Students of the family history have generally believed that one of the members, "a Thomas Lanier, married an aunt of George Washington."[5] This now seems to be a mistake, due to a confusion of names.[6]

At the age of fourteen Sidney Lanier entered the sophomore class in Oglethorpe University, a Presbyterian school at Midway, Ga.[7] Graduating with first honor in 1860,"[8]

[3] Ward's Memorial in the *Poems*, 1891, pp. xi, xii. A letter of Sidney Lanier's, Baltimore, April 2, 1879, privately printed. O, pp. 89-106. Dictionary of National Biography, vol. xxxii (London, 1892), p. 134-135: article, Nicholas Lanier.

[4] Ward's Memorial, p. xii.

[5] *Ibid*, p. xi.

[6] William and Mary *Quarterly*, iii. 71-74, 1895 (article by Horace Edwin Hayden); iii. 137-139, Oct., 1894, (by Moncure D. Conway, with editorial comment); iv. 35-36, July, 1895 (by the editor, Lyon G. Tyler).

[7] For an account of this Institution, see *Education in Georgia*, by Charles Edgeworth Jones, Washington, 1889, pp. 79-83.

[8] He had remained out of college one year, spending the time in the Macon post-office.

he was immediately appointed tutor at Oglethorpe. He filled this position until April, 1861, when he enlisted in the Confederate Army as a member of the Macon Volunteers, second Georgia Battalion. At first he was actively engaged in the field; then he was transferred to the Signal Service with headquarters at Petersburg, Va.; and finally, in the spring of 1864, to the Marine Signal Service, with headquarters at Wilmington, N. C. Shortly after going to Wilmington he was made signal officer on the "blockade-runner," *Annie*. This vessel having been captured near Fort Fisher, on her first trip, Lanier was carried to Point Lookout Prison, Maryland. After an imprisonment of five months, he was released in February, 1865; and, making the most of the journey afoot, reached his home in Georgia March 15. It is believed that the seeds of consumption, of which he was finally to die, were laid during his prison life.

From December 1865 to April 1867, Lanier was a clerk in a Montgomery, Ala., hotel. In May of the latter year, he went to New York to arrange for the publication of *Tiger Lilies*—supposed to embody his war experiences—which he had begun in 1862 or '63 and worked on at intervals from that time. In September, 1867, he took charge of an academy in Prattville, Ala., and on December 19 he was married to Miss Mary Day, daughter of Charles Day, a lawyer of Macon, Ga. In the following January he had his first hemorrhage from the lungs, and by May he had become so weak that he was compelled to give up his school. He returned to Macon to study and practice law with his father until December, 1872. In the meantime consumption had taken a firm hold on him. He spent the summer of 1870 in New York for treatment, but without being permanently benefited; so in December, 1872, he went to San Antonio, Texas, for the winter. He received so little benefit from his stay here that he became convinced that he had at most but a few years to live. He, therefore, gave up the practice of

law, and in September, 1873, went north determined to devote himself entirely to literature and music.

With this removal north began Lanier's definite course as a man of letters. In December, 1873, he settled in Baltimore under an engagement to play the first flute in the Peabody Symphony Concert, under the direction of Asgar Hamerik.

In May, 1874, he went to Florida to write for a railway company a sort of "spiritualized guide-book" of that State. His *Florida* was the result. The winters of 1874-75, 1875-76, he spent in Baltimore, and the summer of 1876 in Pennsylvania. He had recently made the acquaintance of Bayard Taylor, and through the latter's influence General Hawley invited him to write a cantata to be sung at the opening of the Centennial exercises in Philadelphia.[9] The northern winters being too severe for him, he spent that of 1876-77 in Florida. The spring of 1877 he spent in Georgia, and the summer at Chadd's Ford, Pennsylvania. In October, 1877, he removed with his family to Baltimore, and lived constantly in that city during the rest of his life. On February 3, 1879, he was appointed lecturer in the Johns Hopkins University. This appointment, bringing him the first certain income since his removal north, enabled him to devote himself more closely than ever to his literary career. During the summer of 1879, while staying at the Rockingham Springs, Va., he began and finished within six weeks the course of lectures which he delivered at the University during the following winter, and which he published in May, 1880, as the *Science of English Verse*. He spent the summer of 1880 in West Chester, Pennsylvania. His health now failed so rapidly that in December he came near dying. He rallied, however, enough to deliver at the University the course of lectures which after his death were published as *The English Novel*. In April, 1881, he went to New York to

[9] See Bibliography title 1.

see the Messrs. Scribners on business relating to the publishing of his boys' books. By this time he was so ill that his physicians recommended an out-of-door life as offering the only hope for him. Accordingly, in the latter part of May, he encamped near Asheville, N. C. He had a commission from a railway company to write a sketch of western North Carolina similar to the sketch he had written of Florida; but he could only plan the work. Not receiving from the camp life the benefit that he and his family had expected, he was carried in August to Lynn, in Polk county, North Carolina. This place was no more beneficial than the Asheville neighborhood had been, and on September 7, 1881, he died. His body was carried to Baltimore and buried in the lot of Mr. Lawrence Turnbull, in Greenmount Cemetery.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

I. *Collected Poems.*

1776-1876. | By appointment of the U. S. centennial Commission. | The | centennial | meditation of Columbia. | A cantata | for | the inaugural ceremonies | at | Philadelphia, May 10, 1876. | Poem by Sidney Lanier, | of Georgia. | Music by Dudley Buck, | of Connecticut. | New York: | G. Schirmir, 701 Broadway. | [1876] 1.

Q. Title verso copyright and electrotyper's card 1l. poem, pp. 3-4; music pp. 5-38.

Poems. | by | Sidney Lanier. | [design] | Philadelphia | J. B. Lippincott & Co. | London: | 16 Southampton st., Covent Garden. | 1877. 2.

S. Half-title verso blank 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; dedication [to Charlotte Cushman, 1876] verso blank 1l.; contents verso blank 1l.; poems, pp. 9-94. Head and tail pieces.

Contents:[10] Corn, 9-19; The symphony 20-38; The psalm of the West, 39-78; In absence, 79-82; Acknowledgement, 83-86; Betrayal,[11] 87-88; Special pleading, 89-90; To Charlotte Cushman, 91; Rose-morals, 92-93; To ———, with a rose, 94.

Printed, October, or November, 1876.

---

[10] For information about the first appearance of these poems, see title 3.

[11] In the Messrs. Scribner's edition of the poems this is given as one of the songs for "The Jacquerie," p. 213, Edn. 1891.

Poems | of | Sidney Lanier | edited by his wife | with a Memorial by William Hayes Ward | [4 lines quotation] | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1884 3.

D. Portrait; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; contents pp. iii-ix; memorial pp. xi-xli; advertisement of Lanier's books p. [xlii]; half-title verso blank 1l.; poems pp. 3-252.

Contents:[12] Hymns of the marshes: i. Sunrise, pp. 3-9, (*The Independent,** New York, Dec. 14, 1882, p. 1, vol. xxxiv); ii. Individuality, 10-13 (*Century Magazine,* iii (n. s). 222-223, Dec. 1882); iii. Marsh song—At sunset, 13 [*The Continent,* Feb., 1882]; iv. The marshes of Glynn, 14-18 [*The Masque of Poets,* 1879]; Clover, inscribed to the memory of John Keats, 19-22 (*The Independent** March 7, 1878, p. 1, vol. xxx); The Waving of the Corn, 23 (*Harper's Magazine,* lxx, 115, August, 1877); The song of the Chattahoochee, 24-25 [*Scott's Magazine,* 1877]; From the flats, 26 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xx, 115, July, 1877); The mocking-bird, 27 (*The Galaxy,* New York, xxiv, 161, Aug., 1877); Tampa robins, 28 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xix, 355, March, 1877; entitled, in the magazine, "Red-breast in Tampa"); The crystal, 29-32 (*The Independent,** July 15, 1880, p. 1, vol. xxxii); The revenge of Hamish, 33-38 (*Appleton's Journal,* v. (n. s.,) 395-396, Nov., 1878); To Bayard Taylor, 39-42 (*Scribner's Monthly,* xvii., 642-643, March, 1879); A dedication. To Charlotte Cushman, 43 (*Poems,* Philadelphia, 1877); To Charlotte Cushman, 44 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xvii, 375, March, 1876); The stirrup-cup, 45 (*Scribner's Monthly,* xiv, 28, May, 1877); A song of eternity in time, 46 (*The Independent,** March 3, 1881, vol. xxxiii); Owl against robin, 47-49 (*Scribner's Monthly,* xxii, 453-454, July, 1881); A song of the future, 50 (*Scribner's Monthly.* xii, 543, Aug., 1876); Opposition, 51 [*Good Company,* 1879-80]; Rose-morals: i. red, ii, white, 52 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xvii, 587, May, 1876); Corn, 53-59 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xv, 216-219, February, 1875); The symphony, 60-70 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xv, 677-684, June, 1875); My springs, 71-73 (*Century Magazine,* ii (n. s.), 838-839, Oct., 1882); In absence, 74-76 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xvi, 341-342, Sept., 1875); Acknowledgment, 77-79 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xviii, 554-555, Nov., 1876); Laus Mariae, 80 (*Scribner's Monthly,* xi, 64, Nov., 1875); Special pleading, 81-82 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xvii, 89, Jan., 1876); The bee, 83-84 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xx, 493-494, Oct., 1877); The harlequin of dreams, 85 (*Lippincott's Magazine,* xxi, 439, April, 1878); Street cries, 86-97: i. Remonstrance, 86-88 (*Century Magazine,* iii. (n. s.) 819-820, April, 1883); ii. The ship of earth, 89 [*The Round Table*]; iii. How love looked for hell, 89-92 (*Century Magazine,* v (n. s.), 733-734, March, 1884); iv. Tyranny, 93-94 [*The Round*

[12] A list of the periodicals in which the most of these poems first appeared is given in the *Poems* (Table of contents). The most of the references have been examined, a few errors corrected, and the references made more complete. Such as could not be examined are copied from the *Poems* and enclosed in brackets [ ].

*The starred references have been verified and completed by the Editor of *The Independent.*

Table, Feb., 1868]; . v. Life and song, 94-95 [*The Round Table*, Sept., 1868]; vi. To Richard Wagner, 95-96 (*The Galaxy*, New York, xxiv, 652-653, Nov., 1877. Four of the ten stanzas which appeared in *The Galaxy*, are suppressed here); vii. A song of love, 97 (*Century Magazine*, v (n. s.), 559, Feb., 1884); To Beethoven, 98-100 (*The Galaxy*, xxiii, 394-395, March, 1877); An frau Nannette Falk-Auerbach, 101; To Nannette Falk-Auerbach, 102 [*Baltimore Gazette*, 1878]; To our mocking-bird, died of a cat, May, 1878, 103-104 (*The Independent*,* Aug. 29, 1878, p. 1, vol. xxx); The dove, 105 (*Scribner's Monthly*, xvi, 140, May, 1878); To ———, with a rose, 106 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xviii, 371, Sept., 1876); On Huntingdon's "Miranda," 107 [*N. Y. Evening Post*, 1874]; Ode to the Johns Hopkins University. Read on the fourth commemoration day, February, 1880, 108-111 [*The University Circular*, 1880]; To Dr. Thomas Shearer, presenting a portrait-bust of the author, 112; Martha Washington, written for the "Martha Washington Court Journal," 113 [*The Centennial Court Journal*, 1876]; Psalm of the West, 114-138 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xviii, 39-53, July, 1876); At first. To Charlotte Cushman, 139-140 (*The Independent*, xxxv, 897, July 15, 1883); A ballad of trees and the Master, 141 (*The Independent*,* Dec. 23, 1880, p. 1, vol. xxxii); A Florida Sunday, 142-145 [*Frank Leslie's Sunday Magazine*, 1877]; To my class: on certain fruits and flowers sent me in sickness,[13] 146 (*The Independent*.* xxxvi. 1409, Nov. 6, 1884); On Violet's wafers, sent me when I was ill,[13] 147 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi. 1409, Nov. 6, 1884); Ireland. Written for *the Art Autograph* during the Irish famine, 1880, 148 [*The Art Autograph*, 1880]; Under the Cedarcroft Chestnut,[14] 149-150 (*Scribner's Monthly*, xv, 380-381, January, 1878. With an illustration by Thomas Moran); An evening song, 151 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xix, 91, January, 1877); The hard times in elf-land, 152-160 [*The Christmas Magazine*, Baltimore, 1877]; Dialect poems, 161-180; A Florida ghost, 163-166 [*Appleton's Magazine*, 1877-78]; Uncle Jim's Baptist revival hymn, by Sidney and Clifford Lanier, 167-168. (In the *Poems* this is said to have been first published in *Scribner's Magazine* during 1876. I think this must be a mistake. I have not found it in any copy of *Scribner's* which I have consulted); Nine from eight, 169-171 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 321, March 13, 1884); Thar's more in the man than thar is in the land, 172-174 [*Georgia Daily*, 1869]; Jones's private argyment, 175-176; The power of prayer; or, the first steamboat up the Alabama, by Sidney and Clifford Lanier, 177-180 (*Scribner's Monthly*, x, 239-240, June, 1875); Unrevised early poems, 181-240: The Jacquerie—a fragment, 183-206; The golden wedding of Sterling and Sarah Lanier, September, 1868, by the eldest grandson, 207-208; Strange jokes, 209 (*The Independent*,* xxxv, 1281, Oct. 11, 1883); Nirvâna, 210-212 (*New Eclectic*, vi. 294-296, March, 1870); The raven days, 213; Baby Charley, 214 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xxxi, (n. s.), v. 58, January, 1883); A sea-shore grave. To M. J. L., by Sidney and Clifford Lanier, 215 (*The Southern Magazine*, ix, 127, July, 1871); Souls and rain-drops, 216

[13] These were published together under the general title "Poems on Gifts received during Illness."

[14] Cedarcroft was the home of Bayard Taylor in Pennsylvania.

(*Lippincott's Magazine*, xxxii (n. s. vi.). 117, July, 1883); Nilsson, 217 (*The Independent*,* xxxv, 385, March 29, 1883); Night and day, 218 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 833, July 3, 1884); A birthday song. To S. G., 219-220 [*The Round Table*, 1867]; Resurrection, 221 [*The Round Table*, Oct., 1868]; To ———, 222; The Wedding,[15] 223 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 1057, Aug. 21, 1884); The palm and the pine. From the German of Heine, 224; Spring greeting. From the German of Herder, 225; The tournament, 226-229 [*The Round Table*, 1867]; The dying words of Stonewell Jackson, 230-231; To Wilhelmina, 232 (*The Manhattan*, iv, 380, Sept., 1884); Wedding-hymn," 233 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 1057, Aug. 21, 1884); In the foam, 234 [*The Round Table*, 1867]; Barnacles, 235 [*The Round Table*]; Night, 236 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 545, May 1, 1884); June dreams in January, 237-240 (*The Independent*,* xxxvi, 1121, Sept. 4, 1884); Notes to poems, 241-246; The Centennial cantata, 247-251; Note to the cantata, 251-252.

Published November 25, 1884. Reprinted September, 1885; October, 1886; January, 1888; August, 1888; October, 1889; October, 1890.

Poems | of | Sidney Lanier | edited by his wife | With a Memorial by William Hayes Ward | [4 lines quotation] | new edition | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1891 4.

D. Portrait. This is in all respects the same as title 3, with the following "unrevised pencilings of late date, excepting the lines of 1866 to J. D. H.": A sunrise song, 152 (*The Independent*,* April 28, 1881, p. 1, vol. xxxiii); On a palmetto, 153 (*The Independent*,* xliii, 1265, Aug. 27, 1891); Struggle, 154; Control, 155 (*Century Magazine* x (n. s.), 62, May, 1886); To J. D. H.—killed at Surrey C. H., Oct., 1866, 156; Marsh hymns. Between dawn and sunrise, 157 (*The Independent*,* xliii, 625, April 30, 1891); Thou and I, 158 (*Century Magazine*, xii (n. s.), 417, July, 1887). Then follow The hard times in elf-land, 159-167; Dialect poems, 169-188. The paging from this point on may be found by adding 8 to the page of the corresponding poem in the 1884 edition.

Published September, 1891. Reprinted October, 1891; February, 1892; September, 1892; March, 1893; October, 1894; January, 1896; March, 1897; August, 1898.

Total number of copies (edns. of 1884 and 1891) printed to May 1, 1899, 9,500.

Select poems | of | Sidney Lanier | edited | With an Introduction, Notes, and Bibliography | by | Morgan Callaway, Jr. Ph. D. | associate professor of English philology in the University of Texas, formerly fellow of the Johns | Hop-

[15] "These two poems were printed together under the general title 'The weddings,' but with their sub-titles, as given."—Note from the Editor of *The Independent*.

kins University; author of "The absolute participle in Anglo-Saxon" | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1895 5.

S. Portrait; half-title verso publisher's announcement of Lanier's poems, 1l.; title-page verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; dedication verso blank 1l.; preface pp. vii-viii; contents pp. ix-x; introduction, pp. xi-lv [contains a brief sketch of Lanier's life and a critical estimate of his work.]; poems, pp. 1-55; notes, pp. 57-83; list of Lanier's writings and of published articles about Lanier, pp. 85-97.

Poems in the volume:[16] Life and song, 3; Jones's private argyment, 4-5; Corn, 6-12; My springs, 12-14; The symphony, 14-26; The power of prayer, 26-30; Rose-morals, 30-31; To ———, with a rose, 31-32; Uncle Jim's Baptist revival hymn (Sidney and Clifford Lanier), 32-33; The mocking-bird, 33-34; Song of the Chattahoochee, 34-35; The revenge of Hamish, 36-42; Remonstrance, 42-45; Opposition, 45-46; Marsh-song—at sunset, 46-47; Sunrise, 47-55.

Published January 8, 1896. Reprinted April, 1897; July, 1897. Total number of copies printed to May 1, 1899, 1,500.

II. *Collected Prose.*

Tiger-Lilies. | A novel | by | Sidney Lanier. | [4 lines quotation] | [Design] | New York: | published by Hurd and Houghton, | 459 Broome street. | 1867. 6.

D.; title verso copyright and printer's card, 1l.; preface, pp. iii-v; text, pp. 1-252.

The volume is divided into three books: Book I. Chapters i-xv, pp. 1-114; Book II. Chapters i-xiii, pp. 115-233; Book III. Chapters i-iii, pp. 234-252.

Florida: | its Scenery, Climate, and History. | With an account of Charleston, Savannah, | Augusta, and Aiken, and a chapter | for consumptives; | being | a complete Handbook and Guide. | By Sidney Lanier. | With numerous illustrations. | Philadelphia: | J. B. Lippincott & Co. | [1875] 7.

D.; title verso copyright, 1l.; contents, pp. 7-8; text. pp. 9-266.

Contents: Chapter I. Introductory, 9-17; Chapter II. The Ocklawaha River, 18-38 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xvi, 403-413, October, 1875. This and the article following are reprinted with slight verbal changes and some omissions); Chapter III. St. Augustine in April, 39-66 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xvi, 537-550, November, 1875); Chapter IV. Jacksonville in January, 67-93; Chapter V. The gulf coast, 94-102; Chapter VI. The Tallahassee country or Piedmont Florida, 103-121; Chapter VII. The St. Johns and Indian rivers, 122-139; Chapter VIII. The Lake City and Gainesville country, 140-147; Chapter IX. West Florida, 148-150; Chapter X. Lake

[16] For detailed information see title 3.

Okeechobee and the Everglades, 151-153; Chapter XI. The Key West country, 154-157; Chapter XII. The climate, 158-176; Chapter XIII. Historical, 177-209; Chapter XIV. For consumptives, 210-217; Chapter XV. Other winter resorts on the route to Florida, 218-262; [Appendix]: General Itinerary, 263-266.

Published in November, 1875.

Florida: | its Scenery, Climate, and History. | With an account of Charleston, Savannah, | Augusta, and Aiken; a chapter for | consumptives; various papers | on fruit-culture; | and | a complete hand-book and guide, | by | Sidney Lanier. | With numerous illustrations. | Philadelphia: | J. B. Lippincott & Co. | 1876. 8.

D.; title verso copyright, il.; contents, pp. 7-8; text, pp. 9-336.

Contents: pp. 9-262, as in No. 7. Appendix, 263-336; Grape culture (by A. J. Bidwell), 263-266; Banana culture (by A. L. Eichelberger), 266-269; Tobacco culture (by Ex-Chief Justice C. H. Dupont), 269-276; Orange culture (by A. J. Harris), 276-290; Strawberry culture (by George Burnside), 290-293; The preparation of fruits for market, 293-294; Fig culture (by Dr. T. H. Mason), 294-296; Sugar culture (A. J. Curtis), 297-299; The culture of corn (by Thomas C Lanier), 300; Classification of lands, 301-304; Indebtedness of Florida, 304; Taxes, 305; Officers of the State government, 305; General itinerary, 306-311; Gazetteer of towns, rivers and counties, 312-336.

["A cheap edition" of the Florida in January, 1877.] 9.

["A new edition" in February, 1881.] 10.

I have not seen these editions, Nos. 9 and 10, but get the facts from the publishers.

The | boy's Froissart | being | Sir John Froissart's Chronicles | of | Adventure Battle and Custom in | England France Spain etc. | edited for boys with an introduction | by | Sidney Lanier | illustrated by Alfred Kappes | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 743 and 745 Broadway | 1879 11.

O.; Title verso copyright, il.; introduction, pp. v-xv; contents, pp. xvii-xxix; list of illustrations (twelve), p. xxxi; text, pp. 1-422.

The book is in four parts, corresponding to the four books of the original Froissart. Book I, pp. 1-265, has chapters i-lxxxix. These chapters "cover a period of about thirty years, counting from the coronation of the young King Edward the Third of England in the year 1326 to the battle of Poitiers in the year 1356;"[17] Book II, pp. 266-360 has chapters i-xxiv, "The period covered * * is * * from 1378 to 1382, when the battle of Rosbecq was fought;"[18] Book

[17] *The Boy's Froissart*, p. 1, note.

[18] *Ibid*, p. 266, note.

III, pp. 361-381 has chapters i-iv. "I devote my selections from this book mainly to showing the manner in which the good Canon Froissart picked up matter for his *Chronicles* from the conversation of chance travelers as he rode on his way; together with a glimpse of the handsome person and brilliant court of the great Béarnese lord, Gaston Phoebus, Count de Foix. The time is the year 1388."[19] Book IV, pp. 382-422 has chapters i-vii. "The time is the last decade of the fourteenth century; more particularly, two months of the year 1390."[20]

The chapter headings are long, being essentially sentence-summaries of the contents of the chapters.

Lanier's distinct contribution in this book is the introduction. As for the text, the "main task in editing * * has been to choose connected stories which would show * * as many of the historic figures in Froissart as possible; though I have tried to preserve at the same time the charm which lies in his very rambling manner. I have not altered his language at all. Every word in this book is Froissart's; except of course that he wrote in French, and his words are here translated into English."[21]

Published November 13, 1879; two other printings before the end of the year, "aggregating 4,500 copies"; reprinted February, 1880; August, 1881; January, 1882.

New issue, in "Boy's Library of Legend and Chivalry,"[22] October, 1884. Reprinted December, 1885; April, 1887; April, 1888; June, 1889; July, 1891; November, 1892; October, 1895; December, 1897.

Total number of copies printed to May 1, 1899, 13,000.

The Science | of | English verse | by | Sidney Lanier | [12 lines quotations] | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 743 and 745 Broadway | 1880 12.

O.; title verso copyright and printer's card, 1l.; preface, pp. iii-xv; table of contents, pp. xvii-xxii; half-title verso blank, 1l.; text, pp. 21-315.

Contents: Chapter I. Investigation of sound as artistic material, 21-58; Part I. The rhythms of English verse, 59-250: Chapter II. Of the duration and grouping of English verse sounds, 59-96; Chapter III. Special discussion of the relative duration, or quantity, of English verse-sounds, as constituting primary rhythms, 97-117; Chapter IV. Of secondary rhythm: its nature and causes, 118-140; Chapter V. Of 3-rhythm, generally; and specially of its three forms, 141-224; Chapter VI. Of 4-rhythm, generally; and specially of its forms, 225-232; Chapter VII. Of the third and fourth orders of rhythmic grouping, 233-238; Chapter VIII. Of the fifth order of

[19] *The Boy's Froissart*, p. 361, note.

[20] *Ibid*, p. 382, note.

[21] *Ibid*, introduction, p. xiv.

[22] This with *The Boy's King Arthur*, *The Boy's Percy* and *The Boy's Mabinogion*, were, in Oct., 1884, issued in uniform binding with the common legend on the backs "The Boy's Library of Legend and Chivalry." There seems to have been no change in the text of any of these books.

rhythmic groups: the stanza, 239-245: Chapter IX. Of rhythm throughout all those motions which we call Nature, 246-250. Part II. The tunes of English verse, 251-279: Chapter X. Of tune in speech: its nature and office, 251-279. Part III. The colors of English verse, 280-315; Chapter XI. Of colors in verse, generally; and of rhyme, specially, 280-301; Chapter XII. Distribution of vowel-colors in the line-group, 302-304; Chapter XIII. Of consonant distribution: junction, and phonetic syzygy, 305-308; Chapter XIV. Of alliteration, 309-314; Chapter XV. Of the educated love of beauty, as the artist's only law, 315.

Pubished May 13, 1880. Reprinted September, 1886; September, 1888; July, 1890; September, 1891; February, 1893; December, 1894: June, 1896; May, 1897; March, 1898.

Total number of copies printed to May 1, 1899, 3,700.

The boy's King Arthur | being | Sir Thomas Malory's History | of | King Arthur and his Knights of the | Round Table | edited for boys with an introduction | by | Sidney Lanier | editor of "The Boy's Froissart" | Illustrated by Alfred Kappes | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 743 and 745 Broadway | 1880 13.

O.; title verso copyright and printer's card, 1l.; introduction, pp. iii-xxiii; contents, pp. xxv-xlv; list of illustrations (twelve), p. xlvii; text, pp. 1-403.

Contents: Book I. Of King Arthur: Chapters i-xxv, pp. 1-49; Book II. Of Sir Lancelot du Lake, chapters i-xix, pp. 50-95; Book III. Of Sir Gareth of Orkney, chapters i-xix, pp. 96-143; Book IV. Of Sir Tristram, chapters i-lvi, pp. 144-266; Book V. Of Sir Galahad and Sir Percival, chapters i-xvii, pp. 267-304; Book VI. Of the death of Arthur, chapters, i-xxxvii, pp. 305-403.

The chapter headings are sentence-summaries of the contents of the chapters.

Published November 10, 1880 (1,000 copies for England, 1,500 for America); reprinted December, 1880; December, 1881; December, 1883. New issue, in the "Boy's Library of Legend and Chivalry."[22] October 4, 1884. Reprinted July, 1886; April, 1887; November, 1887; May, 1888; June, 1889; January, 1891; May, 1892; August, 1893; December, 1894; May, 1896; August, 1897.

Total number of copies printed to May 1, 1899, 12,900.

The | boy's Mabinogion | being | The Earliest Welsh Tales of King Arthur | in the famous | Red Book of Hergest | edited for boys with an introduction | by | Sidney Lanier | editor of "The Boy's Froissart" and "The Boy's King Arthur" | illustrated by Alfred Fredericks | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1881 14.

[22] See note [21], p. 200.

O.; title verso copyright and printer's card, 1l.; introduction, pp. iii-xx; contents, verso blank, 1l.; list of illustrations (twelve) verso blank 1l.; text, pp. 1-361.

Contents: The lady of the fountain, 1-39; Kilhweh and Olwen; or, The Twrch Trwyth, 40-90; Peredur the son of Evrawc, 91-150; The Dream of Rhonabwy, 151-168; Pwyll. prince of Dyved, 169-197; The Story of Lludd and Llevelys, 198-205; The origin of the Owl, 206-222; Branwen the daughter of Llyr, 223-243; Manawyddan and the mice, 244-262; Geraint the son of Erbin, 263-327; The dream of Maxen Wledig, 328-339; Taliesin, 340-361.

The introduction, Lanier's "latest literary work," [24] is the author's distinct contribution in this book. In the stories, "The original text is scrupulously preserved, except occasionally to hasten the long-lagging action of a story—in which case the interpolation is always placed in brackets—and except where the demands of modern reserve require excision." [25] For the tales themselves the Editor depends upon Lady Charlotte Guest's translation of the Mabinogion." [26]

Published November 5, 1881—continued as *Knightly Legends of Wales*—(see next title).

Knightly Legends | of Wales | or | The Boy's Mabinogion | being the earliest Welsh tales of King Arthur in | the famous Red Book of Hergest | edited for boys with an introduction | by | Sidney Lanier | editor of "The boy's Froissart" and "The boy's King Arthur" | illustrated by Alfred Fredericks | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1884 15.

O.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; publisher's note verso blank 1l.; introduction iii-xx; contents verso blank 1l.; list of illustrations (twelve) verso blank 1l.; text pp. 1-361.

Contents: As in No. 14.

Issued, in "The Boy's Library of Legend and Chivalry," [27] October 4, 1884. Reprinted August, 1893, January, 1897. Total number of copies (titles 14 and 15) printed to May 1, 1899, 5,500.

The boy's Percy | being | old ballads of war, adventure and love | from Bishop Thomas Percy's | reliques of ancient English poetry | together with an appendix containing two ballads from the | original Percy folio MS. | edited for boys with an introduction | by | Sidney Lanier | editor of "The boy's Froissart" and "The boy's King Arthur" | with fifty illustrations from original designs by E. B. Bensell | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1882 16.

---

[24] The English Novel, 1897, prefatory note, p. v.

[25] *The Mabinogion.* Introduction, p. xix.

[26] *Ibid*, pp. iii, xx.

[27] See note [21], p. 200.

O.; half-title verso blank 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; contents pp. i-ii; list of illustrations pp. iii-vi; introduction pp. vii-xxxi; ballads pp. 1-441.

Contents:[28] Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne, 1-18; King Estmere, 19-36; Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough and William of Cloudesley, 37-76; The more modern battle of Chevy Chace, 77-95; The ancient ballad of Chevy Chace, 96-113; The battle of Otterbourn, 114-131; Sir Cauline, 133-155; Edward Edward, 156-159; Edom o' Gordon, 160-169; The child of Ella, 170-181; The friar of orders gray, 182-188; The rising in the North, 189-199; Northumberland betrayed by Douglas, 200-213; The nut-brown maid, 214-232; King Edward the IV. and the tanner of Tamworth, 233-244; Hardyknute, 245-263; The heir of Linne, 264-277; Sir Andrew Barton, 278-296; The bonny Earl of Murray, 297-299; Young Waters, 301-303; Mary Ambree, 304-309; The winning of Cales, 310-314; King John and the Abbot of Canterbury, 315-321; The marriage of Sir Gawaine, 322-340; King Ryence's challenge, 341-343; Lord Thomas and Fair Annet, 344-350; The legend of Sir Guy, 351-359; Guy and Amarant, 360-370; Sir John Grehme and Barbara Allen, 371-372; The bailiff's daughter of Islington, 373-376; The King and miller of Mansfield, 377-390; St. George and the dragon, 391-403; Valentine and Ursine, 404-426; Appendix, 427-441: Durham field, 427-435; John a Side, 436-441.

"Each ballad is given here exactly as it stands in the original except that the spelling has been modernized and such parts cut away as cleanliness required."[29] The introduction is Lanier's distinct contribution.

Published November 2, 1882. New issue in "The Boy's Library of Legend and Chivalry,"[30] October 4, 1884. Reprinted May, 1891, July, 1893.

Total number of copies printed May 1, 1899, 3,800.

The | English novel | and the | principle of its development | by | Sidney Lanier | lecturer in Johns Hopkins University; author of | "The science of English verse" | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1883 17.

O.; half-title verso blank 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; prefatory note[31] verso blank 1l.; text, pp. 1-293.

Published May 5, 1883. Reprinted October, 1888, February, 1891, June, 1892. "Out of print for over a year."

The English novel | a study in | The Development of Personality | by | Sidney Lanier | lecturer in Johns Hopkins University | author of "The Science of English Verse" | revised edition | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1897 18.

---

[28] A short note is appended to all except two or three of the poems.

[29] *The Boy's Percy.* Introduction, p. xxvii.

[30] See note [28], p. 200.

[31] Signed W[illiam] H[and] B[rowne].

O.; half-title verso publisher's announcement of Lanier's books 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; prefatory note,[33] pp. v-vii; prefatory note to the first edition[34] verso blank 1l.; contents, pp. xi-xv; text, pp. 1-302.

In this edition there has been "a thorough revision" of the edition of 1883, "the addition of a table of contents and the restoration of several omitted passages. In addition, some verbal repetitions are suppressed and consistency in external forms has been sought."[34]

The English Novel contains the course of lectures delivered in the Johns Hopkins University during the winter of 1880-81. Lanier's "own name for the course was From Aeschylus to George Eliot, the development of personality,' and this better conveys the author's purpose than the contracted book-title, since the novel was preferred for study above other literary forms merely as the fullest exponent of man's growth in the sense of personality, contrasted with its faint and crude expression in the Aeschylean drama. The original title was discarded as too cumbrous, and after thirteen years of circulation the only practicable change is thought to be a clearer element in a new sub-title."[35]

Published January, 1897. Reprinted, November, 1897.

Total number of copies (editions of 1883 and 1897) printed to May 1, 1899, 3,000.

Music and poetry | essays | upon some aspects and interrelations of the two arts | by | Sidney Lanier | [design] | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1898 19.

O.; half-title verso publishers' announcement of Lanier's books 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; contents verso blank 1l.; text, pp. 1-248.

Contents: From Bacon to Beethoven, 1-24 (*Lippincott's Magazine*, xli, 643-645, May, 1888; published anonymously; The orchestra of to-day, 25-46 (*Scribner's Monthly*, xix, 897-904, April, 1880); The physics of music, 47-67; Two descriptions of orchestral works: Rubinstein's "Ocean symphony" and Hartmann's "Raid of the Vikings,"[36] 68-69 (*Baltimore Sun*, Saturday, January 31, 1880, p. 1, column 7); The Maryland musical festival,[37] 70-79

[33] Signed M[ary] D[ay] L[anier].

[34] Signed W[illiam] H[and] B[rowne].

[34] Prefatory note to edition of 1897, p. vi.

[35] Prefatory note, edition of 1897, pp. v-vi.

[36] This is a fragment of Mr. Lanier's interpretation of these two musical works upon the occasion of their production at the first Peabody concert of 1880 (Saturday, January 31). Much of the original article, indeed most of the discussion from the standpoint of a musical critic, was omitted by the daily paper in which it appeared."—Note in *Music and Poetry*, p. 68.

[37] This was the Maryland Musical Festival, held "at the Academy of Music [in Baltimore] under [the] direction of Prof. Asgar Hamerik," Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, May 27, 28, 29,

Baltimore Sun, Wednesday, May 29, 1878; Thursday, May 30, 1878, p. 1, column 6); The centennial cantata,[38] 80-90 (*New York Tribune*, May 20, 1876, p. 8, cols. 1, 2); The legend of St. Lenoor,[39] 91-94 (*The Independent*—New York—xxxvii, 1627 December 17, 1885); Nature-metaphors, 95-114 (*Southern Magazine*—Baltimore—x, 172-182, February, 1872); A forgotten English poet [Bartholomew Griffin, whose sonnets to Fidessa were printed in 1596], 113-135; The death of Byrhtnoth: a study in Anglo-Saxon poetry, 136-158; Chaucer and Shakespeare. The inter-relations of "A Midsummer Night's Dream," "Hamlet," "The Tempest" [three papers[40]] (*The Independent*, xliii, 1337-1338, 1871-1372, 1401-1402, September 10, 17, 24, 1891); Review of Paul H. Hayne's poetry, 197-211 (*Southern Magazine*, xvi, 40-48, January, 1875); John Barbour's Bruce, 212-248.

Published December 3, 1898.

Number of copies printed, 1,090.

Retrospects | and | Prospects | descriptive and historical essays | by | Sidney Lanier | [design] | New York | Charles Scribner's Sons | 1899 20.

O.; half-title verso publisher's announcement of Lanier's books 1l.; title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; prefatory note,[41] pp. v-vii; contents verso blank 1l.; text, pp. 1-228.

Contents: Retrospects and prospects, 1-33 (1867. *Southern Magazine*, viii, 283-290, 446-456, March, April, 1871); San Antonio de Bexar, 34-93 (1873. *Southern Magazine*, xiii, 83-99, 138-152, July, August, 1873); Confederate memorial address, 94-103 ("Delivered at Macon, Ga., April 26, 1870." *Macon Daily Telegraph*, April 27, 1870; reprinted, April 27, 1887—Callaway); the New South, 104-135 (*Scribner's Monthly*, xx, 840-851, October, 1880); Sketches

---

1878. Lanier contributed three articles about this festival to the *Baltimore Sun*, in the issue of Tuesday, May 28, p. 1, col. 6; of Wednesday, May 29, p. 1, cols. 6. 7; of Thursday, May 30, p. 1, col. 6. A part of the article in the issue of May 29 and all of that in the one for May 30 are reprinted here. In the newspaper, however, they appear in a "very fragmentary" form; consequently, in the book they do not accurately represent Lanier.—*Note in Music and Poetry*, p. 68.

[38] "A letter printed * * * when the premature publication of the cantata—in advance of its musical presentation—had subjected it to widespread misconception."—*Note in Music and Poetry*, p. 80.

[39] "A fragment from an unfinished lecture on "The relation of poetry and science.' "—*Note in Music and Poetry*, p. 91.

[40] These three Chaucer and Shakespeare's papers are from the introduction to a text-book with the above title [*i. e.* Chaucer and Shakespeare], designed by Mr. Lanier, for students of English literature, but not quite completed, in October, 1880."—*Note in Music and Poetry*, p. 159.

[41] Signed C[harles] D[ay] L[anier].

of India,[42] 136-228 (1876. *Lippincott's Magazine*, xvii, 37-51, 172-183, 283-301, 409-427, January-April, 1876. Published anonymously).
Published April 15, 1899.
Number of copies printed, 1,000.

III. *Uncollected Poems.*[43]

1. Laughter in the Senate (*The Round Table*, New York, 1868). (C.)

2. A Song—"Day is a Silver Veil" (18 lines), Sidney and Clifford Lanier. (*Southern Magazine*, Baltimore, ix, 127, July, 1871).

3. Civil Rights (*The Herald*, Atlanta, Ga., 1874). (C.)

4. Songs against death—four stanzas: *a.* "Death lieth still in the way of life" (4 lines). *b.* "As the woodpecker taps in a spiral quest" (6 lines). *c.* "Look out, Death! I am coming" (4 lines). *d.* "He passed behind the disk of death" (5 lines). *e.* A prose note, apparently for another stanza. (*Century Magazine*, x, 377, July, 1886.)

5. One in two—"I'll sleep, I'll sleep, and dream a sweet death for trouble" (4 lines) (*Century Magazine*, xii, 417, July, 1887).

6. Two in one—"I said to myself" (5 lines) (*Century Magazine*, xii, 417, July, 1887).

7. To "The White Flower" of the English novel. "Written in 1878; but printed in 1890 by L. Prang (Boston) on an illustrated Christmas card." (C.)

8. On the receipt of a jar of marmalade. "Written for Mrs. C. N. Hawkins in 1877, but printed in her husband's paper, The *New Castle* (Va.) *Record*, April 11, 1891." (C.)

9. The Lord's romance of time. An outline (*Sunday-School Times*, Philadelphia, 1892). (C.)

10. To Lucie. "Written on St. Valentine's day, 1880; published in *From Dixie* (Richmond, Va.) 1893." (C.)

---

[42] The author, who had never been in the country he writes of, characterizes this work as a product of the imagination—"a pure *jeu d'esprit*." Letter to Mr. Gibson Peacock, of Philadelphia, 16 Dec., 1875.—*Atlantic Monthly*, lxxiv, 24, July, 1894.

[43] All of the titles under III. (except No. 2,) and those under IV. are given in Dr. Callaway's list. Those which I have not examined in the magazines are marked (C).

IV. *Uncollected Prose Pieces.*[44]

Three Waterfalls: *Scott's Magazine* (Atlanta, Ga.), August, September, 1867. (C.)[45]

Address before the Furlow Masonic Female College (Ga.), June 30, 1869: *Catalogue* of the college for 1869. (C.)

The Story of a Proverb,[46] with 8 illustrations by E. B. Bensell: *St. Nicholas*, iv, 468-472, May 1877.

The Story of a Proverb, a fairy tale for grown people:[47] *Lippincott's Magazine*, xxiii, 109-113, January, 1879.

A Letter dated "Baltimore, Md., April 2d, 1879:" Gives some genealogical data of the Lanier family, O, pp. 89-106.

Bob [The story of a pet mocking-bird?]: *The Independent* (New York), Aug. 3, 1882, pp. 1-3, vol. xxxiv. (C.)

Moral Purpose in Art: being the opening pages of Lanier's last lecture in the Johns Hopkins University, April, 1881: *The Century Magazine*, iv, 131-137, May, 1883.

This is the greater part of Chap. xii. of the English Novel, pp. 279-297 (Edn., 1897).

A Great Man Wanted. Extract from a letter of November 15, 1874, to Judge L. E. Bleckley, of Ga.: *The Acorn* (published at La Paix, Maryland, by Edwin L. Turnbull), June, 1887. Reprinted in *The Critic* (New York) vii, 309, June 18, 1887.

What I Know About Flowers. "A Sunday-school address, delivered at a spring festival in or about 1868:" first published in the *Sunday-school Times* (Philadelphia) xxxiii, p. 739, Nov. 21, 1891.

The Blood Red Flower of War: Sidney Lanier's description of the battle of Banyan. An extract from Tiger Lilies, pp. 115-121: The *Sunday News* (Baltimore) Nov. 27, 1892, p. 12.

---

[44] See note [43], p. 206.

[45] See note [43], p. 206.

[46] The proverb is: "To him who wears a shoe it is as if the whole earth were covered with leather."

[47] This gives a sequel to the story in *St. Nicholas.*

A Poet's Letters to a Friend, by Paul Hamilton Hayne: *The Critic* (New York) v. (n. s.) 77-78, 89-90, Feb. 13, 20, 1886.

After giving a brief estimate of Lanier's accomplishments as a letter-writer and as a literary man, letters to Hayne, of the following dates, are quoted, wholly or partly:
1. Macon, Ga., March 15, 1869; 2. Macon, Ga., April 13, 1870; 3. Fifth Avenue Hotel, New York, August 9, 1870; 4. Marietta, Ga., May, 1873; 5. Macon, Ga., May 23, 1874; 6. Philadelphia, Autumn of '75; 7. Baltimore, November 19, 1880.

Letters to Mr. and Mrs. Gibson Peacock (of Philadelphia), edited by William Roscoe Thayer: *Atlantic Monthly*, lxxiv, 14-28, 181-193, July, August, 1894.

There is a brief sketch of Lanier's life, some historical matter connected with his poems, a critical estimate, and letters of the following dates:
1. 64 [66?] Centre street, Baltimore, Md., January 26, 1875; 2. March 2, 1875; 3. March 24, 1875; 4. Brunswick, Ga., April 18, 1875; 5. Brunswick, Ga., June 16, 1875; 6. Philadelphia, Pa., July 31, 1875; 7. 195 Dean street, Brooklyn, N. Y., August 10, 1875; 8. Brooklyn, September 9, 1875; 9. Brooklyn, N. Y., September 24, 1875; 10. Parker House, Boston, Mass., November 4, 1875; 11. Boston, November 10, 1875; 12. 66 Centre street, Baltimore, Md., December 16, 1875; 13. 66 Centre street, Baltimore, Md., January 18, 1876; 14. Baltimore, January 25, 1876; 15. Baltimore, April 11, 1876; 16. Macon, Ga., April 27, 1876; 17. West Chester, Pa., October 14, 1876; 18. Tampa, Fla., December 27, 1876; 19. Tampa, December 31, 1876; 20. Tampa, Fla., January 17, 1877; 21. Tampa, Fla., March 25, 1877; 22. Brunswick, Ga., April 26, 1877; 23. Macon, Ga., May 26, 1877; 24. 40 Mt. Vernon Place, Baltimore, Md., June 13, 1877; 25. Chadd's Ford, Pa., August 7, 1877; 26. Chadd's Ford, Pa., September 8, 1877; 27. Washington, D. C., September 27, 1877; 28. 55 Lexington street, Baltimore, Md., November 3, 1877; 29. 55 Lexington street, Baltimore, December 3, 1877; 30. 33 Denmead street, Baltimore, Md., January 6, 1878; 31. 33 Denmead street, Baltimore, January 11, 1878; 32. Baltimore, Md., January 30, 1878; 33. 180 St. Paul street, Baltimore, Md., November 5, 1878; 34. 180 St. Paul street, Baltimore, December 21, 1878; 35. 435 N. Calvert street, Baltimore, June 1, 1880.

The Proper Basis of English Culture. Written "about 1880." Published with historical notes by Dr. William Hand Browne, of the Johns Hopkins University. *The Atlantic Monthly*, lxxxii, 165-174; August, 1898.

A Poet's Musical Impressions. From the letters of Sidney Lanier to his wife. Published with prefatory note by

H. W. L[anier]. *Scribner's Magazine*, xxv, 622-633, 745-752; May, June, 1899.

"The selections have been made with the view of including practically all the correspondence which treats of musical subjects, and in pursuance of this idea a number of fragmentary extracts are presented." The letters are dated as follows:

1. Montgomery, Ala., October, 1866; 2. New York, April 28, 1869; 3. Macon, Ga., March 3, 1870; 4. New York, August 15, 1870; 5. New York, August 15, 1870; 6. New York, September 24, 1870; 7. New York, September 28, 1871; 8. San Antonio, Tex., January 30, 1873; 9. San Antonio, Tex., February 14, 1873; 10. New York, September 24, 1873; 11. New York, October 6, 1873; 12. Brooklyn, October 10, 1873; 13. Brooklyn, October 15, 1873; 14. Brooklyn, October 17, 1873; 15. Brooklyn, October 26, 1873; 16. Brooklyn, November 17, 1873; 17. Brooklyn, November 21, 1873; 18. Baltimore, December 2, 1873; 19. Baltimore, December 11, 1873; 20. Baltimore, December 21, 1873; 21. Baltimore, December 25, 1873; 22. Baltimore, Md., December 26, 1873; 23. Baltimore, January 3, 1874; 24. Baltimore, January 22, 1874; 25. Baltimore, February 3, 1874; 26. Baltimore, February 7, 1874; 27. Baltimore, February 8, 1874; 28. Baltimore, February, 1874; 29. Baltimore, February 12, 1874; 30. Baltimore, April 3, 1874; 31. Baltimore, April 9, 1874; 32. New York, September 3, 1874; 33. Brooklyn, September 7, 1874; 34. September 17, 1874; 35. September 21, 1874; 36. September 25, 1874; 37. Brooklyn, October 2, 1874; 38. New York, Sunday, October 18, 1874; 39. New York, October 29, 1874; 40. Brooklyn, November 8, 1874; 41. 1874; 42. Baltimore, January 3, 1875; 43. Baltimore, January 6, 1875; 44. Baltimore, January 9, 1875; 45. Baltimore, January 12, 1875; 46. Baltimore, January 20, 1875; 47. Baltimore, January 24, 1875; 48. Baltimore, February 7, 1875; 49. Baltimore, February 26, 1875; 50. Baltimore, February 28, 1875; 51. Baltimore, March 12, 1875; 52. Baltimore, March 18, 1876; 53. No date; 54. Philadelphia, May 28, 1876.

Letters between Two Poets. The correspondence of Bayard Taylor and Sidney Lanier. Published with a prefatory note by Henry Wysham Lanier. *Atlantic Monthly*, lxxxiii, 791-807. June, 1899, lxxxiv, ———, July*, 1899.

"These letters are the formal record of the friendship between two poets. * * * This correspondence is practically complete (with the exception of a few extracts that appear in the *Life and Letters* of Bayard Taylor). The letters are as follows:

1. 195 Dean street, Brooklyn, Aug. 7, 1875; 2. Aug. 30, 1875; 3. Sept. 25, 1875; 4. Sept. 29, 1875; 5. No date; 6. No date; 7. Philadelphia, Oct. 15, 1875; 8. Oct. 29, 1875; 9. Macon, Ga., Nov. 24, 1875; 10. Jan. 4, 1876; 11. Jan. 9, 1876; 12. Jan. 12, 1876; 13. Jan. 13, 1876; 14. Jan. 15, 1876; 15. Feb. 27, 1876; 16. March

*This number did not appear in time for the letters printed in it to be included in this list.

11, 1876; 17. March 20, 1876; 18. March 24, 1876; 19. April 1, 1876; 20. Baltimore, April 4, 1876; 21. 66 Centre street, Baltimore, April 8, 1876."

V. *Criticisms of Lanier's Life and Work.*[48]

Southern Writers. | Biographical and Critical Studies. | Sidney Lanier. | By William Malone Baskervill. | October-November, 1896. | Barbee & Smith, Agents, | Nashville, Tenn.

S. pp. 137-298.

Bates, Katharine Lee: *American Literature*, New York, 1898; pp. 128, 188-190; portrait; critical estimate.

Blanc, Mme. (Th. Bentzon, pen-name); *Un Musicien Poete:* A critical estimate of Lanier's life and work. *Revue des Deux Mondes*, cxlv, pp. 307-341; Jan. 15, 1898. Translated in *The Living Age*, xviii (6th series), 411-423, 517-525, May 14, 21, 1898.

Manly, Louise: *Southern Literature.* Richmond, 1895; pp. 394-398. Brief sketch and selections from poems.

Mims, Edwin. Sketch in *N. C. Journal of Education*, June, 1898; pp. 5-8; portrait.

Moulton, Charles Wells: *The Magazine of Poetry*, Buffalo, N. Y., 1890; vol. ii (No. 3), pp. 253-259; portrait. Sketch by Clifford A. Lanier and selections from poems.

National Cyclopaedia of American Biography, New York, 1892; vol. ii, pp. 438-439; portrait.

Noble, Charles: Studies in American Literature, New York, 1898; pp. 268-277. Critical estimate and selections; portrait.

VI. *Portraits of Lanier.*

A daguerreotype made when Lanier was fifteen years old. Engraved by T. Johnson. *Century Magazine*, v. (n. s.), opp. p. 803. Frontispiece of number for April, 1884. 1

A photograph made in January, 1874, by Kuhn and Cummings. Engraved by H. Velten. *Century Magazine*, v. (n. s.), p. 816, April, 1884. 2

[48] In addition to Dr. Callaway's list.

Reproduced on steel by H. B. Hall's Sons, New York: Stedman and Hutchinson's *Library of American Literature*, New York, vol. x, opp. p. 150.

Reproduced as a half-tone in the Complete Poems (see Bibliography, titles 3 and 4); Select Poems (title 5).

Reproduced in many other places.

A portrait in Noble's *Studies in American Literature*, New York, 1898, opp. p. 268. Date not known. 3

Portrait; one of a group painted by professor Annibale Gatti, of Florence, Italy. 4

Christ the "Inspirer of all that is highest and holiest in the field of art," is represented as surrounded by a group of poets and artists. Lanier occupies a prominent place in the foreground. The figure is full length, and the face is a refinement of the photograph of 1874 (see No. 2 above).

The painting is owned by Mr. Lawrence Turnbull, of Baltimore, Maryland.

A bust made by Mr. Ephraim Keyser, of Baltimore, Md., in 1881. 5

This is still in the possession of the artist. A copy in plaster was presented by the poet to Dr. Thomas Shearer, of Baltimore; another copy is owned by Mr. Lawrence Turnbull, of Baltimore. Two bronze replicas were presented by Mr. Charles Lanier, of New York, one to the Johns Hopkins University, the other to the Macon, Ga., Public Library.

Other copies have been made, but it is not known where they are.

NULLIFICATION RESOLUTIONS OF 1828.

In the interest of historical research, I send the following copies of several resolutions that were submitted to the legislature of South Carolina on the 2d of December, 1828. They were all printed on a single sheet of paper for the information of the members, but so far as I know have not been reprinted since.—A. S. Salley, Jr.

"To the Sovereign and Independent States of the United States of North America; Amity, Peace and Union; May the Confederacy based on the Constitution be perpetual."

By Mr. Cook.

The State of South Carolina, in her Sovereign capacity of Legislation declares, that she has witnessed with solicitude and regret, the Congress, the Legislative branch of the Federal Government, passing laws on subjects not vested in that body by the enumeration of powers in the Constitution—She has seen, with decided disapprobation, this government of limitations, legislating beyond the boundaries of the constitution, and infracting the reserved rights of the States, contrary to the fundamental principles of the confederacy, consolidating the Union into a splendid National Government, and breaking down the sovereignty of the States—While the State does most anxiously desire the permanency of the Union, she foresees that such a course of usurpations cannot be submitted to by the States, and will break up the confederacy, or convert the State Sovereignties into Provincial Departments—Now, therefore, to open the way for the constitutional, the wholesome and speedy reduction of Congress to its limited duties,

Resolved, By the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives, now met and sitting in General Assembly, and by authority of the same,

1st. That the General Government is a confederacy of Sovereign and Independent States, made by the States and

not by the People, created subordinate, dependent, except as to the constitutional powers vested in them by the States, for the abuse of which they are answerable to the States.

2d. That these powers were chiefly delegated to ensure peace and friendship at home, and respect and safety to our name and affairs abroad.

3rd. When Independent States form a confederacy, they create the power and give the right for its exercise.

4th. The confederate government is therefore responsible to the States for the Constitutional exercise of its powers, and the States alone have the right to decide on the validity of its Laws, and in dangerous and palpable infractions of the constitution, to pronounce them not of force.

5th. When, therefore a majority of the States, by their Legislatures or in convention assembled, at the call of one or more of the States, shall pronounce any act of Congress an assumption of power, it thereupon immediately becomes null and void.

6th. When a State solemnly protests against an act of Congress, because it is an usurpation of power, Congress ought forthwith to call a convention of the States to decide upon it, and suspend its operation, until the sense of the States be taken, and if Congress, on application of a State, or States, should refuse to call such conventions, neglect to suspend its operation, or not immediately repeal the Act, on the grounds of its unconstitutionality it thereupon becomes null and void to all intents and purposes.

7th. The States retain all the power to themselves as States, and the exercise of every political right not expressly delegated to the Confederate government.

8th. The Thirteen United States which created this confederacy, are sovereign, independent and self existent by the people, and all since admitted into the Union are made so by the Constitution.

9th. A self-existent power may construe itself liberally,

may imply right, may alter, amend or even destroy the form of government and set up another in its place—The people have formed it for themselves, and can use it as they please.

10th. The States have given to the federal government, a Constitution or form of power by enumeration to direct, instruct and limit their agents in that government—It is therefore a trust by agency, with written instructions, to transact such business for the States as they have cautiously and wisely delegated to it. Such a Constitution with such a power must be construed literally, and can take nothing by implication—Congress does, therefore, transcede its limits, and usurp power whenever it legislates by right implied or liberal construction.

1st. *Resolved,* Therefore, by the authority aforesaid that the act of Congress passed ——— for creating and chartering a Bank, and the Acts of Congress, each and all of them passed at different Sessions of Congress, for making surveys of divers sections of the Territory of the States, for roads and canals, and every Act of Congress making appropriations to construct such roads and canals, are usurpations of power—and if Congress shall refuse or neglect to suspend their operation, or repeal them unconditionally on the grounds of their unconstiutionality, at the request of South Carolina, or of any other State, until the sense of the States be taken thereon, the State of South Carolina hereby expressly declares that, then, the said acts of Congress are not of force in her Territory, nor binding on her citizens.

2d. *Resolved,* That the Acts commonly called the Tariff Laws, passed one ——— 1824 and the other ——— 1828 are a direct and dangerous violation of the constitution, and are clearly assumptions of power, and if Congress shall refuse or neglect to suspend their operation, or repeal them unconditionally, on the grounds of their unconstitutionality, whenever they are required to suspend them by South Carolina, or any other State or States, until the sense of the States can be taken, or shall not immediately so repeal them, the

State of South Carolina, hereby expressly declares that then the said Acts of Congress are not of force in her Territory, nor binding on her citizens.

3d. *Resolved*, That the Governor, be required to serve the Governors and Legislatures of every State in this Union, with a copy of these resolutions.

By Hugh S. Legaré.

Resolved, That the people of this Commonwealth, protesting, as they do utterly protest, against the strange solecism, that under a government of limited powers, a majority has a right to legislate for the minority, in all cases whatsoever, and expressly reserving their unquestionable right to protect themselves against unconstitutional legislation, by any means which in their discretion, they may see fit to adopt, are still "disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, rather than to right themselves by too hastily altering the forms which they are accustomed," and coming into open and violent conflict with their brethren.

Resolved, That although they regard all acts of Congress, regulating the Tariff of duties on foreign imports, with the sole view of encouraging domestic industry, as the exercise of a power, not vested in Congress by the Constitution, and as such, liable to be resisted by the States at their discretion—more especially when those acts like the one now under consideration are grievous instances of injustice and oppression—Yet having duly weighed the difficulties of the question; feeling that honest differences of opinion may be entertained in regard to it, well knowing that, until at a recent period, public attention was awakened by the extravagant pretensions of the manufacturing interest, very superficial views of the subject had been taken and very dangerous concessions made even by the ablest statesmen of the country; and deeply impressed with the necessity, in a government altogether founded upon opinion, and the spirit of concession and forbearance, of doing all that can be done

by argument and conciliation, before any resort is had to coercive measures, the good people of South Carolina deem it right and fitting that other efforts should be made to procure a repeal of the acts referred to, and the restoration of the constitution to its true principles in this behalf, through the instrumentality of Congress itself.

Resolved, That they are the more encouraged to do so by the happy election of General Andrew Jackson, to the Presidency, to which they are proud to believe that their own zeal, and perseverance in the maintenance of sound principles, have greatly contributed and which holds out to them a well-founded hope of a more just, moderate and impartial administration of public affairs—that standing thus in the same relation to the federal government, in which, with the great republican party of the South, they stood before the revolution of 1801 they feel themselves bound not only to support and to proclaim their maxims, but to imitate that example of wise and temperate opposition, which effected such fortunate results under the auspices of Jefferson.

Resolved, That our Senators in Congress be instructed to record upon the journals of that body, a solemn protest in the name of the good people of South Carolina, against the *principle* of protecting duties, as unauthorized by the true spirit of the constitution, and against the present Tariff as unjust, unequal and oppressive in its immediate operation, and threatening to be productive in future, of consequences the most disastrous to this Commonwealth—conjuring them by their regard for the Constitution, by every consideration of "justice and of consanguinity," to desist from a course of legislation, which if persevered in to the injury of the Southern States must "inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence."

Resolved, That the Governor be desired to transmit a copy of the foregoing resolutions to the Executive authority of each of the other states, with a request that the same may be communicated to the legislature thereof, earnestly be-

seeching them to reconsider their opinions upon this subject, and soliciting such of them as may agree with the good people of this Commonwealth, in their view of it, to add the weight of their authority and coöperation to the present remonstrance, and to join in a solemn protest on the Journals of Congress.

Resolved, As the opinion of this Committee, that it is for the present, inexpedient to annul the Tariff Act of 1828, within the limits of this Commonwealth, either by act of a Convention of the People, or of the Legislature.

Resolved, Also, that it is inexpedient for the present to resort to a system of excise, or in any other way, to disturb the free intercourse of the citizens of these states.

Resolved, That in the opinion of this Committee, the thanks of the People of South Carolina are due to our Senators and Representatives in Congress, for the manly zeal, ability and perseverance with which they have resisted this unconstitutional proceeding.

By Waddy Thompson.

Resolved, That in cases of dangerous infractions of the Constitution by the assumption by the general government of the reserved rights and powers of the States, that the only means of preserving and defending those rights which is at the same time efficacious and becoming the dignity of a State, defending its violated sovereignty, is, for the States to interpose their sovereign and reserved powers to arrest the progress of the usurpation.

Resolved, That the late tariff law is a dangerous infraction of the constitution and intolerably oppressive, and that it constitutes a case in which the interposition of the States in the manner indicated, is not only justifiable but that is called for, Nevertheless,

Resolved, That there are high considerations which induce us to submit still longer to our grievous oppression, and to

trust yet a little longer to the hope of a returning sense of justice in our rulers.

Resolved, That it is expedient that this legislature make, in a manner becoming the dignity of the State, and at the same time, expressive of our settled determination, a full exposition of our wrongs, and the appropriate and only remedy; a remedy which a deep solicitude for the preservation of our government alone prevents us from now adopting.

Resolved, That the sovereignty of the States rests in the people in convention, and that if, at the next session of this legislature, our wrongs are not redressed, that we shall feel it to be a sacred duty to call a convention and submit to the people, in their sovereign character, this momentous subject.

Resolved, That a committee of ——— be raised, with instructions to draw up a report in conformity with these resolutions.

By H. Nixon.

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to draft a protest to Congress against the Tariff, and to demand its immediate repeal.

Resolved, If the Tariff Law is not repealed, or modified at the present session of Congress, so as to relieve the State from unconstitutional oppression, that we recommend to the people to appoint delegates to meet in convention at Columbia, on the ——— day of ——— next, to devise such means of redress as the crisis demands.

Resolved, If events demand a convention, that we recommend to the people to meet at the several places of election in their respective districts, and parishes, on the ——— day of ——— next, and proceed by ballot to elect a number of Delegates equal to the number of representatives, in the Legislature of the State.

Resolved, That the managers of election be authorized to conduct such election, on the principles presented by the

Constitution, in the election of members of the State legislature—and that they be required to give notice thereof, at least ——— days before said election.

By Wm. C. Preston.

Resolved, That all duties imposed by Congress, on imports, not for revenue, but to control the industry of the country are unconstitutional.

Resolved, That the acts commonly called the Tariff Laws, passed in 1824 and 28, for the encouragement of manufactures, are deliberate, palpable and dangerous infractions of the Constitution.

Resolved, That those laws are partial and oppressive in their operation upon the Southern States, and more particularly upon this State—and in their consequences, calculated to produce the ruin of one section of the country, to corrupt the public morals of another, and to destroy the liberty of all.

Resolved, That the States, when their reserved rights are palpably, deliberately and dangerously violated by the general government, have, under the Constitution, the right, acting in their high sovereign capacity, to interpose and arrest the usurpation.

Resolved, That it is the deliberate opinion of this Legislature, that to defend and protect the Constitution of the United States in its true meaning, to preserve unimpaired the reserved rights of this State, and to protect its citizens from impending ruin—such interposition is now necessary.

Resolved, That a committee of ——— be raised to devise and report such measures as may be best calculated to carry into effect the foregoing resolutions.

By R. Barnwell Smith (Rhett).

Resolved, That all duties laid on imports, for the protection or encouragement of domestic manufactures, by the Congress of the United States, are violations of the Constitution of the United States, and direct aggressions on the

rights of sovereignty of the States. But inasmuch as we sincerely value the peace and harmony of the Union, and will view, as the heaviest national calamity, the necessity of any measures that may jeopardize its existence.

Resolved, That a copy of the foregoing resolution be transmitted by the Governor of this State, to each of our Senators and Representatives in the Congress of the United States, with the request to lay, once more, this deliberate expression of our opinion, before the respective bodies of which they are members, and to use their joint coöperation to obtain a speedy and final determination on the important interest it involves.

Resolved, That it is the request of this Legislature to the Governor of the State, that as soon as Congress has determined on the aforesaid resolution, unless it recedes from the principles it involves, to convene the Legislature of this State.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to prepare an Address to the People of the United States on the existing differences between this State and the General Government relative to the Tariff Laws.

THE RENICK FAMILY OF VIRGINIA.[0]

By E. I. Renick.

The Renicks came from the north of Ireland to Pennsylvania perhaps in 1720, when there seems to have been a large emigration of the Scotch-Irish to this country. Their history is interesting only because they are representatives of that hardy class of pioneers who braved first the frontier life in Western Pennsylvania and afterwards in Virginia, Ohio and Kentucky. What adds the charm of romance to their story is their long captivity in the hands of the Shawanees from whom they were rescued in 1764 by His Majesty's forces, commanded by Colonel Henry Bouquet, who in that expedition against the Indians may be said to have utterly crushed their power in what was then the western portion of the American colonies.

We have a contemporary account of this famous transaction with the Indians in Captain Hutchins' work published in Philadelphia, which is now known to have been written by the Reverend William Smith, of that city, from notes of Bouquet and others. Bouquet dying in this country, all of his papers came into the possession of government, and they are now among the archives of Canada. Pathetic accounts of the parting of captors from captives in 1764 may be found in the *Conspiracy of Pontiac*, by Dr. Parkman, and in *Harper's Magazine*, vol. 23, page 577.

In Rupp's *History of Dauphin, Cumberland and other Counties* is found the earliest reference to the family in an order of the court at Lancaster, Pa., dated February 3, 1736, directing William Rennick and others to view a certain road which had been laid off towards the Potomac.[1]

---

[0] Washington, D. C.

[1] Pp. 357, 358.

Thomas Renick deposed at Philadelphia January 18, 1731-2, that he heard Jamison and Warren declare that "when they left Allegeney some french People from Canada were busy in building a Fort with Loggs at or near the said River Ohio, and that the English Traders in those parts seemed to be under great apprehensions on this account."[2]

There is a will of Alexander *Rennick*, who died in Cumberland County, Pa., dated January 29, 1777, Esther Rennick and Robert McCanney being named in it as executors. Samuel Rennick was appointed guardian of Mary and William Renick.[3]

The Virginia Records show that on June 10, 1740, Robert *Rennocks* received a patent to 400 acres of land on the Buffalo Lick Branch in Augusta County, Virginia,[4] and on November 10, 1757, Robert *Rennicks* obtained a patent for 90 acres on Purgatory Creek, a branch of James River.[5]

The records of Augusta County show that the grantee wrote his name Renick. This signature is attached to a conveyance of May 25, 1747 to James Miles for 201 acres on Buffalo Branch, "being part of the land Robert Renick now lives on;" and to one of February 14, 1748, to Silas Hart for 199 acres, part of 400 acres granted to Robert Renick by patent dated June 10, 1740; and to one of November 25, 1751 to —— [name illegible] for 300 acres on "a head branch of Cedar Creek, a branch of James River, at a place called the timber plain."[6]

November 6, 1751, John Harrison conveyed to this Renick 241 acres of land in Augusta county.

This is the Robert Renick of whose massacre in 1761 Withers gives an account in his *Border Warfare* (p. 67), though he writes the name *Renix*.

---

[2] *Penn. Archives*, 1664-1747, pp. 309, 310.
[3] Letter of Mr. R. M. Henderson, Carlisle, Pa., to the undersigned, May 6, 1892.
[4] Book 19, p. 685, Virginia Land Office, Richmond.
[5] Same, Book 33, p. 391.
[6] Letter of Mr. Joseph A. Waddell to the undersigned.

In Doctor Lyman C. Draper's notes to *Border Warfare* appears the following: "Robert Renick, who was killed * * * was a man of character and influence in his day. His name appears on Capt. John Smith's company roll[7] of Augusta militia as early as 1742, and four years later he was Lieutenant of a mounted company of Augusta militia as shown by the Preston *Ms.* Papers. Instead of 1761, the captivity of the Renick family occurred July 25, 1757, as shown by the Preston Register,[8] which states that Renick and another were killed on that day, Mrs. Renick and seven children * * * captured * * *."

In Hening's *Statutes* is a mention of Robert Renick (7: 179).

The records of the Virginia Land office show that Thomas *Rennock* "took up" land in Hampshire county, part of which (200 acres) was patented October 31, 1766 to George *Rennock*, as Thomas had not complied with certain terms. (Book N. p. 305.) They also show that Thomas *Rennick*, on August 14, 1748, obtained 270 acres in Frederick county distinguished as No. 42 upon the Wappacomo or Great Southern Branch of Potomack River. (Book G. p. 129.)

The relationship of these Virginia settlers—Robert, Thomas and George is not well established. Robert is the earliest known ancestor of the Virginia and West Virginia branch of the family. The Renicks, who moved to Ohio in the early part of the century, and whose descendants still live in Chillicothe and Circleville, went from Hampshire county. George Renick (1776-1863), one of these emigrants, was the son of William, who died in Hampshire county in 1805. William had a brother named John. The town of Moorfield, in Hampshire (now Hardy) county was established by act of Assembly in 1777, "George Rennick" being one of the trustees.[9]

---

[7] The original is in the Draper Collection of the Wisconsin Historical Society, at Madison.

[8] *Ibid.*

[9] Lewis's *History of West Virginia*, 559.

The George Renick who went from Virginia to Ohio in 1802 had, in company with Jonathan Renick, who was his cousin, visited Marietta as early as 1797. He was assisted in his removal by "General James Renick." He married twice—first Dorothy Harness, of Hampshire, by whom he had ten children. She died in 1820, and in 1825 he married Mrs. Sarah Boggs, a sister of "General" James Denny, who survived him. His brothers were Felix, Thomas and William, and his sisters were Margaret (married Daniel McNeil, of "South Branch"), Kitty (married John Welton), and Rachel (who married Peter Hull, of Pendleton county).[10]

I have never been able to determine the exact relationship existing between the Hampshire and the Augusta county families of this name, but I believe that it is close.

Returning to the Augusta branch—Robert married Betsy, daughter of Sampson Archer.[11] Her sister, Ann, married Captain John Mathews. Of the incursion of the Shawanees and their massacre of Robert Renick and the capture of his family, accounts have been given by Withers in his *Border Warfare* (67, 68), De Hass in his *History and Indian Wars of Western Virginia* (216, 217), by Howe in his *Historical Collections of Virginia* (204), by Lewis in his *History of West Virginia*, and by Waddell in his *Annals of Augusta County* (107, 125).

These accounts somewhat vary from one another, and all vary from Dr. Draper's unpublished memorandum, which is very inaccurate.

The children carried into captivity, according to Doctor Draper, were Nancy, about 13 years of age; William, about 11; Thomas, about 9; Margaret or Peggy, about 7; Joshua, about 5, and Robert (about a year and a half old), whom the mother carried in her arms the greater part of the way to Chillicothe. The crying of the child angered the captors, and they dashed his brains out against a tree. Shortly after

[10] *Memoirs* of Wm. Renick, Circleville, Ohio, 1880, p. 32.
[11] Lieutenant of Militia of Augusta in 1758 (7 Hening, 199).

reaching the Indian towns Mrs. Renick gave birth to a child which was also named Robert.

They remained in captivity until released by Colonel Henry Bouquet in his memorable expedition against the Ohio Indians in October, 1764.

Doctor Francis Parkman, who described this expedition in the *Conspiracy of Pontiac*, informed me, under date of March 17, 1892, that no list of these prisoners, as far as he knew, was ever printed. Thirty volumes of the Bouquet Papers are among the archives of Canada, and the learned archivist, Mr. Douglas Brymner, who has published calendars of some of them, has promised to obtain the names, if possible, of these prisoners, of whom it is known ninety were Virginians.

Though by the terms of the Bouquet treaty all the prisoners were to be delivered up, the Indians were slow in complying with its terms. Mrs. Renick, with William and Robert, her oldest and her youngest sons, reached Staunton about the year 1765. The two girls and Thomas later joined them. Joshua remained with the Indians, and when he arrived at manhood became, it is said, a chief among the Miamites. After the Revolutionary War he visited his brothers in Greenbrier County, Virginia, but could not be induced to stay with them permanently.

Of these captive children the following information has been gleaned from the records:

I. William, born May, 1746, married Sarah, a sister of Major William Hamilton, of Greenbrier, January 7, 1768. His wife was born September 8, 1746, and died April 20, 1806. He died without issue March 26, 1815 (Family record). William and his brother, Thomas, were among the first settlers of Greenbrier (Lewis, 529, 535). The residence which he built five miles north of Frankford is still in the possession of the family. The land on which it is erected was obtained by him (400 acres) May 29, 1787, the grant bearing the signature of Governor Beverly Randolph.

William Renick was a man of wealth and influence. He was Lieutenant of the volunteers which were sent in 1777 to Point Pleasant.[12]

II. Thomas Renick's will, dated May 18, 1779, is of record in Greenbrier county. It mentions his wife Feby (Phoebe), and his children, Mary, Robert, Richard and William, who appear then to have been unmarried. His wife and his brother William are appointed executors. The will is witnessed by Archer, Richard and John Mathews (evidently sons of John Mathews. See *William and Mary Quarterly* for April, 1897, pp. 277'8).

Of the children here mentioned the present writer knows only of Robert, who was born in 1766 and died October 23, 1828. He married Mary, daughter of Major William Hamilton, of Greenbrier, and moved *circa* 1803 to Clark county, Ohio. Robert's children were: William (1792-1867), Sarah (1794), Henry (1797), Isabella (1801), John H. (1804), James W. (1806), Andrew (1809), Robert Mary (1813-1875).

III. Robert, born in captivity, was the father of seven children—Rebecca, 1791, (who married William [*supra*], son of Robert Renick); William, Franklin (1799-1885 or 1886), Fannie (married Addison Frazier), Sarah (married Robert Dickson), Grigsby, Mary (married —— Daulton). Robert died in 1835.

IV. According to Doctor Draper, Joshua died about 1784, leaving two sons—John, aged 12, and James, 10. James, he adds, took the name of Logan, after his captor (in 1776) and friend, Colonel Benjamin Logan, of Kentucky. He lost his life in a fight with a British Indian party on the banks of the Maumee in November, 1812. Before his death, continues Dr. Draper, he had maintained familiar relations with the Renicks of the Scioto Valley, who were relatives of his, though not descended from any of the captives.

V and VI. Of the captive girls—one, probably Nancy, married Mr. Vinson or Vincent, the other, Mr. Kincaid.

---

[12] Colonel John Stuart's *Memoirs of Indian Wars*, 58, 59.

It will be seen from this narrative that the Augusta county Renicks were among the pioneers of that section, and also helped to form the first permanent settlement in Greenbrier county, and that later, certain of them became pioneers in Ohio, with which country they had become well acquainted during their captivity. It should be added that from Ohio they or their descendants also went to Missouri. It will also be seen that the Hampshire county Renicks were among the early settlers of the Scioto Valley of Ohio. During the war of 1812 and subsequently, the two branches became well acquainted. An old muster roll of "U. S. Volunteers, Ohio Militia, under command of Captain Thomas Renick, of the second regiment in the service of the United States, commanded by Colonel James Renick from the 26th day of July, 1813, to the 26th day of August, 1813," among the War Department (Washington) archives, shows that the company was ordered into service by his Excellency, R. J. Meigs, Governor of the State of Ohio, upon the requisition of General Harrison, for the relief of Fort Meigs. One of the privates on this roll is William Renick, who is believed to be the one born in Greenbrier county, in 1792.

There are many persons of this name, in Kentucky, claiming descent from a George Renick, of Virginia, whose son, William, settled in Kentucky about 1810. But I have not been able to discover their relationship to the Hampshire or Augusta Renicks. Abram Renick, of Clintonville, Ky., born in 1803, is said to have been the son of George Renick, who removed in 1793 from Hardy (then Hampshire) county, Virginia, to Clark county, Kentucky.

BOOK NOTES.

Rev. George A. Lofton, D. D., has published the *English Baptist Reformation* (Louisville: Chas. T. Dearing).

Herbert S. Stone & Co. published in May *The Bushwhackers* by Charles Egbert Craddock.

G. W. Dillingham Co. will publish *Gettysburg, Then and Now* by J. M. Vanderslice, a compact history of the battle.

The negro poet, Paul Laurence Dunbar, has appeared in a volume of verse, *Lyrics of the Hearthside* (New York: Dodd, Mead & Co.).

The American Monthly, for April, the organ of the Daughters of the American Revolution, is unusually large, as it contains the full report of the proceedings of the 8th Continental Congress of the Society.

The Harpers have published the *Memories of a Rear Admiral* by Samuel Rhoads Franklin, who served for more than half a century in the navy of the United States. (O. ills., $3).

S. W. McCall has published through Houghton, Mifflin & Co. a *Life* of Thaddeus Stevens (Boston: 1899. D, pp. 6+369, cloth, $1.25.) The greater part of the volume is naturally devoted to the war and reconstruction.

The Government Printing Office has recently issued three volumes of the *Official Records* of the Civil War: series 2, vol. 1 (viii+1044), vol. 2 (pp. viii+1630), on treatment of disloyal persons, North and South; vol. 3 (pp. viii+946, correspondence, orders, &c., on prisoners of war and State, 1861-62.

The new problems, those with reference to the negro and lynch law, that the South has had to face since the abolition of slavery, have furnished the basis for fresh and original short stories of Southern life since the war, by Sarah Barn-

well Elliott in *An Incident and Other Happenings* (New York: Harper and Bros., O, pp. viii+273, cloth, $1.25).

Referring to the hard struggles of Southern poets, as Poe, Timrod, Lanier, and Russell, Mr. Edward Ingle, in an editorial in *Southern Farm Magazine* (Baltimore) for April, makes an earnest appeal for more literary appreciativeness, or as he puts it: "The past of Southern genius has been pathos. Tender regard should be its future tone."

The Easter, April, number of *Dixie* (Baltimore, vol. 1, No. 4) contains: "Henry Timrod," by Virgil C. Dibble, Jr., with portrait; "Impressions of Charleston," by G. Alden Pierson, consisting of 20 full page illustrations; "Some representative portraits by Clinton Peters," of Baltimoreans; "The Columbus monument of Baltimore," by Isaac Coale, Jr.

The *Green Bag* for April has an illustrated article by Bushrod C. Washington on the trial of John Brown. Dr. Thos. Featherstonhaugh, who printed in these *Publications* for July, 1897, a bibliography of John Brown, has a large collection of portraits and views connected with this memorable event.

Interest has been growing for years in ancestral history in the Southern States, and every year a number of books appear. Wm. T. Hearne, of Independence, Mo., has placed those of his name under lasting obligation for his *Brief History and Genealogy of the Hearne Family from A. D. 1066,* (Kansas City, Mo., D, pp. 565). It is profusely illustrated, and has an elaborate "tree" showing the various lines.

General Thos. J. Morgan has published through the American Baptist Publication Society (Phila., D, pp. 203, $1) a study on *The Negro in America, and the Ideal American Republic.* The volume contains chapters on "Slavery and freedom;" "Negroes in the Civil War;" "Education of the negroes;" "The higher education of negro women;" "Religious life among the negroes;" "Negrophobia," and "The negroes under freedom."

Imperium in Imperio by Sutton E. Griggs (Cincinnati:

The Editor Publishing Co. 1899 D, pp. 265, cl., $1), gives the history of "A secret government supposed to have been organized among the better informed colored people after the Civil War, by which the unruly, ignorant blacks were kept from destroying the whites whom they so dangerously outnumbered."

Under the title *From Reefer to Rear Admiral* the experiences and reminiscences of the late Rear Admiral Benjamin Ford Sands have been published by Stokes (New York). The story is told in a frank, conservative way, and practically covers the history of the navy from 1827 to 1874, when Admiral Sands was placed on the retired list.

A letter from Col. J. H. Savage, of Tennessee, in the *Confederate Veteran*, March, 1899, throws some light on an incident in the life of Gen. Lee, as showing why he did not attack Gen. Rosecrans at Cheat Mountain. An interesting incident in the life of Gen. Lee is told with fullness, it is said, for the first time, in the Washington *Post* of April 9 and 16, where it is narrated how warm admirers in Maryland presented Lee with a pair of gold spurs during the conflict.

A significant statement that has aroused much attention in the Southern press is that made by Hon. John S. Wise in the *Atlantic Monthly* for April to the effect that Gen. Lee remarked to him in April, 1865, that the Confederacy was going to end as he always thought it would from the beginning. This would throw entirely new light on Lee's character, and hence there is reluctance to accept it on the unsupported assertion of Mr. Wise, especially as he was only a youth of 18 at the time.

The Hon. George C. Gorham's *Life and Public Services of Edwin M. Stanton*, announced in our April number (pp. 144-145), has been published (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1899, O, pp. 16+456, 15+502, ports., facsimiles, ills., cloth, $6). In the Washington *Post* of April 9, Mrs. Virginia Clay Clopton tells a most interesting story of the

release of her husband, C. C. Clay, at the close of the Civil War. Incidentally she throws light on the character of Secretary Stanton, showing him not to have been so vindictive against the South as generally supposed. Her communication is also an amusing commentary on history as it is told by popular newspaper writers, because she is under the painful necessity of sharply contradicting and correcting previous articles by Amos Cummings and George C. Gorham.

In the Wilmington (N. C.) *Messenger* of about April 22, Mr. Geo. A. Foote, on the authority of a memorandum in his father's papers, claims that Booth's motive in killing Lincoln was personal revenge because Lincoln had had Booth's special friend, Capt. J. Y. Beall, executed as a spy after having promised Booth to respite him. The editor of the Charleston (S. C.) *News and Courier* adds details from the same story as he heard it several years ago under an injunction of secrecy. Private papers found on Booth's body are said to contain his full statement, in line with Mr. Foote's view. Booth's diary has been suppressed up to the present.

The Minnesota Commandery of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion has published *Glimpses of the Nation's Struggle*, 4th series (St. Paul, Minn.: 1898, O, pp. 622, cloth, $1.25). The volume includes: War's first rude alarm in 1861, by Capt. J. P. Moore; My experience in rebel prisons, by Gen. C. C. Andrews; Battle and capture of Atlanta, by Gen. R. N. Adams; With General Grigg at Gettysburg, by Capt. D. M. Gilmore, &c.

In his volume on *General Sherman* (New York: D. Appleton & Co., D, pp. 7+353, port., ills., cloth, $1.50), Gen. Manning F. Force has traced the military careeer of that officer for the Great Commander Series. The volume includes: The beginning of the war; Shiloh; From Corinth to Memphis; The Mississippi movement; Vicksburg campaign; Chattanooga and Meridian; Military division of the

Mississippi; Atlanta campaign; The march to the sea; The Carolinas; The end of the war. There are 8 maps.

The Wisconsin State Historical Society, perhaps the leading institution of its kind in this country from the standpoint of aggressive historical work, has published an *Annotated Catalogue of Newspaper Files* in its Library (Madison: Democrat Printing Company, 1898, O, pp. xi+ [1] +375). While the Southern newspapers are few and scanty as compared with those from other sections, it is still probably true that the collection gathered here is the largest general collection of Southern newspapers outside of the Congressional Library, even if it can be duplicated there.

The letters from the seat of war to the *Tribune*, by Charles A. Page, have been collected and printed under the title, *Letters of a War Correspondent* (Boston: L. C. Page & Co., 1898, O., pp. 410, $3). The editing and notes are by James R. Gilmore, the famous "Edmund Kirk," of the series of early Tennessee romances published some ten years since by the Appletons. If the work has been edited as were "the sources" whence Gilmore drew his Tennessee books, Mr. Page has our sincere sympathy.

There has long been needed a central organ for noting and summarizing the vast mass of work done in all sections of the country in genealogy and local history, as these labors are usually noticed, if at all, only in the press of the immediate neighborhood. There is promise now of such a clearing house in the establishment of *The American Genealogist, A Monthly Magazine of genealogy and local history*, at Ardmore, Pa., edited by Thomas Allen Glenn, a genealogist of prominence. Mr. Glenn expects to use for his monthly original documents and sources almost entirely, with a department of "Notes and Queries." The subscription is one dollar per annum.

Exceedingly entertaining and biographically valuable are the Hon. J. L. M. Curry's "Recollections and reflections," in *Religious Herald* (Richmond, Va.) for March 2 and 16.

In the former he gives incidents and characteristics of John C. Calhoun, whom he calls "the Aristotle of this century." In the second paper he writes of President R. B. Hayes, with whom he formed a friendship at college that lasted till the death of Hayes. He declares, "No public officer was ever more sincerely and unselfishly anxious to mitigate sectional animosity and promote justice and fraternity." He also says: "In all my acquaintance with public men, I have never known a more loyal friend, a more conscientious, upright gentleman, a sincerer patriot than Rutherford B. Hayes."

In one of its April numbers *Literature*, under the title "The potency of Poe," notices the vigorous defense of that poet by Charles Leonard Moore which appeared in the *Dial* of January 16. The writer in *Literature* holds that Poe is popular—"there are two literary names, Poe and Shakespeare, which mentioned anywhere, even in slums or among the outcasts of society, elicit some response of intelligent recognition." This writer cites also a long list of authors on whom Poe has had marked influence. The list includes Sardou, Gautier, About, Verne, Stevenson, Kipling, Doyle and Caine.

The Messrs. Appleton have recently published in their "Library of Useful Stories" a little volume called *The Story of the Cotton Plant*, by F. Wilkinson, F. G. S. (New York: S., ills., cl., 40c). The character of the work is shown by the contents: Origin, growth and descriptions of the chief cultivated species; Cotton plants, pests and other injurious agents; Cultivation of cotton in different countries; The microscope and cotton fibre; Plantation life and the early cleaning processes, including picking, ginning and baling; Manipulation of cotton in opening, scutching, carding, drawing and fly frames; Early attempts at spinning and early inventors; Further developments by Arkwright and Crompton; The modern spinning mule; Other processes in the spinning of cotton; Destination of the spun yarn.

Magazine articles: "Stories of a Confederate," *Nat. Mag.*, March and April; "The spirit of Maryland before Lexington," by Lilian Griffin, and "The year 1619 in Virginia," by H. R. Payne, *Am. Month. Mag.*, March. "Final restoration of Mount Vernon," by L. I. Parks, *Demorest's*, March. "The negro and African colonization," by O. F. Cook, *Forum*, March. "Views concerning Southern women," by J. M. Whiton, *Homiletic Rev.*, March. "New factory towns of the South," by C. B. Spahr, *Outing*, March. "Abraham Lincoln and the Emancipation proclamation," by Ida M. Tarbell, *McClure's*, April. "Future of the Negro," by Booker T. Washington, *Nat. Mag.*, April. A symposium on the race problem, by Bishop J. T. Holly, of Haiti, Prof. W. H. Councill, J. M. McGovern, W. S. McCurley and Booker T. Washington, *Arena*, April. Of the two white writers, Mr. McGovern is more hopeful than Mr. McCurley. He urges that the negroes be taught industrial pursuits and be governed by prompt legal measures. "Was Washington the author of his Farewell address," by Bushrod C. Washington, *Forum*, April. "Salem, North Carolina," by M. B. Thrasher, *New Eng. Mag.*, April. "Maj. Gen. Forrest at Brice's Cross Roads," by Dr. John A. Wyeth, ills., *Harper's*, March. "A study of Gen. Robert E. Lee," by Col. Charles Marshall, *Conservative Review*, May. Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, *Am. Cath. Quar. Rev.*, Jan.

Dr. Brock has again laid students of the Civil War under obligations to him in the 26th volume of the Southern Historical Society *Papers* (Richmond: The Society, 1898, O., pp. iv+383). The volume opens with the war diary of Captain Robert Emory Park during 1863 and has as one of its concluding papers a consideration of the difficulties of the Confederate Ordnance Department and the results actually achieved by that arm of the service, by Prof. W. LeRoy Broun. The biographical side is represented by sketches of Col. Charles Jones Colcock, by Hon. Wm. A. Courtenay; Gen. J. E. B. Stuart, by Capt. R. E. Frayser;

Gen. W. H. C. Whiting, by Capt. C. B. Denson; Rev. Dr. Moses D. Hoge, who died in January of the present year, by Colonel Brock; and an address by Prof. James M. Garnett on Hon. James M. Garnett (1770-1843), who is admitted to the volume by courtesy. The memorial side is represented by the papers and addresses connected with the unveiling of the soldiers and sailors' monument at Montgomery, Ala., in December last and on the presentation of a portrait of Major Pelham to R. E. Lee Camp of Richmond. The protest of Pickett-Buchanan Camp, C. V., against the pensioning by the United States of Confederate soldiers as proposed by Senator Butler, of North Carolina, is printed, and Judge George L. Christian, under the title "The Confederate cause and its defenders," brings together extracts from the speeches of northerners and foreigners which were in sympathy with Southern views, culminating perhaps in the speeches made at the National Democratic Convention in 1864. There is an account of the burning of Chambersburg, Pa., in 1864, a report of the bombardment of Fort Sumter in 1861, and an account of the retreat of the Confederate Cabinet. The article on "The dismemberment of Virginia," by William Baird, is in substance the same as that printed in these *Publications* for January, 1898. The most important article in the volume perhaps is a criticism on the battle and campaign of Gettysburg, by Maj. Gen. Isaac R. Trimble, who commanded a division at the time. The manuscript was furnished by Major Graham Daves, of North Carolina, who states that it was "originally written for one of the veteran associations, and has never been in print." Gen. Trimble was a prominent civil engineer, familiar with the region about Gettysburg. He discusses the fight from this standpoint in a profound and lucid way, but does not spare criticisms of some of the officers.

He begins with a narrative as early as the middle of May preceding the engagement which took place the first week in July. After touching on General Lee's humane order

against the wanton destruction of property, he quotes Lee's succinct plan of operations: "Our army is in good spirits, not over fatigued, and can be concentrated on any one point in twenty-four hours or less. I have not yet heard that the enemy have crossed the Potomac, and am waiting to hear from General Stuart. When they hear where we are they will make forced marches to interpose their forces between us and Baltimore and Philadelphia. They will come up, probably through Frederick; broken down with hunger and hard marching, strung out on a long line and much demoralized when they come into Pennsylvania. I shall throw an overwhelming force on their advance, crush it, follow up the success, drive one corps back on another, and by successive repulses and surprises before they can concentrate, create a panic and virtually destroy the army." Trimble endorsed this at the time and quotes General Lee as making a prediction that the issue would be joined at Gettysburg, where he hoped to gain the day and end the war.

From this point on the author points out the successive steps and emphasizes the serious mistake of General Ewell in not following up his advantage gained on the 1st of July, although Trimble as an engineer tried to impress on him the importance of seizing Culp's Hill.

He mentions the three ineffective attacks on the second day and briefly describes the memorable charge of the third day. But his summing up and conclusion are the most significant parts of his contribution. He declares that the Gettysburg fight "was a drawn battle, though with General Lee in the enemy's country, failure of victory was a defeat to his campaign." He enumerates nine decisive errors and says that "if any one of these errors had not been made, the result of Gettysburg would have been a victory. But all in succession were against us, and we were crushed by a combination of mistakes and disasters, to which few armies have ever been subjected."

The *American Historical Review* for April contains an im-

portant Journal of the Siege of Charleston in 1779-80, kept by Captain Peter Russell of the 64th Regiment (British). The original remained in private hands until 1898, when it was deposited in the public library of Toronto. There are also reviews of Miss Grace King's *De Soto and his Men in the Land of Florida*, by Prof. Frank W. Blackmar; Prof. Vedder's *History of the Baptists of the Middle States*, by Dr. W. H. Whitsitt, with references to the Baptists of the South; Tigert's *Making of Methodism*, by Charles J. Little; Siebert's *Underground Railroad*, by Samuel T. Pickard; Mrs. Dixon's *True History of the Missouri Compromise and its Repeal*, by L. W. Spring; Moore's *History and Digest of International Arbitration*, by E. I. Renick; Dana's *Recollections of the Civil War*, by Prof. F. W. Moore; and Foulke's *Oliver P. Morton*.

The *Report* of the American Historical Association for 1897 has a number of articles dealing with Southern subjects. The most important of these are Steiner's *Protestant Revolution in Maryland* and Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama*, which are mentioned under those States. There are also several articles discussing how far undergraduate students may be trained in the use of sources. The consensus of the Association seems to be that this cannot be done to any great extent. Miss Lucy M. Salmon gives an account of the teaching of history in the German gymnasia and Mr. R. G. Thwaites discourses on the functions of State supported historical societies. The first article in the *Report* distinctively Southern is an "Introduction to Southern Economic History," in which Dr. James C. Ballagh discusses the land system. The economic history of the South is divided into four periods: the colonial; the antebellum; the war period extending to 1870; and that since 1870 which has been a time of modification and adjustment. Dr. Ballagh points out that the main differences between the South and the North were economic in character and that the South differed from the North not so much in the mode and extent of land grants as in "an earlier appreciation of the value of

landed property and in the attempt to preserve the integrity of large grants when once made." Samuel M. Davis discusses "Some of the Consequences of the Louisiana Purchase." Dr. Franklin L. Riley considers "Spanish Policy in Mississippi after the treaty of San Lorenzo" (1795), by which the demarcation line of 31° north between the United States and Florida was finally settled. But as Spain failed to secure the expected advantage, she set about detaching Kentucky and thus dismembering the Republic. Hon. William A. Courtenay reprints an inquiry by Prof. James C. Courtenay on the propriety of establishing a national observatory, first published in 1827, and adds a sketch of Professor Courtenay's life. The second report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission presents a list of the colonial assemblies and of their journals, printed and in manuscript to 1800. The Mangourit correspondence in respect to Genet's projected attack upon the Floridas in 1793-94 is also printed (pp. 569-679). These letters, printed in French, are from copies made from the originals by Genet's successors, Fauchet and other members of the commission. These copies were sent to France and are now in the Archives des Affaires Etrangères. The introduction is by Professor F. J. Turner. The correspondence here given is devoted mainly to the development of Mangourit's preparations. France hoped by this move to wrest Louisiana and the Floridas from Spain. George Rogers Clark was to lead an expedition against Louisiana; Col. Samuel Hammond, of Georgia, was to attack St. Augustine and William Tate, of South Carolina, was to aid Clark in the attack on Louisiana. But South Carolina and Georgia issued proclamations against the movement and after the arrival of Fauchet, Genet's successor, the proceedings were dropped.

MARYLAND.—The second report of the Maryland Geological Survey includes a report on the cartography of Mary-

land, by Dr. E. P. Weathers, with reproductions of early maps.

Mr. Lawrence F. Schneckebier has published through the Johns Hopkins University the *History of the Know-Nothing Party in Maryland* (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1899, O, pp. 125, 75c). The course of the growth of the party in Maryland, its height, 1857-58, and its downfall, 1859-60, are traced.

In the last volume of the Johns Hopkins *Studies* in Historical and Political Science (extra volume No. 20) Dr. J. H. Hollander discusses *The Financial History of Baltimore* (Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press, 1899, O, pp. xvi+ 397, cloth, $2). The work is divided into four parts: The finances of Baltimore town, 1729-1796; Baltimore City, 1797 to 1816; 1817-1856; 1857-1897. In the first part the genesis of local self-government, 1781 to 1796, is traced and each of the other parts have chapters on municipal administration, expenditure, revenue and indebtedness. The author complains of the neglect of municipal economics by students and says that "the choice of the investigator is between crass and threadbare secondary materials and crude and inaccessible primary sources." Dr. Hollander has added statistics of income and expenditures, taxation, debt and sinking fund. There is an index and a bibliography of two pages.

In the Report of the American Historical Association for 1897 (pp. 279-353) Dr. B. C. Steiner subjects to a re-examination the causes that led to the Protestant Revolution in Maryland in 1689. The old view of the cause of this Revotion was that the province was quiet and peaceful while Charles, third Lord Baltimore, resided there, but that when he returned to England designing men deluded the people and overthrew his power. This view was strongly combatted by Dr. F. E. Sparks in the Johns Hopkins *Studies* for 1896. Dr. Sparks thinks that there had been a long and vexatious series of difficulties between the Proprietary and

the colonists, that the Revolution was the natural result of these difficulties, complicated by contemporaneous events in Europe, while family interests, marriages and pedigrees were also largely responsible. Dr. Steiner thinks that the moving cause was the failure of the authorities to proclaim the accession of William and Mary in Maryland and the resultant fear of a Catholic dynasty. "When we add to this the facts that the Lord Proprietary had been some years absent; that his locum tenens seems to have been thoroughly incompetent to fill his place; that some of the prominent men of the province, such as Nehemiah Blakiston, had become enemies of the Proprietary, for one reason or another, and that a crafty demagogue was one of the leaders of the opposition, we find no difficulty in accounting for the Protestant Revolution in Maryland."

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—At the 39th regular meeting of the Columbia Historical Society, on April 3, two papers were read, each containing a defence of Gov. Shepherd during his control twenty-five years ago; "The Board of Public Works," by Dr. F. T. Howe, and "Homes of the Local Government," by Wm. Tindall. At the 40th meeting, May 1, Marcus Benjamin, Ph. D., read a paper on "Braddock's Rock," a landmark on the Potomac in the District, and Miss Virginia Miller offered "Some Recollections of the city in former years."

The Columbia Historical Society has recently issued vol. II of its *Records*. A considerable amount of matter is now printed in regard to Major L'Enfant, the planner of the City of Washington, which has up to this time remained in manuscript, mainly in private hands. The volume includes: L'Enfant's reports to President Washington, March 26, June 22 and August 19, 1791; Early maps and surveyors of the city of Washington, by John Stewart, C. E.; L'Enfant's memorials; Something about L'Enfant and his personal affairs, by Wilhelmus B. Bryan; Major Pierre Charles L'En-

fant—the unhonored and unrewarded engineer, by James Dudley Morgan, M. D.; A sketch of the life of Major Andrew Ellicott, by Mrs. Sallie Kennedy Alexander; Observations on the development of the nation's capital, by Tallmadge A. Lambert; Cabin John Bridge, by William T. S. Curtis; The office of surveyor of the district of Columbia, by Henry B. Looker. The volume also contains a series of papers under the general title, "Reminiscences of the mayors of Washington," being a record of a special meeting held June 8, 1897, at which addresses on this general topic were read. The papers presented, in addition to an address by ex-Mayor James Berret, were: The life and labors of Peter Force, by Ainsworth R. Spofford; Robert Brent, by James Dudley Morgan, M. D.; Four mayors of the city of Washington, by Michael I. Weller, viz: Dantel Rapine, Dr. James H. Blake, Benjamin Orr and Samuel N. Smallwood (Washington: O., pp. 318, 19 ills., net, $3.50).

VIRGINIA.—Miss Mary Johnston, author of *Prisoners of Hope*, a very successful novel, has written for the *Atlantic Monthly* a serial story on early Virginia colonial life.

The Macmillan Company announced for publication in May the *Life* of Henry A. Wise, Governor of Virginia and Brigadier General in the C. S. A., by his grandson, the late Barton H. Wise.

Mr. Byrd Charles Willis and Dr. Richard Henry Willis have published *The Willis Family of Virginia* (Richmond: Whittet & Shepperson, pp. 156). The family is of English origin and has filled many eminent, social and official positions. By marriage it is connected with Washington and Napoleon.

In his *History of the Blair, Banister and Braxton families* (Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Co., 1898) Dr. Frederick Horner traces the history of the Blairs of Williamsburg, Va., the Braxtons, the Whitings, the Littles and Horners of Virginia and their descendants before and since the Revolution.

Many interesting letters are printed and there are a number of portraits.

With the number for April the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* completes its sixth volume. There is a valuable general index to the volume extending to 31 pages and covering all personal names. The principal contents of this number are: "Reminiscences of Western Virginia 1770-1790;" "Will of Mrs. Mary Willing Bird, 1813;" Biographical sketches of the trustees of Hampden-Sidney College, by Prof. J. B. Henneman, cont'd; "Carter papers," cont'd; "Virginia corn, 1619;" "Death of Sir Thomas Gates;" Land patents in Virginia; "Collections in English churches for Virginia, 1623;" "Virginia in 1623-4;" "Reply of Sir Thomas Smythe and Alderman Johnson to the petition of John Bargrave, 1621;" "The Privy Council to the Governor of Virginia;" "Lord Mandeville to Secretary Conway, 1623;" "The Virginia Company in the House of Commons, 1624;" "Complaints by Germans against Governor Spotswood;" "The Acadians in Virginia;" "Jacobitism in Virginia;" "Virginia militia in the Revolution;" genealogies, notes and queries, &c.

Among the late issues of the enterprising B. F. Johnson Co. (Richmond, Va.) are primary and advanced *Grammars* by John Hart, which are a clear, terse restatement of accepted philological principles that have been somewhat neglected in different quarters in late years. A beautiful example of the work of this firm is the illustrated *Young People's History of Virginia and Virginians*, by Dabney H. Maury. A companion to it is Henning's *Geography of Virginia*. A unique product of this company is Mrs. Williamson's *Life of General Lee*, in easy words for children. Mention may also be made of their *Outlines of German Literature*, by Madame M. J. Teusler. But the most important of the late publications is *The Federal Courts*, by Judge Charles H. Simonton, U. S. Circuit Judge (pp. 300, cloth, $1.50, law library, $2.00). It is particularly commended as being so

lucid and comprehensive as to be understood and consulted by a layman. At the same time it is so thorough in its analysis, so strong and philosophical as to be almost indispensable to all lawyers practicing in those courts. It has received the high endorsement of Justices Brewer, Harlan and Brown of the U. S. Supreme Court, besides the earnest approval of law periodicals, and prominent jurists. The first edition was quickly disposed of.

The whole of the William and Mary College *Quarterly* for April is devoted to a summary of the records of Isle of Wight County, Virginia (O, pp. 205-316, map). The number contains: Historical sketch of Isle of Wight from the first colony in 1619; list of persons massacred in Isle of Wight by the Indians in 1622; abstracts of important deeds, wills and orders on record in the clerk's office; records of Isle of Wight during the Revolution; land grants, 1626-1676; various wills; officers of the county; members of the house of burgesses, of state conventions, clerks of the county court. The publication is of great value and presents a mine of information to the genealogist and historical student. Among the prominent family names occurring with more or less frequency are the following: Adams, Applewhite, Allen, Atkinson, Archer, Ash, Bacon, Barecroft, Bechinoe, Bennett, Brewer, Bressie, Bridges, Bromfield, Bracewell, Bland, Bond, Baker, Boucher, Bagnall, Burnett, Bennett, Beale, Burwell, Best, Brantley, Benn, Blunt, Blake, Booth, Bainton, Baldwin, Brown, Butler, Banks, Basse, Bernard, Clark, Cooper, Cripps, Caufield, Clay, Champion, Chericholm, Copeland, Council, Chapman, Campbell, Cotton, Crocker, Cooper, Cobb, Clarke, Collins, Cooke, Day, Dunster, Davis, Deacon, Dodman, Driver, Drew, Delk, Dickinson, Denham, England, Evans, Exum, Eley, Everett, Edmonds, Eldrige, Ennis, Faudon, Filmer, Fulgeham, Flack, Fleming, Fearn, Fenn, Gosling, Grant, Gould, Greenwood, Goodrich, Godwin, Greene, Grove, Garland, Gladhill, Giles, Gray, Goodson, Hardy, Hobbs, Hasset, Harper, Hill, Har-

ris, Halliman, Hole, Holladay, Herring, Hodsden, Holland, Harrison, Hobson, Hawley, Hull, Huniford, Howell, Hearn, Hall, Izard, Jones, Jennings, Jordan, Johnson, Jackson, Jolliffe, Joyner, Kae, Kiggan, King, Knight, Lee, Lear, Lightfoot, Lawn, Lawson, Luke, Long, Lawrence, Moon, Moore, Marshall, Meriwether, Monro, Mayo, Mountfort, Murray, Mills, Mason, Matthews, Maddox, Nosworthy, Newman, Nevill, Oliver, Oldis, Pitt, Phillips, Perry, Pyland, Powell, Pardoe, Parker, Parnell, Proud, Purdoe, Pierce, Parker, Pool, Parrot, Reynolds, Ruffin, Rutter, Richardson, Randolph, Ridley, Robinson, Smith, Spiltimber, Stringer, Selden, Seward, Swann, Sampson, Simmons, Styles, Strickland, Sellaway, Syms, Taberer, Thomas, Tucker, Tibbotts, Tulladgh, Tynes, Tooke, Tomlin, Upton, Underwood, Valentine, Vicars, Wilson, Woolard, Wood, Williamson, Wooten, Woory, Wombwell, Webb, West, Wills, Wordley, Wilkinson, Woodward, Wade, Winslow, Wigg, Webling, Yarrett, Young, etc.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Rev. Dr. John R. Brooks, of the North Carolina Conference, has published a work on *Sanctification.*

Mr. C. Beauregard Poland, of Raleigh, has published an account of the political contest of 1898, under the title *North Carolina's Glorious Victory* (n. p., n. d. [Raleigh(?)] [1899]. Q, pp. 58). There are sketches and half tone portraits of many of the democratic leaders; an account of the campaign and a consideration of the results of the election are added.

Working in the same golden vein that Joel Chandler Harris first opened, Charles W. Chestnutt has produced a near cousin to Uncle Remus, in Uncle Julius, who is the story teller in *The Conjure Woman* (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., S, cloth, $1.25). Mr. Chestnutt though a northern man, from Cleveland, O., has lived for several years in North Carolina and has caught very successfully the negro dialect

and characteristics. The scene of his novel is laid at Fayetteville.

The *North Carolina University Magazine* for March contains a biographical sketch and portrait of the Hon. John Manning, who was professor of law in that institution from 1881 until his death in February of the present year. It is also announced that Dr. Manning had completed before his death a *Commentary* on the first book of Blackstone. This work is written from the standpoint of North Carolina, and is illustrated by citations from the North Carolina *Reports*. Its early publication is promised.

The Collector for April contains an interesting letter from Brig. Gen. Henry L. Benning to Gen. S. Cooper, dated at Chattanooga, Tenn., Sept. 28, 1863, in regard to the attack by Confederate soldiers on the office of the *Standard* (Holden's paper) because of its agitation in favor of peace at any price. There is also printed in this number a petition to the assembly in December, 1781, from a number of citizens of Salisbury district, protesting against the failure of the civil and the usurpation of the military power.

Rev. Dr. Robert F. Campbell, of Asheville, has published a pamphlet on *Mission Work among the Mountain Whites in Asheville Presbytery, North Carolina* (Asheville: The Citizen Company, 1899, O, pp. 10) in which the history of these people is traced and their present needs pointed out. Dr. Campbell shows conclusively that they differ in no respects from the people among whom they live except in their lack of advantages. After reading the trash written on this subject by adventurers from the North who essay to master the situated in a day or on a single ride through the section it is refreshing to have these words of truth and earnestness from a native who understands and is in sympathy with a highly valuable but unfortunate class of our population. Dr. Campbell has also published *Some Aspects of the Race Problem in the South* (Asheville: Asheville Printing Company. 1899, O, pp. 31) in which the negro's relation to

education, to the churches, to material prosperity, to vital statistics and other phases are discussed.

Mr. D. A. Tompkins, of Charlotte, N. C., has completed what is said by the *Textile Excelsior* to be the most notable textile book yet attempted by a Southerner. It is entitled *Cotton Mill Processes and Calculations.* Mr. Tompkins has evidently gone to great expense, and has elaborated carding, spinning and weaving in a practical way that makes the subject easily understood. Over fifty original drawings are printed, with all the parts of each machine lettered and explained. Every point in the mill is simplified, every draft and every change is worked out by the plainest method, making it an invaluable work for the young man learning the mill business, as well as a comprehensive guide to the overseer and superintendent in their practical manipulations. Mr. Tompkins is a South Carolinian by birth, and has engineered large manufacturing plants from the financial beginnings to their practical operations successfully.

Col. Robert Bingham, the efficient principal of the Bingham School, now located at Asheville, N. C., and perhaps the oldest professional teacher in the State, has published a second edition of his address on *The New South* (n. p., 1899, O, pp. 23). This address, delivered in 1884, before the National Educational Association and in the interest of national aid to education, sketches the advance that had been made by the South in matters of education from the close of the war up to that time. In the present edition notes are added which bring some of the facts down to date. In the *N. C. Journal of Education* for July, 1898, Colonel Bingham writes a sketches of "Educational progress in North Carolina since 1857," which is largely autobiographical in character. The whole of his life since that date with the exception of four years in the Confederate Army, has been spent by Colonel Bingham in secondary instruction, and all in North Carolina.

The Honorable Robert M. Douglas, of the North Caro-

lina Supreme Court, has printed a small volume of *Addresses* for private circulation (Greensboro: Jos. J. Stone, [1898] O, pp. 25). The pamphlet contains: Address before the U. S. Circuit Court at Greensboro upon the announcement of the death of Chief Justice Waite; Address before Society of Alumni of Georgetown University, Washington, D. C., 1894; Address on accepting portrait of William Hooper for the Guilford Battle Ground Company, 1895; Address on Greensboro, before Raleigh Chamber of Commerce, 1890; address on Gov. A. M. Scales; addresses before N. C. State Medical Society, 1894, N. C. Press Association, 1895, and before State Normal College, 1896. Judge Douglas has also published a paper on Trade Combinations and Strikes (n. p., n. d., O, pp. 15), which was originally read before the Columbian Catholic Congress in 1893. He delivered the annual historical address before the Guilford Battle Ground Company on July 4, 1898.

A book of great interest and value to citizens of the State is the *Lives of Distinguished North Carolinians*, collected and compiled by Wm. J. Peele (Raleigh: [The North Carolina Publishing Society], 1898, O, pp. 605, portraits, cloth, $2). The work contains biographical sketches of fifteen distinguished North Carolinians of past generations: Davie, Macon, Murphey, Gaston, Badger, Swain, Ruffin, Bragg, Graham, Moore, Pettigrew, Pender, Ramseur, Grimes and Hill. These sketches are preceded by an historical introduction by Mr. Peele, dealing with the causes of the Civil War. His theory is that the leading cause of that struggle was taxation—the tariff—a theory which found many advocates at that time in the South and which has had its advocates since then. Mr. Peele, like the leading Democrats of that period, is very severe on the extra constitutional powers assumed by the Federal Executive during the early period of the war and in his denunciations of England. The biographical sketches printed in this volume are the work of various hands and have been published at various times in

the form of evanescent pamphlets. The plan of the work is to give immediately after each sketch a specimen from the literary work of the subject. As many of these biographies as well as the extracts following, were printed in limited editions and are all now out of print, it seems well to indicate when and how they were first published, especially as this is not always done in the volume under consideration: William R. Davie, by Hon. Walter Clark (Greensboro, 1892, O, pp. 36, port.); Nathaniel Macon, by Thomas H. Benton in his *Thrty Years' View*) and Weldon N. Edwards (Raleigh, 1862, O, pp. 22). As a specimen of Macon's style his speech on the Missouri Compromise is presented. The portrait of Macon presented here is one which was recently found by Mr. Peele and reproduced in oil by W. G. Randall, of Greensboro; for many years it was thought that no portrait of Macon was in existence. Archibald D. Murphey (not Murphy as written everywhere in the book) by Hon. William A. Graham (in *N. C. University Magazine*, vol. X, for 1860-61). Murphey's address at the university in 1827 is reproduced, this being the third edition. William Gaston is by Hon. W. H. Battle (in *N. C. University Magazine*, vol. I, 1844). Judge Gaston's Address at the University in 1832 accompanies the sketch, this being the sixth edition. George E. Badger, by William A. Graham (Raleigh, 1866, O, pp. 34), with Badger's Speech on Slavery and the Union; David L. Swain, by Z. B. Vance (in *N. C. University Magazine*, vol. I, 1878), with his sketch of Early Times in Raleigh, Bryan's estimate of Vance being added; Thomas Ruffin, the elder, by William A. Graham (Raleigh, 1871, O, pp. 34, port.), with opinion in Ex-parte Bradley; Thomas Bragg, by Pulaski Cowper (Raleigh, 1891, O, pp. 33, port.), with Bragg's account of a political discussion in 1856; William A. Graham, by Montfort McGehee (Raleigh, 1877, O, pp. 84, port.); Barth. F. Moore, by Ed. Graham Haywood (Raleigh, 1879, O, pp. 56), with his argument in case of the State *vs.* Will; Gen. James Johnston Pettigrew, by Mrs.

C. P. Spencer in her *Last Ninety Days of the War in North Carolina* (New York, 1866), with extracts from his *Spain and the Spaniards;* Gen. Wm. D. Pender, by Hon. Walter A. Montgomery (Raleigh, 1894, O, pp. 27); Gen. Stephen D. Ramseur, by Hon. William R. Cox (Raleigh, 1891, O, pp. 54, port.); Gen. Bryan Grimes, by H. A. London (Raleigh, 1886, O, pp. 22, port.), with an account of the Surrender at Appomattox; Gen. D. H. Hill (Bethel Hill) by Hon. A. C. Avery (Raleigh, 1893, O, pp. 41), with his address on *The Old South.* The sketches are in some cases abridged from the originals, and are all accompanied by half-tone portraits. The book is reported as selling well. It will render a great service to the State and a second series is promised.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—The Charleston *Sunday News* for March 19th prints, from the collection of A. S. Salley, Jr., some valuable Revolutionary records, comprising the names of many volunteers and several letters.

As announced in the April number of these *Publications* a Memorial Edition of the *Poems* of Henry Timrod has been published (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1899, D, pp. 38+193, cloth, $1.50). Timrod was too clearly identified in his war-lyrics with the ill-fated Confederacy to obtain immediately a hearing at the North. But there is now no reason why his poems should not be read with pleasure in Boston and Chicago, just as Whittier's "Barbara Frietchie" is enjoyed South of Mason and Dixon's line. In their present form the works of the Carolina poet will find their way into public libraries and the homes of lovers of good poetry generally. The frontispiece is an engraving from an oil portrait of Timrod owned by Capt. W. A. Courtenay, ex-Mayor of Charleston, who has writtten as an introduction an excellent sketch of Timrod's life and a critical appreciation of his writings. This little book is its own excuse for being, but it is designed also to furnish the

money for the erection of a suitable monument to the poet's memory, for hundreds of Timrod's admirers believe that "somewhere waiting for its birth, the shaft is in the stone."

Timrod was not a prolific writer. The volume of 193 pages before me is tolerably complete, and contains several pieces not hitherto published. His verse is marked by unusual finish and perfection of style. He never did a piece of slipshod or careless work. His genius reached maturity very early. Setting aside a few juvenile poems which show a thinness of touch and boyish optimism, the great body of his work is remarkable for its firmness of texture, its sustained level of merit both in spirit and thought, and its freshness and originality.

In the order of its merit, Timrod's work falls into three classes: His nature, war and love lyrics. In the first his affinitives are with the school of Wordsworth. Nature is to him an incarnate personality with which he communes in congenial moods, or a mysterious spirit which, like Shelley's ineffable ideal, constantly eludes him. He has interpreted the loveliness, power and haunting grace of natural phenomena,—the stars, the cotton-boll, the flowers, the Gulf-stream, the wind, the sea, the pines—more satisfactorily and with greater versatility than any other American poet.

In his war-lyrics Timrod's muse is a flame of fire. He was the Trumpet of the Confederacy. Since Koerner, Becker, and De Musset I know of nothing so martial, so divinely inspired with the breath of holy patriotism yet so classical and restrained in style as his "Ethnogenesis," "Carolina" and "Charleston." They are free from the brazen blare of Campbell and the theatrical shallowness of Drake. They are masterpieces of delicate imagery, exquisite melody, felicitous epithets and soul-stirring sentiment.

But it is in his love-lyrics that Timrod has reached his purest, and tenderest note. Here with his whole being responsively wrought to ecstasy by the light of woman's beauty and the passion of woman's soul, he sings a full-

throated melody that, having once heard, the world will not willingly let die. "Katie," "Praeceptor Amat," "La Belle Juive," "Lily Confidante" and a dozen others form a distinct addition to the amatory literature of the world. Their author commands the whole gamut from sportive fancy to tender pathos. There is more of soul in his song than in Tom Moore's sugared strains and less of the flesh than in Swinburne's honied measures. They are never gushing though sometime trivial, "gentle yet not dull," they breathe a flute-like music that is throbbing with all the pensive pathos and playful sweetness of human longing.[1]—Contributed by Armstrong Wauchope, S. C. College.

FLORIDA.—The romance of a sunny climate and historic associations hovering around Tampa, Fla., has been utilized in a novel by Thomas Mitchell Shackelford and William Wilson De Hart in *By Sunlit Waters* (New York: F. Tennyson Neely, pp. 314). Mr. Shackelford is a Tennessee newspaper correspondent, and Mr. De Hart an Episcopal rector in Tampa. More than one edition of their work has been sold.

ALABAMA.—As number one of the "Search Light Library," issued by the Byrd Printing Company, is T. C. DeLeon's *Joseph Wheeler* (pp. 160, 18 half tones, 25 cents). This "Library" series is issued quarterly at $1.00 per year, and it is announced that only original, copyrighted American books will appear in it. No. 2 is to be a character romance by Anne Bozeman Lyon, of Mobile.

Mr. Henry Austin has told the story of Lieut. Richmond Pearson Hobson's remarkable feat in sinking the *Merrimac* in verse under the title *Hobson's Choice* (New York, 1898,

[1] There is an appreciative estimate of Timrod's poetry in the April number of the new magazine *Dixie* by Virgil C. Dibble, Jr., and *Literature* for April 21 says: "Most of the fames that stay are slow to come. * * * Henry Timrod was beyond question a real poet with a profound sense of the sanctities of his calling."

O., pp. 31, recto only printed). There is an excellent likeness of Mr. Hobson.

The Alabama Historical Society, Tuscaloosa, Ala., Mr. Thomas M. Owen, secretary, has recently issued a pamphlet containing its organization and history, and a list of members. These now number nearly 250 (Montgomery, Ala.: W. M. Rogers & Co., 1899, O, pp. 15).

The Mobile Chamber of Commerce has issued the following booklet: *Mobile, Alabama, Queen of the Gulf* (Mobile, 1899). It is descriptive of the city and its people, history, advantages from hygenic, military and commercial standpoints; its opportunities for business and pleasure; its trade, manufactures and agricultural products; its railways and river systems; and its outlook for the future. It is enriched with fine half-tone engravings of scenes in Mobile and vicinity.

The most exhaustive and valuable piece of bibliographical work ever attempted for a Southern State is the *Bibliography of Alabama* published in the *Report* of the American Historical Association for 1897 (pp. 777-1248) by Thomas M. Owen, Carrollton, Ala. This work undertakes to give not only a list of the most important books and pamphlets relating to Alabama or by natives of the State, but in it "An effort has been made to give the titles, arranged alphabetically by authors, of all known publications, whether books, pamphlets, newspapers and magazine sketches where of apparent value, articles printed in the transactions of societies, publications of societies, official documents, maps, etc. It therefore embraces not only the historical and biographical works relating to the State, its institutions, and its public men, but it includes as well the intellectual product of the literary and business life of the State."

The greatest difficulty with which the bibliographer of Southern history must contend is the lack of old and large collections of materials. As a rule the States themselves have only imperfect sets of the various books connected

with their history either in the broader or the narrower use of the term. To this rule Alabama is no exception. But for the private library of Dr. J. L. M. Curry, who has been for half a century a part of and a maker of history in Alabama, that of Dr. George W. Hamner, made in connection with his studies in Indian history and the unrivaled collection of Mr. Owen himself the present work would have been impossible. Mr. Owen has accompanied his work with a wealth of bibliographical detail. The full names of authors, the most important dates and the main biographical facts in the career of each, an exact copy of the title page with uprights and careful collations are given with the greatest exactness and care wherever it has been possible to examine the book or pamphlet in question. The compiler has allowed himself wide latitude in deciding what is worthy of admission to his list, rightly thinking that all titles, however unimportant they may seem, have their use. Hence apparently unimportant school and college catalogues and State publications are inserted while the more important documents, like the journals of the assembly, the laws, the Supreme Court reports, &c., are treated at length and with great care. The long list of publications which concern that State only in a limited way, or as one of the Southern States as a whole, are generally included, but Mr. Owen has wisely decided to consider authors as no longer belonging to the State when they finally remove beyond its borders. Following the line of fullness the contents of the more important works are analyzed and the biographical cyclopaedias have a full list of their sketches presented. Unfortunately, there are no cross references from authors to subjects and the compiler has failed to indicate under the name of a subject (as Wm. L. Yancey) that there is a biography of him, this entry being found only under the name of the author (DuBose). He has also failed to provide a subject index. This would have added greatly to the value of the work. It is but right to say, however, that these omissions

are probably due to objections from the Government Printing Office. But these defects are so insignificant when compared with the vast amount of time and labor, painstaking labor which has been required to produce this bibliography that Mr. Owen deserves and will receive the earnest thanks of every student of Southern history.

It will be recalled that a Bibliography of the Statute Law of Alabama was printed in the first number of these *Publications* by Mr. T. L. Cole who also furnished similar bibliographies of Arkansas and Florida. There are many bibliographies of special phases of Southern history in existence, but as they are widely scattered and but little known a Bibliography of Southern Bibliographies is not only desirable, but will soon become a necessity. Of State bibliographies the South has held its own with the North. In 1895 Dr. Stephen B. Weeks published a *Bibliography of the Historical Litcrature of North Carolina* (Cambridge, Mass., 1895, O, pp. 79). In 1896 Judge C. W. Raines printed his *Bibliography of Texas*, which contains a descriptive list of the books, pamphlets and documents in print and in manuscript since 1536. It has also a list of the laws of the State and an introductory essay on the materials for early Texas history, with index (Austin, 1896, O, pp. xvi+268). In the same year appeared Prof. Edson L. Whitney's *Bibliography of the Colonial History of South Carolina* in the *Report* of the American Historical Association (Washington, 1896, O, pp. 563-586). It is understood that other State bibliographies are in preparation.

MISSISSIPPI.—Miss Mary Duval, now of Martin College, Pulaski, Tenn., has published a drama entitled *The Queen of the South* (Pulaski, Tenn., 1899, D., pp. 23, ills.). It is dedicated to the United Daughters of the Confederacy. She is the author of the *Students' History of Miss.* (1887); *Civil Government of Miss.* (1892); and a *History of Miss. for Public Schools* (1890).

One of the most interesting and extensive of Southern family histories is the *Genealogy of the Lewis Family in America*, by Wm. Terrell Lewis, of Perryville, Miss. (Louisville, Ky., O., pp. 454). It traces the family in all its ramifications, and has a large number of collateral histories. Copies can be had (at $2.00) from Mr. O. T. Lewis, Perryville, Miss.

LOUISIANA.—A short sketch of the Howard Memorial Library, New Orleans, has been reprinted from *The Period* for February, 1899 (n. p., 1899, O., pp. 8, ill.).

The *Times-Democrat*, of New Orleans, has on Monday of each week, beginning on the 10th of April, a series of letters by H. H. Kopman on the birds of Louisiana. These are extremely interesting, and indirectly will be of assistance to the historical student.

There has recently turned up in a junk store on Rampart street, New Orleans, an original Broadside Proclamation by Governor O'Reilly dated September 20th, 1769, limiting the number of saloons and places of resort with a view to stopping seditious assemblies.

TEXAS.—Volume two, number two of the *Transactions* of the Texas Academy of Science for 1898 has appeared. (Austin: The Society, 1899).

Mrs. M. E. M. Davis has utilized the troubles over pasture fences in Texas during the eighties for her novel, *The Wire-Cutters* (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., pp. 373, cloth, $1.50).

In *A Texas Ranger* Mr. N. A. Jennings has written a story of adventures on the Mexican border in the eighties by a member of a company of Texas rangers (Scribner's, $1.25).

TENNESSEE.—Gen. Gates P. Thruston, the author of what is considered an authoritative work on the *Antiquities of Tennessee*, is bringing out a second edition.

A unique scheme for increasing circulation and encouraging historical research is the Nashville *American's* offer of $300 in prizes for persons detecting mistakes in "A century of errors" of Tennessee history. The list is made up of extracts from different sources, printed in the issue of April 2.

The *American Historical Magazine* (Nashville) for April presents three letters from Andrew Jackson relating to Indian lands and other public affairs. From the Virginia Almanac for 1776 are reprinted lists of the burgesses of Virginia and a list of the parishes and ministers in them. Virginia and English records furnish materials for the history of the Cocke family, of Tennessee. The Polk genealogy, celebrated for its lack of genealogical form, and the correspondence of Gen. James Robertson are continued.

KENTUCKY.—As an instance of the growth of historical interest in the South may be noted the birth of the *Kentucky Historical and Genealogical Magazine*, at Lexington, Ky., to contain original material and studies based on sources.

In the *Morning Herald* (Lexington, Ky.,) April 13, 1899, appears the Rev. Chas. T. Thompson's historical sketch of the Presbytery of West Lexington, very detailed as to important matters and facts.

The managing editor, Harrison Robertson, of the *Louisville Courier Journal* is another illustration of the newspaper man graduating into literature. In his *If I Were a Man* (S., pp. 190, 57 cents, by mail 63 cents) he paints a young hero going into politics and revolting against the bosses in order to win a girl who answers his proposal by describing what she would do if she were a man. Its scenes are laid in the South and its actors are citizens of the South.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

LANIER CLUB.—A Lanier Club, composed of fifteen Greensboro, N. C., graded school teachers, was organized in October, 1898, "for the study of Southern literature." It is devoting its first year to Lanier. An executive committee of three directs the work of the Society, and there are no other officers. It meets twice a month.

RALEIGH PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.—The First Presbyterian Church of Raleigh, N. C., is being torn down to give place to a more modern structure. It was in this building that the North Carolina Constitutional Convention of 1835 held its sittings, the present State Capitol being then in course of erection. The church was built in 1817 and is one of the oldest houses in Raleigh.

NORTH CAROLINA PORTRAITS.—The North Carolina Sons of the Revolution have presented to the Supreme Court of the State portraits of Judge James Iredell and Judge Alfred Moore, who were both members of the Supreme Court of the United States, Iredell from 1790 to 1799 and Moore from 1799 to 1810.

BENTON.—Mr. Charles L. Van Noppen, of New York, has presented to the University of North Carolina a plaster cast of Hon. Thomas H. Benton. It will be recalled that Benton was a native of Orange County, N. C., in which the University is located and that it was in this institution that he received his education.

MISSISSIPPI UNIVERSITY HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—This Society held their third meeting Feb. 25th. Papers were read by Mr. H. Todd on "The manners and customs of the early settlers of Newton County," and by Professor Lipscomb on Irwin Russell, who is believed to be the first South-

ern writer to bring the negro character into literature. He portrays the negro character well, but his works consist largely of the exterior views of his character. Professor Lipscomb read several extracts from "Christmas at the Quarters" and others of his poems.

CIVIL WAR MONUMENTS.—On May 3, a granite monument erected by the State of Kentucky to her sons who wore both the blue and the gray, was dedicated in the National Park at Chattanooga. Speeches were made by Maj. Thomas H. Hayes, Governor Bradley and Gen. H. V. Boynton. On the same day a monument of Virginia granite was erected at Chancellorsville to commemorate the losses of the 114th Pa. Regiment, Collins's Zouaves, in that battle. On May 4th a handsome monument, erected by the State of Georgia in the National Park at Chattanooga, was dedicated to the Georgians who fought at the battle of Chickamauga. Addresses were delivered by Hon. Gordon Lee, Governor Candler, Gen. H. V. Boynton and Hon. J. C. C. Black.

NORTH CAROLINA SOCIETY OF THE DAUGHTERS OF THE REVOLUTION.—At the April meeting of the Raleigh chapter a paper was read by Mrs. Sherwood on the life and services of the ancestor through whom she joined the society. Another paper was read by Miss Marion Haywood giving an account of Gen. Joseph Graham's part in the battle of Cowan's Ford; and an extract on the same subject from the December number, 1866, of *The Land We Love*, showing Gen. Graham's conspicuous action in the battle, was read by Mrs. David.

TENNESSEE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—At the meeting of the Society on April 11, S. A. Cunningham read a paper on the capture and execution of the martyr, Sam Davis. Mr. Cunningham was a fellow-prisoner with Davis at Pulaski, and the pathetic scenes pictured were witnessed by him. Mr. Cunningham a few years ago undertook to raise a fund for a

monument to Davis' memory and has secured a large amount for that purpose. Col. Killebrew pronounced a eulogy on Davis and John C. Kennedy also related interesting facts of which he was cognizant, and some of which he learned from Federal soldiers who witnessed the execution. The paper of Mr. Cunningham will be printed in the *American Historical Magazine.*

OLD ST. STEPHENS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—Under the impulse of the Spanish Centennial Celebration, which has aroused a great interest in historical investigation in south Alabama, an organization of this name was effected at St. Stephens (new), Washington County, on January 19 last, with James B. Rawls as president. Its object is the study of the history of this, the earliest American settled part of the State, and to preserve from total decay and effacement a number of its local antiquities. A splendid field is before its members.

EXPANSION IN 1803.—At this time, when expansion seems to be the controlling idea in our government, the following *verbatim* copy of a resolution[1] which was introduced into the South Carolina Legislature on November 26th, 1803, and agreed to December 1st following, will be of interest:

Resolved, That this House feel a High sense of the Happy situation of the United States of America when Contrasted with that of the European powers, and that it Considers the wise measures adopted and pursued by the Executive of these States to obtain in an Amicable way the sovereignty and possession of Louisiana as a sure pledge that every exertion consistent with national Honor will be made by him, to continue and secure to us the Blessings of peace.

ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY OF KENTUCKY.—The year 1898 was a prosperous one for this organization—fifty members were enrolled, and more than one hunded choice volumes, besides valuable charts and manuscripts, were added to the library. The Society is a gratuitous tenant of the well-furnished offices of the enthusiastic vice-president, Mr. Peyton Neale Clarke. At the annual meeting in January last, the

[1] From the Collection of A. S. Salley, Jr., Orangeburg, S. C.

old officials (noted in *Publications*, ii, 312) were reëlected, except Miss Idelle Keyes, elected custodian, vice James M. Bourne, resigned. Address all communications to Mrs. Mary Rogers Clay, secretary, 1721 First Street, Louisville, Ky.

THE CONFEDERATE DEAD.—Col. Ainsworth of the quartermaster's department has transmitted to the Secretary of War a partial report upon the number of Confederate cemeteries and their interments, and is prosecuting the work of completing the statistics that were asked by a Senate resolution with a view to carrying out the President's recommendation that government care be given to the Confederate dead. The figures so far prepared have not been given out yet. The work of securing complete records is attended necessarily with delay. Compilations relative to the larger cemeteries is easy, but throughout the South, near the battlefields, are small cemeteries, little known, wherein many Confederates lie buried. Gen. Marcus J. Wright, one of the vice-presidents of this Association, who has charge of Confederate materials in the preparation of the *Official Records of the War of the Rebellion*, is in charge of the present work under Col. Ainsworth.

LOUISIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—At the meeting on April 19 there was a renewal of the discussion as to the best form for the Society's participation in the Louisiana Purchase Centennial. The following resolution was adopted:

"*Resolved* by the Historical Society of Louisiana, That the centennial of the acquisition of Louisiana by the United States be celebrated in the year 1903 by the dedication of a colonial museum in the old cabildo building on Jackson square, with appropriate ceremonies, to which invitations shall be extended to the French and Spanish governments, the governors, officers and historical societies and citizens of the state that were created out of the former colony of Louisiana."

Mr. William McLennehan contributed a paper, "Some Glimpses of Montreal Two Hundred Years Ago." Preparations were made for the celebration of "Settlement Day,"

during the season of the State Fair in May, commemorative of the settlement at Biloxi in 1699 by Bienville. Dr. Gustavus Devron and Miss Grace King were requested to consult the French memoirs, "Notes et Documents," in the possession of the Society, and to select and edit, for publication, such as are likely to prove of public interest.

ROANOKE COLONY MEMORIAL ASSOCIATION.—The annual meeting of this Association was held in New Bern, N. C., on April 27. The Association reports $83.50 in its treasury with no debts. As the shares of the Association are not liable to assessments it must depend for its income on sales of stock of which the par value is $10. The Association owns about 256 acres of land on Roanoke Island, including the site of Fort Raleigh (1584-91). The site is marked by a memorial stone; the angles of the fort itself are indicated by granite blocks and the whole is surrounded by a rough but substantial fence. The premises are under the care of Capt. Walter T. Dough. The Association desires to sell all of its land except a space of about sixteen acres, which includes the site of the fort. An additional inscription has been carved on the back of the memorial stone in memory of Edward Graham Daves, the founder and first president of the Association. The Association will undertake to erect a monument to the memory of Governor Abner Nash and to mark with an appropriate tablet the site of Tryon's Palace. The officers for the next year are: President, Graham Daves; secretary and treasurer, Miss Leah D. Jones, both of New Bern; vice-president, W. D. Pruden, of Edenton; board of directors, Mrs. R. R. Cotten, of Falkland; Dr. Wm. R. Capehart, Avoca; Rt. Rev. Joseph B. Cheshire, Raleigh; Dr. Thos. J. Boykin, Baltimore; Rev. R. B. Drane, and Mr. John G. Wood, Edenton. The president, vice-president and secretary constitute the executive committee.

MISSISSIPPI STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The second annual meeting of this Society was held, April 20th and 21st,

at Natchez, Miss. In attendance, enthusiasm and character of contributions it was a success. Natchez is the one point of preëminent historical interest in the State, and an opportunity was afforded to fully inspect its antiquities. A reception was tendered the Society at "The Natchez" on Thursday. For the revival of the Society, and the general success of the occasion, the principal credit is due Dr. Franklin L. Riley, the efficient secretary.

The program for the three sessions was full of interest. The following are the papers, with the authors, viz: Address of Welcome, by Hon. R. P. Lannean; Response, by Dr. R. W. Jones; Elizabeth Female Academy, the mother of female colleges in the South, by Bishop C. B. Galloway; Origin of the State University, by Chancellor R. B. Fulton; Founding of Jefferson College and some of its most distinguished men, by Mr. J. K. Morrison; Early slave laws of Mississippi, by Alfred H. Stone; The rise and fall of negro rule in Mississippi, by Dunbar Rowland; Glimpses of the past, by Mrs. Helen D. Bell; Historic Adams County, by Gerard Brandon; Sir William Dunbar—The pioneer scientist of Mississippi, by Dr. Franklin L. Riley; History of taxation in Mississippi, by Dr. C. H. Brough; The territorial growth of Mississippi, by Prof. J. M. White; The Historical element in recent Southern literature, by Dr. C. Alphonso Smith; William Ward, a Mississippi poet entitled to distinction, by Prof. Dabney Lipscomb; Irwin Russell, first fruits of the Southern romantic movement, by Prof. W. L. Weber; Sherwood Bonner, her life and place in the literature of the South, by Prof. A. L. Bondurant; The daughter of the Confederacy, her life and writings, by Dr. Chiles Clifton Ferrell; Running of Ellicott's Line, by Peter J. Hamilton; Gov. W. C. C. Claiborne and America's first problem of expansion, by Prof. H. E. Chambers; Mississippi Territory in Federal legislation, by Thomas M. Owen; Nanih Waiya, the sacred mound of the Choctaws, by Mr. H. S. Halbert.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—The American Library Association held its annual meeting in May in Atlanta. This is the first time in its history that this association has ever been in the South. Its meeting in Atlanta is a fit acknowledgment of the gift of $100,000 which Mr. Andrew Carnegie has recently made to that city for a free public library. It is announced that the municipal authorities have accepted the gift and have provided an annual appropriation of $5,000 to meet its current expenses. It is announced also that Mr. Carnegie has made a similar offer to Richmond, Va.

NORTH CAROLINA PUBLIC LIBRARIES.—There recently has been the most gratifying progress in North Carolina in establishing Public Libraries. By a law passed in 1897 and known as the Scales law any town in the State with a population of 1,000 or over is allowed to levy a tax not exceeding two per cent. of its income, or, in lieu of a tax, to devote the money coming into the municipal treasury from fines and forfeitures, to the organization and development of a free public library. Durham was the first town to avail itself of this law. The ground for a site was given by Miss Lalla Ruth Carr. The corner stone was laid Sept. 11, 1897, and the building opened Feb. 8, 1898. Miss Carr's father, Col. Julian S. Carr, also became interested in the movement and contributed liberally toward the erection of the building. Col. Carr is also anxious to supply the library with good books and believes that the history of the State should be known and taught within her borders. Acting on this belief and with his accustomed enthusiasm he has recently purchased and placed in the library a valuable collection of works relating to the history of North Carolina. This gift, which includes nearly all the works dealing directly with the history of the State that could be secured, has raised the library at once from the lowest rank to that of a leader when collections of Caroliniana are considered. There is now no library in Durham and no free public library in the State

which can approach it in this respect and there are only three that are its superiors. The town of Durham now makes an annual appropriation of $600 towards the support of the library.

The Legislature of 1899 incorporated the Olivia Raney Library, to be located in Raleigh. The incorporators are Richard H. Battle, LL. D., Joseph G. Brown, Rt. Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire, Jr., D. D., Bryan G. Cowper, Frank B. Dancy, John C. Drewry, William B. Grimes, Frank P. Haywood, Jr., Herbert W. Jackson, Wesley N. Jones, Rev. Dr. Matthias M. Marshall, Samuel F. Mordecai, Charles W. Raney, Richard B. Raney and Gustave Rosenthal. The corporation is self-perpetuating and the library is given by Mr. R. B. Raney as a memorial of his deceased wife. It is intended to circulate and will be free. Mr. Raney writes:

"I have just completed a contract for the erection of the building on a prominent corner in this city, adjoining the Capitol square, at a cost of about $25,000, to be completed by November 1st, 1899. After its completion I propose, at my own expense, to place in the library a few thousand volumes of books, to be selected, of a promiscuous nature, such as will be of the greatest benefit and interest to our citizens.

"The lot on which the building will be placed is worth about $5,000, which, together with the cost of the building, furniture and books which I propose to furnish, will make a total of between $30,000 and $35,000. The building will be of three stories, and the first floor will be devoted mostly to offices and stores, the rental from which will possibly pay the running expenses of the library. I hope to have it opened for the use of the public not later than one year from this date. It is probable that it will receive some support from the city of Raleigh, and small endowments from some of our wealthy citizens."

The Asheville Library Association had the good fortune to receive during the spring of the present year as a gift from Mr. G. W. Pack a handsome three story brick business building, known as the Palmetto Building and located in the center of the town on South Court Street. This building is worth about $35,000. The library will move into its new home this summer, occupying a room on the ground floor. The remainder of the building will give the library a net income of some $1,200. The Asheville Library Asso-

ciation was formed in 1879 by a few of the citizens of Asheville. It grew out of a reading circle and started with no books and few members. It is not a free library, but a public subscription library. Any one of character who pays $2.00 per year is entitled to membership with all privileges. The Association at the beginning of this year had a lot and building of its own, worth about $3,500, and about 10,000 volumes of good books. These books circulate freely among the members. Provision is made for persons who desire to become members for a short time and hundreds of visitors every year take advantage of this feature. Until 1893 the library had no home. In that year it was furnished with permanent quarters through the liberality of the Patton heirs and occupied these quarters in 1894. The liberal gift of Mr. Pack is already bearing fruit, for since it was announced a large number of valuable books have been donated to the library by Mrs. Hill, now of Asheville, formerly of St. Louis.

A small circulating library has been organized in Elizabeth City, N. C. It is known as the Elizabeth City Public Library. It now contains about 250 volumes of which a catalogue has been printed. It is hoped to add at least 100 more within the next month. It is hoped that a taste for literature will thus be created and that a course of lectures may be inaugurated later.

STROTHER, JAMES.—Referring to the account of "William Strother, of Virginia, and his Descendants," in the April, 1898, issue of the *Publications*, I desire information as to the ancestors of John James, who married Anne Strother, and of Mary Mason, wife of Benjamin Strother.—Harvey Strother Simpson, Glenn Springs, S. C.

BURR'S ARREST IN ALABAMA.—Dr. C. F. Robertson, *Attempts to Separate the West from the American Union* (Missouri Hist. Soc. Pub. No. 8), is in error as to Aaron Burr's arrest in Alabama. He states, p. 56, that the arrest was

made "in northern Alabama," when in fact it was made in the extreme southern portion. The whole country was then, 1807, the Mississippi Territory, and it was ten years before the Alabama Territory was formed. The most elaborate original account of this second arrest is contained in Pickett's *History of Alabama* (1851), vol. ii, ch., 29. The facts of the capture are also given in a series of historical documents, originally belonging to Nicholas Perkins, Esq., which are published in the *American Historical Magazine*, Nashville, April, 1896, pp. 140-153.—*Marchand.*

Wanted.

Date and place of death of

John Hunter, Senator from South Carolina, in 4th and 5th Congresses;

James Lloyd, Senator from Maryland, in 5th and 6th Congresses;

Montfort Stokes, Senator from North Carolina, in 14th and 17th Congresses;

William Kelly, Senator from Alabama, in 17th and 18th Congresses.

WM. S. APPLETON,
Newton Centre, Mass.

VOLUME I, 1897, $3.00 UNBOUND.

PAGE

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ASSOCIATION, ... 1
HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE SOUTH, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 13
THE PLANTER OF THE OLD SOUTH, . . Richard Malcolm Johnston. 35
TWO SOUTHERN MAGAZINES, ... Edward Ingle. 45
DAVID CROCKETT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 53
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE STATUTE LAW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES. Theodore L. Cole. 61, 113, 211
JOHN OWEN'S JOURNAL IN 1818, ... 89
BISHOP SPANGENBERG'S JOURNAL ON NORTH CAROLINA, ... 99
BRYANT LESTER AND DESCENDANTS, ... Thomas M. Owen. 127
JOHN BROWN'S RAID, ... Andrew Hunter. 165
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN. . . Thomas Featherstonhaugh. 196
THOMAS LAMAR AND SOME DESCENDANTS, ... W. H. Lamar. 203
HUCK'S DEFEAT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 247
A QUESTION OF FACT, ... C. C. Pinckney. 253
JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF SAVANNAH IN 1779, . General Prévost. 259
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM GILMORE SIMMS, . A. S. Salley, Jr. 266
BOOK NOTES, ... 77, 139, 226, 296
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 156, 240, 320
INDEX, ... 331

VOLUME II, 1898, $3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, . Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y*. 1
UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREW JACKSON, ... 9
TRANSFER OF LOUISIANA, ... Marcus J. Wright. 17
SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, . . Charles L. Davis. 29
DISMEMBERMENT OF VIRGINIA, ... William Baird. 34
ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH, . . Stephen B. Weeks. 87
PELATIAH WEBSTER'S JOURNAL, ... Thomas P. Harrison. 131
WILLIAM STROTHER AND DESCENDANTS, ... Thomas M. Owen. 149
RICHARD WINN, ... J. L. M. Curry. 225
MARYLAND'S GREATEST POLITICIAN, ... Edward Ingle. 230
CHRISTOPHER GADSDEN, ... E. I. Renick. 242
VIRGINIA WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, ... B. W. Arnold. 256
EARLY SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, ... Peter J. Hamilton. 272
DOCUMENTS—BUTTON GWINNETT'S COMMISSION, ... 280
RICHARD MALCOLM JOHNSTON :
1. LITERARY ESTIMATE, ... Edmund Clarence Stedman. 316
2. BIBLIOGRAPHY, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 318
SIR RICHARD EVERARD, ... Marshall De Lancey Haywood. 328
MOUNT VERNON, ALABAMA, ... T. H. Ball. 340
MONROE'S POVERTY, ... Thomas M. Owen. 346
DOCUMENTS—SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760, ... 348
BOOK NOTES, ... 51, 174, 285, 350
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 81, 214, 308, 373
INDEX, ... 381

VOLUME III, 1899, $3.00 UNBOUND.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. January, 1899.

		PAGE
The Florida Mound-Builders,	Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	1
Edward Moseley,	James Franklin Shinn.	15
Jacob Ammonet of Virginia,	Clifton Wood Bransford.	35
Book Notes,		41
Notes and Queries,		84

No. 2. April, 1899.

Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario,	Lester G. Bugbee.	95
The Texan Expedition Against Mier,	Thomas J. Green.	114
Personnel of the North Carolina Convention, of 1788,		122
A Confederate Incident,	J. L. M. Curry.	130
Documents,		132
Book Notes,		136
Notes and Queries,		165

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia.* By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper $1.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

15397.12.2

Vol. III. OCTOBER, 1899. No. 4.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
OCT 6 1899
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

CONTENTS:

		PAGE
1.	HENRY TIMROD:	
	1. Literary Estimate, ... Henry E. Shepherd.	267
	2. Bibliography, ... A. S. Salley.	274
2.	JOHN BROWN, ... Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	281
3.	SALISBURY (N. C.) CONFEDERATE PRISON, ... A. W. Mangum.	307
4.	BOOK NOTES, ...	337
5.	NOTES AND QUERIES, ...	370
6.	INDEX, ...	377

WASHINGTON, D. C.
PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE ASSOCIATION.
OCTOBER, 1899.

$3.00 per annum; $1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

DR. J. L. M. CURRY.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. BUTLER.
General M. J. WRIGHT.
Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Professor WOODROW WILSON.
Senator S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

President W. L. WILSON.
Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Mr. T. L. COLE.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. THOS. M. OWEN.
Professor H. SCHOENFELD.
Professor LUCIAN JOHNSTON.
Mr. THOMAS H. CLARK.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Hon. JOHN R. PROCTER.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.
Mr. THOMAS M. OWEN.
Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.
Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University, Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Quarterly Publication, with extra volumes, or supplements, issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues $3.00, life dues $30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The Quarterly alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,

P. O. Box 65. WASHINGTON, D. C.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
OCT 6 1899
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

ERRATA.

P. 54, 22d line from top, for Edward Fontaine read Edmund Fontaine.

P. 54, 2d line from bottom and p. 55, 3d line from top, for Toulon read Toulouse.

P. 123, 19th line from top, for Davinson [Tenn.] read Davidson [Tenn.]

P. 127, 13th line from bottom, Hon. Thomas S. Kenan calls the attention of the editors to the fact that James Kennan should be James Kenan (long *e*), the modern spelling.

P. 165, 6th line from bottom, for May 12 read May 11.

P. 132, 5th line from top, for Spencer McCoy read Spruce McCoy.

P. 166, line 19 from top, for Moses D. Hodge read Moses D. Hoge.

pure and ethereal poetry fell into shadow for a series of years, and did not become accessible to the general reader until the publication of the edition which lies before us by Messrs.

OFFICERS, 1899.

PRESIDENT:

Dr. J. L. M. Curry.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

General M. C. Butler.
General M. J. Wright.
Hon. John R. Procter.
Mr. Thomas Nelson Page.
Professor Woodrow Wilson.
Senator S. Pasco.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

Colyer Meriwether, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C.*

[redacted]

Association free of charge.

The Quarterly alone can be had, postpaid, at $3.00 per volume, unbound, or $1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary*,

P. O. Box 65. Washington, D. C.

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
OCT 6 1899
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. III. OCTOBER, 1899. No. 4.

HENRY TIMROD:

LITERARY ESTIMATE AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.

LITERARY ESTIMATE.

BY PROF. HENRY E. SHEPHERD.

Henry Timrod was born in Charleston, S. C., in December, 1829. He died in Columbia, October, 1867, and rests in a retired and almost remote spot in the cemetery of Trinity P. E. Church in this same city. His first formal appearance as a poet was in 1860, in which year Messrs. Ticknor and Fields, of Boston, issued a modest volume bearing his name. In 1873, another collection of his poems was published by Messrs. E. J. Hale & Son, of New York, with a graceful and discriminating memoir contributed by his friend and poetical co-mate, the late Paul H. Hayne. This edition passed out of existence with the firm that had assumed its publication, and became a golden treasure eagerly sought after and rarely obtainable even when most liberal prices were offered. The same firm also issued a sumptuous edition of Timrod's *Katie*, but the great mass of his pure and ethereal poetry fell into shadow for a series of years, and did not become accessible to the general reader until the publication of the edition which lies before us by Messrs.

Houghton, Mifflin & Co., of Boston, in the spring of 1899. This surpasses any of its predecessors in range and completeness, and in mere mechanical execution is all that the most fastidious or relentless critic could hope for or desire. Such is, in concise form, the literary history of Henry Timrod. His personal story is full of sadness—one continuous struggle with all the complex elements of which human sorrow is made up, grinding poverty, remorseless disease, the pillar of fire in the form of war, a life practically uncheered by even a flitting gleam of transient hope. Of none of all the inheritors of unfulfilled renown, is it more eminently and emphatically true:

> "Cradled into poesy by wrong,
> He learned in suffering what he taught in song."

It is not our purpose in this summary estimate of Timrod's poetical power, to indulge in the practice far too common in our judgment of introducing copious and elaborate extracts from the works of the poet under review. Such usage can be justified or exercised only when the works themselves are not accessible to the general reader. As this objection has been most happily removed in the case of Timrod, the student can read his radiant and thrilling lyrics in their integrity and continuity, not in desultory or fragmentary form, a method which fails utterly to reveal their exquisite art and their consummate power. Let us suggest to the student to make a careful, critical and exacting study of the following poems which exhibit the very highest ranges that Timrod has attained in the several phases of his art: "Ode to Spring," "Dreams," "Flower Life," "A Common Thought," "Why Silent?" "An Exotic," "Address At The Opening of The New Theatre at Richmond, Va.," "Carolina," "Charleston," "Carmen Triumphale," "Ethnogenesis," "Christmas."

We present a collection of twelve poems in mere numerical strength and mass, as great as Thomas Gray produced during the course of a poetical career embracing a much

longer period than that of Timrod and marked by an infinitely higher degree of worldly comfort, as well as the charm and inspiration of a cultured and appreciative circle. With one the years were ordered in a stately peace; the other was willing "to consign every line that he had written to eternal oblivion for one hundred dollars in hand." The poems that we have cited do not by any means exhaust or represent all Timrod's purest and noblest work. They merely display the loftiest achievements of his muse, perhaps by no means its loftiest possibilities. Like Keats, he fell in the dawning of his powers. We have but a dim intimation of what the serene splendor of his matured greatness might have been. Yet we cannot hope that the undiscriminating public will enter into our feelings or sympathize with our prophecies of a possible glory and brilliance now beyond the reach of fulfillment.

> "His leaf has perished in the green
> And while we breathe beneath the sun,
> The world which credits what is done,
> Is cold to all that might have been."

We must base our judgments and form our conclusions in the light and by the aid of the actual and existent, not in the contemplation of a conceivable ideal excellence in creative power and artistic luxuriance. That which the shaping spirit of imagination has embodied in objective form is our sole criterion, our absolute guide. We then proceed to note several distinctive points of excellence in his work as they have impressed themselves upon our judgment in the light of continuous and patient study. War poetry is in the main notable for a dominant tone of platitude and common place. The fine flavor of true poetic grace rarely tempers a type of poetry which is the outcome oft-times of hate or the inspiration of malignity. The unnatural and overwrought dialect of the *Biglow Papers* dimly conceals the implacable vindictiveness of their author. Coarse humor and stilted buffoonery merely veil in feeble and imperfect form the venemous mental attitude of the poet, whose stimulus was

the gospel of hate, of which he was the avowed and relentless propagandist. In this essential regard the poetry of Timrod is unique. The world has never seen in all the evolutions of literary form nor in all those masterful epochs in which art has been consecrated to principle, poetry avowedly patriotic, that assumes a purer or more ideal expression than that of Henry Timrod.

> "The song which nerves a nation's heart,
> Is in itself a deed,"

is a truth eminently illustrated in his lyrics produced during the American Civil War. The "Carmen Triumphale" of Timrod is the supreme achievement of all poetry during the days of this Titanic struggle, from whatever point of view it may be contemplated. We are moved by it "more than with a trumpet." Its artistic temper is the pole of contrast to the dreary mediocrity and ignoble passion that is wrought into so large a portion of our poetry during that season of unhappy memories, when the vision of pure and ethical culture seems to have passed into shadow, if not into eclipse. In its metrical or verse aspect, the "Carmen Triumphale" is a reproduction of the renowned In Memoriam stanza, a combination which has been used with rare grace and effectiveness by Sidney, in his rendering of the 37th Psalm, by Ben Jonson in the *Underwoods*, by Lord Herbert, of Cherbury, in a poem which strangely anticipates the teaching and the structure of Tennyson's sovereign achievement, by D. G. Rossetti, and by Gerald Massey, to whom Timrod in more points than one bears a notable resemblance. * * * With Timrod the reproduction is remote from the mere empirical or mechanical imitation of the inferior artist. The inner self of the measure is there, its spiritual light, its visible grace. It is Timrod's as much as Tennyson's or Herbert's by right of masterful appropriation, by assimilation of the outward form as well as the inward and invisible power. Among the other creations of our poet to which we desire especially to attract the

student is his "Flower Life," one of the most exquisite fantasies in English song, the animated and rational life of the world of nature as expounded and interpreted by its apostle and prophet, William Wordsworth, employed as a substratum or basis and wrought into a form of *conceit*, using that word in its ancient and purer sense, which might have become the genius of Waller, Donne, Habington or Crashaw. The "Ode to Spring" is inspired by the very breath of the semi-tropical South, some of its passages are engrafted into the consciousness of our Anglo-American speech, and are the purest idealization of all that is distinctive and characteristic in the affluent and exuberant richness of a Southern spring. Timrod has set the seal of immortality upon the low lands of South Carolina as effectively as Wordsworth has gilded with a golden glow the native graces of the English Lake country, or as Thomas Hardy has idealized into a dream of beauty, the historic scenes and rich historic lands of Southern England. * * * "Carolina," "Christmas," "Charleston" stand in the forefront of war poetry for all ages. There are lines in the first of these, never excelled in their sphere of poetic art, conceived and shaped when the poet's lips were touched with a live coal from off the Muse's altar.

> "Thoughts hardly to be packed into a narrow act,
> Fancies that broke through language and escaped."

The rhetorical figure wrought into the third stanza of the poem entitled "Charleston," has justly elicited the admiration and the tributes of the most accomplished and discriminating classical scholars. The "Adddress delivered at the opening of the New Theatre in Richmond, Va.," presents an evolution of the drama throughout its successive mutations and contrasts the peaceful pageantry of the histrionic art with the ghastly realism of "grim visaged war," the harmless spectacular exhibitions of the stage with the Saturnalia of carnage then in action around the walls of the Confederate capital. Its unrivaled summary of all the philoso-

phy and psychology that has been brought to bear upon the unsolved mystery of Hamlet's life and character, is the most suggestive and inspiring feature of this rare and unique creation of poetic power. * * * The poem styled "Dreams," should be critically analyzed, especially in view of the elaborate investigation which our modern psychologists are making in the sphere of dreamland. It approaches the problems from the highest and most spiritual point of view and wreaths its solemn allegory in the graces of a rare and radiant art. "Ethnogenesis" owes its origin and inspiration to the assembling of the first Confederate Congress at Montgomery, Alabama, in February, 1861. In this historic poem our author distinctively and avowedly assumes the role of the prophet, one of the most sacred and exalted of the functions and prerogatives accorded to the artist in verse. The immediate reference of the poem was to the dawning Confederacy, its unfulfilled longings, its ideal aspirings, all that its champions and creators hoped to render it, had it passed from the sphere of the tentative and the precarious into the sphere of assured result. Still, all prophecy moves through cycles of interpretation; its range is boundless as "God fulfils himself in many ways" and the one increasing purpose runs through the infinite ages. The subject of *imperialism* is perhaps the supreme issue of the hour in the political evolution of our race and country. There occurs in the concluding section of Timrod's "Ethnogenesis," Section IV., a passage which has the dignity and solemnity of a prophecy inspired by the present complex and critical issues that are confronting us, as if the "shaping spirit of imagination" had pierced the unseen and the unrevealed and traced these lines for our guidance and our illumination at a time when the genius of serene and far-reaching wisdom in the sphere of statecraft, seems to have fallen into decadence if not into the shadow of night. Timrod has been in his grave for nearly a third of a century and the renaissance of his fame may be regarded as passing from the stage of the possible into accomplished and achieved re-

sult. Yet the pathos of his story is resistless; it contains no element of the pathetic fallacy. In the echo of the dismal past and from the lonesome grave in Trinity churchyard we seem to hear:

> "The *ave* atque *vale* of the poet's hopeless woe,
> Tenderest of Southern poets, two and thirty years ago."

Now that his renown is assured after a dreary cycle of ungrateful decadence and chilling neglect, and his rank for all ages conceded as one of the foremost American poets of the country, it is in contemplation to erect in the city of his nativity at no distant day, an appropriate memorial in honor of the most notable genius in the realm of literature she has given to the world, who during his brief and mournful life received at her hands little save indifference and apathy with its crushing and paralyzing weight, falling upon the human heart like the hollow and sepulchral echo of the churchyard mould as it strikes upon the breast of some loved one past into the world of light, while we alone sit lingering here.

His incomparable war lyrics will survive in undiminished vigor when all other memories of this ancient city associated or dependent upon literature shall have fallen into irretrievable eclipse. The Florentines lavished honors and distinctions upon the "world-worn Dante," whom they had driven into exile amid the malarial marshes of Ravenna. Byron's famous line might be easily adapted to the present instance and modified to express the relation of the Charlestonians to their most versatile and gifted poet. We write this much "more in sorrow than in anger." The South is habitually and constantly reproached with indifference and neglect in her relations to her own sons in the sphere of science as in the sphere of literature. The charge is just and no rational mind can gainsay or confute it. Her phenomenal lights in these provinces of intellectual development have struggled against the buffetings of adverse environment and have almost in no metaphorical or tropical significance, starved

for bread. Poe, Lanier, Timrod—can the opulent and imperial North exhibit such a trinity of genius? The tame and gentle Longfellow, the malignant and implacable Lowell, the saintly and South-hating Whittier, in luxury and affluence, "nursed their wrath to keep it warm." The three sovereign poets of the South lived in abject poverty and died neglected and forlorn. They asked for bread; we are at least grateful that a stone or a tablet has been finally accorded them. That Timrod attained such results and developed such potency in view of the conditions under which he wrought and labored, seems almost to approach the region of marvelous, if not miraculous achievement. Let New England show us his fellow.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

By A. S. Salley, Jr.

I. *Collected Poems.*

Poems. | by | Henry Timrod. | Boston: | Ticknor and Fields. | MDCCCLX. 1

D. pp. iv+130. Title verso copyright and printers card 1l.; contents pp. iii-iv.

Contents: Dedication: "To Fairy," pp. 1-2; Poems: A vision of poesy, 3-33; The past, 34-35; Praeceptor amat, 36-40 (previously published in *Russell's Magazine*, for February, 1858, vol. ii, pp. 404-405); Dreams, 41-42 (*Russell's Magazine*, May, 1857, vol. i, 142); The problem, 43-48; The Arctic voyager, 49-50 (*Russell's Magazine*, April, 1857, vol. i, 46); A year's courtship, 51-54 (*Russell's Magazine*, June, 1857, vol. i, 217); Dramatic fragment, 55-56; Madeline, 57-61; The summer bower, 62-64; Second love, 65-66; A rhapsody of a Southern winter night, 67-72 (*Russell's Magazine*, July, 1857, vol. i, 320); Flower life, 73-75 (*Southern Literary Messenger*, April, 1851, vol. xvii, 218); Love's logic, 76-77 (*Russell's Magazine*, July, 1857, vol. i, 320); Youth and manhood, 78-80 (*Russell's Magazine*, July, 1859, vol. v, 334); To whom? 81-82 (*Russell's Magazine*, July, 1857, vol. i, 304); To thee, 83-84 (*Russell's Magazine*, September, 1857, vol. i, 506); Hymn, sung at the consecration of Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, (S. C.), 85-86 (*Southern Literary Messenger*, April, 1851, vol. xvii, 250); Stanzas. A mother gazes upon her daughter, arrayed for an approaching bridal. Written in illustration of a tableau vivant, 87-88 (*Russell's Magazine*, June 1857, vol. i, 201); Florabel, 89-90; Baby's age, 91; The stream is flowing from the west, 92-93; Song. When I bade thee adieu, 94-95 (*Russell's Magazine*,

September, 1857, vol. i, 489); Hark! to the shouting wind, 96 (*Russell's Magazine*, February, 1858, vol. ii, 438); Vox et praeterea nihil, 97-98; Retirement, 99-100 (*Russell's Magazine*, July, 1857, vol. i. 371); The messenger rose, 101-102 (*Russell's Magazine*, November, 1857, vol. ii, 128); Too long, O spirit of storm! 103-104 (*Russell's Magazine*, August, 1859, vol. v, 409); The lily confidante, 105-107; To a captive owl, 108-109 (*Russell's Magazine*, January, 1858, vol. ii, 373); On pressing some flowers, 110-111 (*Russell's Magazine*, June, 1857, vol. i, 228); Hymn. Sung at anniversary of the asylum of orphans at Charleston, 112-113; A common thought, 114 (*Russell's Magazine*, November, 1857, vol. ii, 182); Sonnets: title 115-116; Poet!—if on a lasting fame be bent, 117; Most men know love but as a part of life, 118; They dub thee idler, smiling sneeringly, 119; Are these wild thoughts, thus fettered in my rhymes, 120; What gossamer lures thee now? 121; Which are the clouds, and which the mountains? 122 (*Russell's Magazine*, May, 1857, vol. i, 107); If I have graced no single song of mine, 123 (*Russell's Magazine*, January, 1858, vol. ii, 317); I thank you, kind and best beloved friend, 124 (*Russell's Magazine*, September, 1859, vol. v, 509); Some truths there be are better left unsaid, 125 (*Russell's Magazine*, December, 1857, vol. ii, 259); Were I the poet-laureate of the fairies, 126; I scarcely grieve, O nature! at the lot, 127; Fate! seek me out some lake far off and lone, 128 (*Southern Literary Messenger*, July, 1851, vol. xvii, 443); Grief dies like joy; the tears upon my cheek, 129 (*Russell's Magazine*, June, 1857, vol. i, 255); At last beloved nature! I have met, 130 (*Russell's Magazine*, February, 1859, vol. iv, 426).

The | poems | of | Henry Timrod. | Edited, with a sketch of the poet's life, | by | Paul H. Hayne. | New York: | E. J. Hale & Son, publishers, | Murray street. | 1873. 2

Embossed cover, with design and monogram in gilt.

D. pp. 205. Title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; dedication to the Poet's wife and sister, and to his friends, Hon. George S. Bryan and Doctor J. Dickson Bruns, 1l.

Contents: pp. v-vi.; memoir of Henry Timrod by Paul H. Hayne, pp. 7-69, which includes a poem by Timrod, "Is it gone forever, my gay spring time?" (p. 24, previously printed in *Russell's Magazine*, February, 1858), a sonnet "In memoriam—Harris Simons" (pp. 59-60), An editorial (pp. 47-49) from *The Carolinian* on the Alabama just after her destruction, an editorial (pp. 49-50) from the same paper in 1866 on spring, and an article wherein the names of the months were characterized as phonetically expressive (pp. 50-51). Poems: Dedication. To K. S. G., 71-72; Katie, 73-80; Carolina, 80-83; A cry to arms, 83-85; Serenade. 85-86; Why silent? 86; Two portraits, 87-97; Charleston, 97-98; Ripley, 99-100; Ethnogenesis, 100-104; Christmas, 104-107; La Belle Juive, 107-109; An exotic, 109-111; The rosebuds, 111-112; A mother's wail, 112-114; Our Willie, 114-118; Carmen triumphale, 118-120; Address delivered at the opening of the new theatre at Richmond, 121-125; The cotton boll, 125-131; Spring, 131-134; The unknown dead, 134-135; The two armies, 136-137; A vision of poesy, 137-161; The past, 162; Praeceptor amat, 163-166; Dreams, 166-167; The problem, 168-171; The

Arctic voyager, 172-173; A year's courtship, 173-176; Dramatic fragment, 176-177; The summer bower, 178-180; A rhapsody of a Southern winter night, 180-184; Flower life, 184-186; Youth and manhood, 186-188; A summer shower, 189-190; Baby's age, 190-191; Hark to the shouting wind, 191; The messenger rose, 192; Too long, O spirit of storm! 193; The lily confidante, 194-195; On pressing some flowers, 196; A common thought, 197; Sonnets: Poet! if on a lasting fame be bent, 197-198; Most men know love but as a part of life, 198; Life ever seems as from its present site, 199; They dub thee idler, smiling sneeringly, 199-200; Some truths there be are better left unsaid, 200; I scarcely grieve, O nature! at the lot, 200-201 Grief dies like joy; the tears upon my cheek, 201; At last beloved nature! I have met, 202; I know not why, but all this weary day, 202-203; Were I the poet-laureate of the fairies, 203; 1866. Addressed to the old year, 204-205.

The | poems | of | Henry Timrod. | Edited, with a sketch of the poet's life, | by | Paul H. Hayne. || New revised edition. || New York: | E. J. Hale & Son, publishers, | Murray street. | 1873. 3

D. pp. 232. Identical in every respect with No. 2, save that twenty-six pages are added at the end, containing sixteen of the poems and sonnets given in No. 1, that had been omitted from No. 2, and four that had never before been published, as follows: Half title verso blank 11.; Ode. Sung on the occasion of decorating the graves of the Confederate dead, at Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, S. C., 1867, 209-210; The stream is flowing from the west, 211; Stanzas. A mother gazes upon her daughter, arrayed for an approaching bridal. Written in illustration of a tableau vivant, 212-213; Retirement, 213-214; Vox et praeterea nihil, 215; Hymn, Sung at the anniversary of the asylum of orphans at Charleston, 216-217; To a captive owl, 217-218; Love's logic, 218-219; Second love, 220; Hymn. Sung at the consecration of Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, S. C., 221; Lines to R. L., 221-222; Madeline, 223-226; To whom? 227; To thee, 228; Storm and calm, 229-230; Sonnets: Which are the clouds, and which the mountains? 230; What gossamer lures thee now? 231; I thank you, kind and best beloved friend, 231-232; Are these wild thoughts, thus fettered in my rhymes? 232.

The *Rural Carolinian* for October, 1874, contained a reprint of Too long, O spirit of storm, which had previously appeared in *Russell's Magazine* for August, 1859, and in Nos. 1, 2 and 3.

Katie | by Henry Timrod | [Design.[1]] | New York | E. J. Hale & Son | 1884 4

[1] A circular picture of brushwood within which is perched a blackbird singing. Underneath appears the couplet from "Katie" running:

"The blackbird, from a neighboring thorn,
With music brims the cup of morn."

S. pp. 39. Title verso copyright and printer's card 1l.; poem pp. 3-39; eleven illustrations, five of them being full-page. Appropriately embossed, and title and designs stamped in gold on the cover.

Memorial edition || Poems of | Henry Timrod | with memoir and portrait | [Design.] | Boston and New York | Houghton, Mifflin and Company | The Riverside press, Cambridge | 1899 5

D. pp. xxxix+193. Portrait; embossed cover and gilt top; title verso copyright 1l.; contents, pp. iii-v; introduction, by J. P. Kennedy Bryan, vii-xxxix.

Contents: Half title verso blank 1l.; Spring, 3-5; The cotton boll, 6-11; Praeceptor amat, 12-16; The problem, 16-20; A year's courtship, 20-23; Serenade, 23; Youth and manhood, 24-26; Hark to the shouting wind, 26-27; Too long, O spirit of storm, 27-28; The lily confidante, 28-30; The stream is flowing from the west, 30-31; Vox et praeterea nihil, 31-32; Madeline, 32-36; A dedication. To K. S. G., 36-38; Katie, 38-45; Why silent? 45; Two portraits, 46-57; La Belle Juive, 57-59; An exotic, 59-61; The rosebuds, 61-62; A mother's wail, 62-64; Our Willie, 64-68; Address delivered at the opening of the new theatre at Richmond, 69-73; A vision of poesy, 74-100; The past, 100-101; Dreams, 101-102; The Arctic voyager, 103-104; Dramatic fragment, 105-106; The summer bower, 106-108; A rhapsody of a Southern winter night, 109-113; Flower life, 113-115; A summer shower, 115-117; Baby's age, 117; The messenger rose, 118; On pressing some flowers, 119; 1866. Address to the old year, 120-121; Stanzas. A mother gazes upon her daughter, arrayed for an approaching bridal. Written in illustration of a tableau vivant, 122-123; Hymn. Sung at an anniversary of the asylum of orphans at Charleston, 124-125; To a captive owl, 125-126; Love's logic, 127-128; Second love, 128-129; Hymn. Sung at the consecration of Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, S. C., 129-130; Hymn. Sung at a sacred concert at Columbia, S. C., 130; Lines to R. L., 131-132; To whom? 132-133; To thee, 133-134; Storm and calm, 134-135; Retirement, 136-137; A common thought, 137-138; Poems written in war times: (half title verso blank 1l.): Carolina, 141-144; A cry to arms, 144-146; Charleston, 146-148; Ripley, 148-150; Ethnogenesis, 150-154; Carmen triumphale, 154-156; The unknown dead, 157-158; The two armies, 158-160; Christmas, 160-163; Ode. Sung on the occasion of decorating the graves of the Confederate dead, at Magnolia Cemetery, Charleston, S. C., 1867, 164-165. Sonnets: (half title verso blank 1l.): Poet! if on a lasting fame be bent, 169; Most men know love but as a part of life, 170; Life ever seems as from its present site, 171; They dub thee idler, smiling sneeringly, 172; Some truths there be are better left unsaid, 173; I scarcely grieve, O nature! at the lot, 174; Grief dies like joy; tears upon my cheek, 175; At last, beloved Nature! I have met, 176; I know not why, but all this weary day, 177; Were I the poet-laureate of the fairies, 178; Which are the clouds, and which the mountains? 179; What gossamer lures thee now? 180; I thank you, kind and best beloved friend, 181; Are these wild thoughts, thus fettered in my

rhymes, 182; In memoriam—Harris Simons, 183. Poems now first collected: (half title verso blank 1l.): Song composed for Washington's birthday, and respectfully inscribed to the officers and members of the Washington Light Infantry, of Charleston, February 22, 1859, 187; A bouquet, 188 (*Russell's Magazine*, February, 1859, vol. iv, 456); Lines. I stooped from star-bright regions, 189 (*Russell's Magazine*, February, 1858, vol. ii, 418); A trifle, 190 (*Appleton's Journal*, March, 1873, and *Rural Carolinian*, April, 1873, vol. iv, 393); Lines. I saw, or dreamed I saw, her sitting lone, 191 (*Russell's Magazine*, February, 1860, vol. vi, 459); Sonnet. If I have graced no single song of mine, 192 (*Russell's Magazine*, January, 1858, vol. ii, 317. This sonnet also appeared in No. 1, and it was an error to class it in No. 5 as one of the uncollected poems[2]); To Rosa ———: Acrostic, 193.

II. *Uncollected Poems.*

Lines. O! Marie! think, so many years, *Southern Literary Messenger*, October-November, 1851, Vol. 17., p. 645. (*The State*, Columbia, S. C., June 18, 1899.)

III. *Prose Writings.*

What is Poetry? *Russell's Magazine*, July, 1857, vol. i, pp. 327-337. 1

What is Poetry? a second essay on the subject, *Russell's Magazine*, October, 1857, vol. ii, pp. 52-58. 2

War Correspondence in the Charleston *Mercury* from the Army of the West during the summer of 1862. 3

Editorial writings in the *South Carolinian*, 1864-1866. 4

IV. *About Timrod's Life and Work.*

A little book: | to obtain means for | placing a memorial stone upon the grave | of the poet | Henry Timrod. || For private circulation. || Published for the committee, by | Walker, Evans & Cogswell, printers, | Charleston, S. C.

---

[2] There were four other poems given in No. 1, that have been omitted from No. 5. These are: Dedication. To Fairy; Florabel; Song. When I bade thee adieu; and Sonnet: Fate! seek me out some lake far off and lone. The song: Is it gone forever, my gay spring time? which appeared in Hayne's sketch of Timrod, given in Nos. 2 and 3, was omitted from No. 5. They all appeared in *The State*, Columbia, S. C., for Sunday, June 18, 1899. The song, when I bade thee adieu, was also set to music.

S. pp. 53. Embossed cover, stamped in gold.
Contents: Names of committee; circular letter of committee; "The Characteristics of Henry Timrod's Poetry, and his rank as a Poet. A Lecture to the Students of the University of South Carolina, delivered shortly after Mr. Timrod's death," by Prof. Wm. J. Rivers; "Stanzas on an Ancient Superstition, concerning the world's destruction," by Prof. Rivers, and "Eldred," a poem dated 1870, also by Prof. Rivers.

Article on Timrod in *Worthington's Magazine*, (A. D. Worthington & Co., Hartford, Conn.) July, 1893, Vol. ii., No. 1.

Austin, Henry: Henry Timrod, *International Review*, ix, 310-319, September, 1880.

Article on Timrod, Boston *Evening Transcript*, June, 1887.

His place in literature. *Independent*, vol. li., 1084-6, April 20, 1899: reprinted in the Charleston *Sunday News*, April 30, 1899.

His works, with portrait. *Bookman*, vol. ix., 341-3, June, 1899.

Bruns, J. Dickson, M. D.: A lecture on Timrod delivered in the city of Charleston, October 27, 1870, and printed in the Charleston *Sunday News*, April 30, 1899.

Bruns, Pierce: Henry Timrod. *Conservative Review*, vol. i, May 1899.

Dennett, J. R.: Poems of. *Nation*, xvi, 151.

Dibble, Virgil C., Jr.: An essay on Timrod, with portraits, by Katharine Gassaway. *Dixie*, Baltimore, May, 1899.

Link, Samuel Albert: Dr. Frank O. Ticknor, the Southern lyric poet, and Henry Timrod, the unfortunate singer. *Pioneers of Southern Literature*, No. 3. Barbee & Smith, Nashville, Tennessee, 1896.

Article on Timrod. *Nashville Banner*, 1896.

Portrait, in *Book Buyer*, vol. xviii, 17 Feb., 1899.

Reviews of poems: *Literature*, vol. iv, 345-6, April 21, 1899.

——*Lit. Weekly*, vol. xxx, 156, May 13, 1899.

Salley, A. S., Jr.: A bibliography of Timrod, Charleston *Sunday News*, the Columbia, S. C., *State* and the Augusta, Ga., *Chronicle*, March 26, 1899.

Scherer, J. A. B.: Henry Timrod. *Lutheran Quarterly*, August, 1899.

Some of Timrod's unpublished poems, *The State*, Columbia, S. C., June 18, 1899.

Sketch of, *Southeran Review*. n. s., xviii, 3[illegible].

Thomas, John P.: An article on Timrod, *Sunday News* (Charleston S. C.), March 5, 1899.

A second article on Timrod, *Sunday News*, March 12, 1899.

Tooker, L. Frank: Henry Timrod, the poet, with portrait by P. P. Carter, *Century*, xxxiii, 932, April, 1898.

Warren, Lott: Henry Timrod, *Southern Magazine*, xvii, 673-686.

Wauchope, Armstrong: Review of poems. *Publications* of So. Hist. Asso., July, 1899, iii, 249-251 (see also pp. 156-157).

Article in *N. C. Journal of Education*, Aug., 1899, with portrait.

JOHN BROWN'S MEN: THE LIVES OF THOSE KILLED AT HARPER'S FERRY.

With a Supplementary Bibliography of John Brown.

By Thomas Featherstonhaugh.

For many years prior to 1859 human passions had been stirred to their very depths over the subject of slavery. The whole country had been divided into two classes over this pressing question, and these people remained apart until their differences were washed out in the blood of the Civil War. Staid legislators within the precincts of the capitol not only hurled unseemly epithets at each other, but sometimes more material missiles. In the midst of these distractions John Brown precipitated himself into the conflict by his raid at Harper's Ferry, October 16, 1859. This was like putting a match to the train when all is ready for the explosion.

John Brown had been a *known* factor in the slavery question since 1855, when he went to Kansas in order to help along the free-state cause. He had, however, been a comparatively unknown worker in the abolition camp for thirty years, and the raid was the practical culmination of nearly a life's work. This is not the place to give a general account of the raid, since I mean to speak mainly of the members of John Brown's party who were killed in and about Harper's Ferry. For a proper understanding of the subject, however, I deem it desirable to give a short resumé of Brown's operations in Virginia.

On July 1, 1859, four strangers appeared at Sandy Hook, a little hamlet on the banks of the Potomac, some two miles below Harper's Ferry. Here they engaged rooms and board at the house of one Ormond Butler. One of these men was tall and slender, with stooping shoulders, brisk walk and in-

quisitive eye. His iron-gray hair and flowing white beard gave him a venerable appearance, while his general demeanor invited respect. He introduced himself as Isaac Smith and two of the party as his sons, Owen and Watson, while the fourth was presented as Jeremiah G. Anderson. Their business was announced as prospectors for gold in the surrounding mountains, and again as intending settlers and purchasers of live stock. It had long been known that the quartz rock about Harper's Ferry contained a small quantity of gold and so the advent of strangers in quest of this metal excited no special comment. Several of the older residents of Harper's Ferry have told the writer that Isaac Smith had often been in their places of business with fragments of quartz in his hands in which he claimed to have found gold. These men were John Brown, his two sons, Owen and Watson, and his trusted lieutenant, Jeremiah G. Anderson. Search was at once begun in a quiet way for an eligible place for headquarters and the Kennedy farm was finally chosen on account of its sequestered position. This place is some five miles from Harper's Ferry in the hills of Washington County, Maryland, and was at the time unoccupied. There were two log tenements upon the farm and some out-buildings. The main dwelling is still standing, and at that time it contained only two rooms with a small kitchen wing and an attic or loft. Beneath the house is a half basement room, the rear portion being under ground, while the loft was, and still is, unfinished. The other building was across the highway nearly an eighth of a mile from the main structure, and was utilized as a depot for the storage of a portion of the arms as well as a home for some of the men. This smaller building has now disappeared. One of the colored men of the party who escaped the Charlestown gallows afterwards wrote a little pamphlet on the subject of the raid and his description of the farmhouse is not uninteresting. He says:

"To a passer-by the house and its surroundings presented but indifferent attractions. Any log tenement of equal dimensions

would be as likely to arrest a stray glance. Rough, unsightly and aged, it was only those privileged to enter and tarry for a long time, and to penetrate the mysteries of the two rooms it contained, kitchen, parlor and dining-room below, and the spacious chamber, attic, store-room, comprised in the loft above, who could tell how we lived at Kennedy farm. Every morning when the noble old man was at home, he called the family around, read from his Bible, and offered to God most fervent and touching supplications for all flesh, and especially pathetic were his petitions in behalf of the oppressed. I never heard John Brown pray that he did not make strong appeals to God for the deliverance of the slave. This duty over, the men went to the loft, there to remain all the day long. Few only could be seen about, as the neighbors were watchful and suspicious. It was also important to talk but little among ourselves, as visitors to the house might be curious. Besides the daughter and daughter-in-law, who superintended the work, some one or other of the men was regularly detailed to assist in the cooking, washing and other domestic work. After the ladies left, we did all the work, no one being exempt because of age or official grade in the organization. During the several weeks I remained at the encampment, we were under the restraint I write of through the day, but at night we sallied out for a ramble or to breathe the fresh air and enjoy the beautiful solitude of the mountain scenery around by moonlight. On Sunday morning, October 16th, Captain Brown arose earlier than usual, and called his men down to worship. He read a chapter from the Bible applicable to the condition of the slaves, and our duty as their brethren, and then offered up a fervent prayer to God to assist in the liberation of the bondmen in that slave-holding land. The services were impressive beyond expression. Every man there assembled seemed to respond from the depths of his soul, and throughout the entire day a deep solemnity pervaded the place. The old man's usually weighty words were invested with more than ordinary importance, and the countenance of every man reflected the momentous thought that absorbed his attention within."[1]

While the house has been modernized by the addition of a brick front, a porch and an extension to one end, the original log house remains as it was inside of these improvements. The bricks of the front have simply been spiked to the logs, and in the rear the old structure is intact. The original windows, with doubtless the identical panes of glass in the sashes through which anxious eyes often peered to descry the approach of an enemy or to welcome a friend, remain as they were. The loft or attic spoken of by Anderson, consists of one quite sizeable room with a single small

[1] *A Voice From Harper's Ferry*, by Osborne P. Anderson, Boston, 1861, 8vo, pp. 72. Printed for the author.

window in the gable end, and the two ladies mentioned were Martha, the wife of Oliver Brown, and Annie, the young daughter of the leader. Annie Brown is now the only survivor of the entire party and the author is greatly indebted to her, as the numerous quotations from her interesting letters concerning the trying days preceding the raid will testify.

It was to this isolated place that the twenty-one men forming Brown's band gradually assembled. They mostly came one by one by way of Chambersburg, Pa., and thence were transported under cover of night by the agency of Brown's own little covered wagon.

"About the middle of July," writes Mrs. Annie Brown Adams in a recent letter, "Oliver came on to North Elba after Martha and myself. We went down the Hudson river by boat from Troy to New York and thence by rail to Harper's Ferry, where father met us with his horse and conveyed us to the farm." These two young women remained at the farm until September 29, when Oliver conducted them as far as Troy on their homeward journey.

John Brown soon after his arrival at the ferry bought a horse that turned out to be blind, a small wagon, a cow, a mule and some pigs. These, with a mongrel dog, presented to the Captain by a neighbor's boy in return for having operated on a tumor in his mother's neck, constituted the live stock of the place. A large quantity of coarse unbleached sheeting was purchased and from this the two girls made mattresses, by making bags and stuffing them with hay. A cover was also made from the same material for the little wagon in order that the passengers from Chambersburg, who were often negroes, might not be exposed to observation. These mattresses were spread upon the floor of the attic and on them the men slept without either sheets or pillows. The nearest neighbor was a Mrs. Huffmaster, who was accustomed to run in and out unannounced in true country style. She was a veritable thorn in the side of the band and had several times surprised some of the "In-

visible members of the family," as they called them, by coming upon them before they could escape to the attic. She had even seen one of the negroes, Shields Green. After these alarming discoveries it was thought best to divide the force for better defence if attacked, and so Owen and Watson Brown, the two Thompsons and Jeremiah G. Anderson moved to the little house across the road. Here the pikes were kept in boxes, but the other arms were stored in the dwelling house in boxes, which were also used as furniture, and these were the only furniture they had, except some rude benches and tables that Owen had made. The household utensils were of tin and not very numerous. The food was plentiful but plain and was purchased at different places along the road to Chambersburg to avoid exciting suspicion, though frequent small purchases were made by the "visible members" at Harper's Ferry.

The date for the raid was set for some ten days later than it actually occurred, but was made upon October 16, on account of suspicions that began to arise among the gossiping neighbors as to the presence of so many people in the little log houses without any visible purpose, for the tale of gold seeking was worn out after more than three months of constant usage. Says Mrs. Adams: "We were in constant fear that people would become suspicious enough to attempt an investigation and try to arrest the men, and we were all so self-conscious that we feared danger when no man pursued or even thought of it."

I may here remark that almost all of the little details of the life at the farm and much of the personal matter concerning the men are from the pen of Mrs. Adams in letters to me and have not been published before. In putting the material together it is impracticable to give credit for each statement, and I here make the general acknowledgement.

Some dissension had arisen among the men when the plan of attacking Harper's Ferry was fully disclosed. Feeling ran so high over this discussion that John Brown offered his resignation as captain, and Tidd left the farm and went

to stay with Cook in the village, where he remained for several days. The strong personality of John Brown, however, dominated everything, the resignation was not accepted and Tidd returned to the fold.

At 8 p. m., October 16, 1859, the roll was called for the last time and John Brown issued the order to his unquestioning band, "Men, get on your arms; we will proceed to the Ferry." Three of the men, Owen Brown, Barclay Coppoc and F. J. Merriam, were to remain behind to protect the arms and house. O. P. Anderson, who has been mentioned as one who escaped, told Mrs. Adams in 1860 that the march from the farm on that fateful night seemed like a funeral. All shook hands with the three who were left behind, bidding them good bye for what they believed to be the last time. The two Coppoc brothers embraced and kissed each other their last farewell, and they never met again. It was a dark, chilly, rainy night when the eighteen devoted followers, preceded by their leader in the wagon, defiled down the lane from the farm which led to the highway, and turned their faces towards Harper's Ferry. The road on which they marched was steep and rocky and much of it was in the dense forest. Progress was necessarily slow, and it was therefore close upon midnight when the bridge crossing the Potomac was reached. No one had been met on the road to give an alarm, and the telegraph wires had been cut by Tidd and Cook.

The incidents of the encounter between the Virginia militia, the citizens of the surrounding country, a company of United States Marines on the one side and these nineteen men on the other, have been the theme of song and story ever since, and, while they are full of interest, they must be passed over here.

The following ten men of the party were killed in the skirmishing in and about Harper's Ferry: Watson Brown, Oliver Brown, J. H. Kagi, Jeremiah G. Anderson, Stewart Taylor, William Thompson, Dauphin O. Thompson, W. H.

Leeman, Dangerfield Newby and Lewis Sheridan Leary. Newby and Leary were colored men.

Watson Brown was born on October 7, 1835. He was the only one of the Captain's sons who did not serve in the Kansas war. He married Isabella M. Thompson and at his death left one young child who did not live long. His widow is still living and has re-married. The Thompsons were neighbors of the Brown family in the Adirondacks, and John Brown's oldest daughter married Henry Thompson, a brother of Isabella and the two young men of this name who were killed at the Ferry. Watson, accompanied by the two Thompsons, arrived at the Kennedy farm early in August. They came by rail to Harper's Ferry and walked up to the farm, asking the way from people whom they met. Mr. Patrick Higgins, who was at that time a watchman on the bridge, and is still in the employ of the railroad company, tells me that he well remembers the arrival of Watson and that he asked of him the shortest way to the "Smith place." Watson was over six feet in height and a finely developed young man. In a letter written by Edwin Coppoc, one of the men who was captured unhurt and afterwards hung at Charleston, he says of Watson:

"Watson Brown was wounded about 10 o'clock on Monday at the same time Stevens was, while passing along the street with a flag of truce, but was not so badly wounded, but he got back to the engine house. During the fight in the afternoon he fought as brave as ever any man fought, but as soon as the fight was over he got worse. When we were taken in the morning he was just able to walk. He and Green and myself were put in the watch-house. Watson kept getting worse from then until about 3 o'clock Wednesday morning when he died. I did everything in my power to make him comfortable. He begged hard for a bed, but could not get one, so I pulled off my coat and put it under him and placed his head in my lap, and in that position he died."

Oliver Brown was born March 9, 1839. He was also a finely-developed young man and was esteemed by his mother as the most promising of her children. He had married a daughter of one of the Adirondack neighbors, by name Martha Evelyn Brewster, who survived him only a few months. He had accompanied his father to Harper's

Ferry, where he remained with the exception of the two short trips already mentioned. He had served in the Kansas war, notwithstanding his extreme youth. Says Coppoc in the letter already quoted:

"Oliver Brown fell by the engine house. He died in about fifteen minutes after he was shot. He said nothing."

John Henri Kagi was born in Bristol, Ohio, March 15, 1835. He was a descendant of John R. Kagy, who came to this country from Switzerland in 1715 in order to enjoy religious freedom. One of his sons, Henry, went to Virginia in 1768 and settled in the county of Shenandoah. This man was the great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch. His mother was a Virginian, Ann Fansler by name. He received such education as was possible in his native town of Bristol, and afterwards obtained better educational advantages in Virginia. He was a large, handsome man and was intellectually very bright. He taught school both in Ohio and Virginia, and gave much attention to the study of the law, which he had determined upon as his profession. He also became proficient in the practice of phonography and traveled about considerably as a reporter for meetings, court proceedings, etc. He became very strongly anti-slavery in his feelings, and had publicly identified himself with the anti-slavery party in Southern Ohio. He finally wandered to Topeka, Kan., where he was outspoken in his war upon slavery, and busied himself in writing to the eastern papers on this subject. He wrote for *The National Era*,[2] of Washington, D. C., *The Evening Post*, of New York, and was also an occasional correspondent for some Kansas and other papers. I possess an original letter of Kagi's written to his sister and dated at Lawrence, Kan., 1858. It is in a strong, bold hand and is prepared in a scholarly manner. Kagi was

[2] This paper was established and edited by Dr. Gamaliel Bailey. In 1858 Hon. Daniel R. Goodloe, a native of North Carolina, became its editor and continued at its head until it died from competition in 1860. See sketch of Mr. Goodloe in these *Publications* for April, 1898.

of course early at Harper's Ferry, but one day a man asked Oliver Brown, "Is not that John Kagi?" Oliver in order to screen him was compelled to deny all knowledge of him, but hastened to secure an opportunity of privately warning Kagi that he was known, and from this time forth Kagi remained at Chambersburg, where he busied himself in receiving the men as they came on to join the band, and also forwarded the arms to Harper's Ferry. Once only before the raid he returned to the Kennedy farm by night and kept himself concealed there for twenty-four hours. To Kagi was entrusted the mission of capturing the Hall Rifle Works. With him were John Copeland and Lewis S. Leary of the party and three colored men from the neighborhood. They were soon dislodged from their position by the militia and attempted to retreat across the Shenandoah river. In this attempt Kagi and Leary were shot and Copeland captured unhurt. Twice during the raid Kagi had exchanged messages with John Brown by the agency of Jeremiah Anderson, and had besought the Captain to follow his original plan and retreat to the mountains before it was too late.

Jeremiah G. Anderson was born in Indiana, Putnam county, Wis., on April 13, 1833. His ancestors, with the exception of his father, were Virginians and had been slaveholders in their day. He had received a more than fair education, having gone through the common schools and attended the high school at Kossuth, Iowa, the family having removed to Iowa after the death of Anderson's father. He is described by his former teacher in the high school as morose and eccentric, though quiet and studious. It was intended that Jeremiah should become a minister, but he rejected this plan and became a free thinker, with spiritualistic tendencies. It is here worthy of remark that none of the band held the religious views of their leader. Influenced by a brother who had gone to Kansas, Jeremiah removed to this then Territory and in 1857 purchased a claim there. He became a strong free-state man, and, of course, soon met John Brown, whose most ardent supporter he rapidly

became. He accompanied Captain Brown on a trip east in March and April, 1859. He was with the Captain, also, when he first appeared at Harper's Ferry. On July 5, Anderson thus writes:

"I am stopping one mile from Harper's Ferry [Sandy Hook is meant, for the Kennedy farm had not yet been occupied] in Mary land on the Potomac. The railroad is on one side and the canal on the other. This is a mountainous country and the scenery is very beautiful. I am going to be on a farm about five miles from the Ferry engaged in agricultural pursuits."

Later he thus writes:

"At present I am bound by all that is honorable to continue in the same cause for which I left Kansas and all my relations. Millions of fellow-beings require it of us; their cries for help go out to the universe daily and hourly. Whose duty is it to help them? Is it yours, is it mine? It is every man's, but how few there are to help. But there are a few who dare to answer this call, and dare to answer it in a manner that will make this land of liberty and equality shake to the centre. If my life is sacrificed, it can't be lost in a better cause."

Anderson remained close by his Captain's side after they reached Harper's Ferry on the night of October 16 and retreated with him to the engine house when the militia had forced them from the open field. When the engine house was broken into by the marines, Anderson was bayoneted and was dragged out vomiting gore. He died very soon after the surrender.

Stewart Taylor was born in Uxbridge, Canada, October 29, 1836. He received only a common school education and then learned the trade of wagon-making. When 17 years of age he determined to emigrate to the States, and Kansas was his intended destination. An attack of sickness, however, overtook him while on his way and he afterwards obtained employment as a wagon-maker in West Liberty, Ia. In the spring of 1858 he met some members of the John Brown party, notably George B. Gill, who afterwards introduced him to John Brown. He attached himself to the party and participated in the Chatham convention, May 8-10, 1858. After the adjournment of the convention, Taylor remained in the West at his work until

July, 1859, when he received a letter from Kagi directing him to report himself at Harper's Ferry, which he promptly did. Taylor was a constant student, reading everything he could lay his hands upon.

Mrs. Adams writes:

"He was more what might be called a crank than any of the party. He was constantly the victim of jokes by the others, which he always took good naturedly. He was more or less interested in all the 'isms' of the day and in his religious views he was more of a spiritualist than anything else. He became strongly imbued with the idea that he would be one of the first killed in the coming encounter, but this fixed belief did not cause the slightest shrinking on his part."

He appears to have been an active participant in the fighting until he was shot. Coppoc says that:

"Taylor was shot by the engine house, and lived about three hours after receiving his wound. He suffered very much and begged of us to kill him."

William and Dauphin Osgood Thompson were the sons of Roswell Thompson, a neighbor of the Browns, in Essex county, N. Y. They were born respectively in 1833 and 1838. Watson Brown had married their sister, Isabella, and their brother, Henry, had married Ruth, the eldest daughter of John Brown. Mrs. Thompson thus writes me from her California home:

"Watson, William and Dauphin Thompson started for Virginia in the night time. It seemed that Watson realized that he was leaving his wife and his little three weeks' old boy forever, for after bidding us all good bye he rushed out of the house crying as though his heart would break. William Thompson was young, witty and a great mimic. Father never talked with him or Dauphin about going to Virginia, and did not know that they intended to join his company until they reached the Kennedy farm with Watson. When Watson told them he was going to join John Brown's company they needed no urging. They met at mother's and started away at night, as I have said. When Willliam parted with his young wife she clung to him and said, Oh! William, don't go, I shall never see you again. He answered, Mary, what is my life compared to the millions of poor slaves. William was kind brave and generous, while Dauphin was a gentle and affectionate boy, brave and fearless and always ready to defend the weak at any time. He and William knew very little about slavery until John Brown went to N. Elba. There they heard him lecture one Sunday evening on this subject. He quoted passage after

passage from the Bible to show that slavery was wrong and it was our duty to 'Remember those in bonds as bound with them.' This talk roused much interest in the minds of those who heard him."

William Thompson and Oliver Brown were detailed to guard the Shenandoah bridge after their arrival at the Ferry. In the early morning Thompson re-crossed the Potomac bridge and assisted in bringing in Terence Byrne, a neighboring slave-holder, who was held as a prisoner all through the fight. At about 11 o'clock, says Anderson, Thompson was sent by the Captain over to the farm to tell those left behind that all was well and to continue the removal of the arms to a little school-house much nearer the scene of action. After completing this errand and while attempting to re-cross the Potomac bridge, he was taken prisoner and conveyed bound to the Wager House for safe keeping. Late in the day some of the citizens rushed into the hotel and dragged the prisoner to the entrance of the bridge where it was proposed to hang him. No suitable piece of rope, however, could be obtained and he was shot down. Patrick Higgins, whom I have before quoted, tells me that he saw Thompson, after he was shot, drag himself to the open work between the railroad ties and throw himself into the river. When in the water he managed to crawl to one of the piers to which he clung until he was observed, when he was again made a target by the maddened crowd until life was fully extinct.

Dauphin O. Thompson does not appear to have taken a very active part in the raid, and his work seems to have been largely that of guard for the prisoners that were taken and held in the engine house. He was killed by the United States Marines in their charge upon the engine house on the early morning of the 18th. Dauphin was unmarried.

William H. Leeman was a native of the State of Maine and was born March 20, 1839. He received only a very moderate education in the common school branches, and at the early age of 14 went to work in a shoe factory at Haver-

hill, Mass. He early became imbued with anti-slavery sentiments, and in the spring of 1856 started for Kansas, but not for purposes of war as I am led to believe from an original letter of his to his mother dated August 10, 1856, when he had just reached Kansas. In this long letter, which is in my possession, he speaks of but little except the taking up of land and gaining possession of town lots, and advises his mother and friends that if they have a dollar to spare to send it to him for investment in town lots that will be sure to rise in value. He says: "I have a town lot of two acres and one hundred and sixty acres besides. We are at work building houses for us to live in and breaking up land. We have eight yoke of cattle and three pair of horses to work with, and the North supports us." He found congenial spirits in the members of John Brown's party, and became one of them very soon. He was with the party at Springdale, Ia., and attended the Chatham, Canada, convention as a member. He, of course, joined the Harper's Ferry party as soon as the "boarding house," as they called the Kennedy farm-house, was ready to receive visitors, and was active in the raid. He was one of the party detailed to capture Terence Byrne. The details of his death are given by two eye-witnesses of the occurrence. Dr. J. D. Starry, of Harper's Ferry, testified that he saw Leeman shot in the Potomac river on Monday at about 1 o'clock. He was attempting to cross the Potomac river from the Virginia to the Maryland side. Mr. Joseph Barry says:[8]

"Another of the raiders attempted to escape from the upper end of the armory yard by swimming or wading the Potomac. He had been seen shortly before conducting one of the armory watchmen named Edward Murphy towards the engine house. He kept the latter between him and an armed party of citizens who were stationed on a hill near the armory works. More than a dozen guns were raised to shoot him by the excited crowd, and no doubt both he and Murphy would have been then killed had not Mr. Zadoc Butt induced the party not to fire in consideration of the danger to Murphy. Leeman immediately after disappeared for a while, but

[8] *Annals of Harper's Ferry*, by Joseph Barry, Martinsburg, W. Va., 1872.

soon he was seen endeavoring to escape as above mentioned. A volley was fired after him and he must have been wounded, as he lay down and threw up his arms as if surrendering. A resident of Harper's Ferry waded into the river to a rock where Leeman lay, apparently badly wounded, and deliberately shot him through the head. His body lay for some time where it fell."

Dangerfield Newby was born a slave in Fauquier county, Va., in the year 1825. His father was a Scotchman, who took his family of mulatto children to Ohio and freed them. Gabriel Newby, of Bridgeport, Ohio, a brother of the subject of this sketch, writes me under date of March 26, 1899, that his brother, Dangerfield, was married to a slave and was the father of six children. His wife was owned by Jesse Jennings, of Warrenton, Va., and Dangerfield was desirous of buying her. Her master had promised to sell her and one child for $1,000, but when Dangerfield had raised this amount of money the sale of his wife to him was refused. While a slave he worked at blacksmithing and ran on the canal between Waterloo and Fredericksburg. He was a quiet man, upright, quick-tempered and devoted to his family. He never talked much about slavery and kept his intention of joining John Brown, whom he had met in Oberlin, to himself. From Harper's Ferry he wrote a letter to his brother urging him to come on there and bring their brother, James, but he gave no reasons why he wished their presence. His wife and children were, later, sold to planters in Louisiana, and it is not known what became of them. Newby was killed in Shenandoah street, near the armory gate, and Anderson in his little book before cited gives the following account of his death:

"On the retreat of the troops we were ordered back to our former posts. While going, Dangerfield Newby, one of our colored men, was shot through the head by a person who took aim at him from a brick store window on the opposite side of the street, and who was there for the purpose of firing upon us. Newby was shot twice; at the first fire he fell on his side and returned it. As he lay, a second shot was fired and the ball entered his head. Green raised his rifle in an instant and brought down the cowardly murderer before the latter could get his gun back through the sash."

The Hon. Alexander R. Boteler, who witnessed the raid, thus describes the death of Newby in the *Century* of July, 1883:

"One of the armorers by the name of Bogert got an opportunity of a shot at him (Newby) from an upper window of Mrs. Stephenson's house at the corner of High and Shenandoah streets, and killed him on the spot. I saw his body while it was yet warm as it lay on the pavement in front of the arsenal yard, and I never saw, on any battlefield, a more hideous musket wound than his. For his throat was cut literally from ear to ear, which was afterwards accounted for by the fact that the armorer, having no bullets, charged his musket with a six-inch iron spike."

Lewis Sheridan Leary was born at Fayetteville, N. C., March 17, 1835, and received his name from a Mr. Sheridan, who had freed all his slaves for conscience sake. His mother was a native of France and removed to this country when six years of age. His great grandfather on his father's side was a revolutionary soldier and served under General Greene. None of his ancestors, as far as is known, were slaves. Lewis attended school at Fayetteville, where the free colored people had a school, for some nine years prior to going to Oberlin, O. The father was a saddler and harness maker and Lewis learned the trade. In 1857 he went to Oberlin to work at his trade and made the acquaintance of John Brown in Cleveland. Mrs. Evans, a sister of Leary and who lives in Washington, informs me that she was living in Oberlin at the time that her brother left to go to Harper's Ferry. She says that he never mentioned the matter to her in any way, and went off with his little bag of harness-making tools saying that he was going to look for work. When the news of the raid was published she saw her brother's name mentioned as one of the killed, which was the first intimation any of them had that Lewis was a soldier in the anti-slavery cause. He was not inclined to be studious, but was generally well behaved and industrious. A brother of Leary, Mr. J. S. Leary, of Charlotte, N. C., has kindly, in response to my request, given me many of the above details.

Leary, with others, was stationed at the Hall Rifle Works. When Kagi, who was in command there, gave the order to retreat, they all attempted to escape by crossing the Shenandoah river. The shores of the river were lined with militia and armed citizens and soon all except Copeland were killed. Leary was carried into a carpenter's shop on the "Island" after receiving his wounds, where he died after several hours of great agony.[4]

The bodies of three of the raiders, Watson Brown, Kagi and J. G. Anderson, were packed in barrels and shipped to the medical college at Winchester. It is not known what disposition was made of two of these bodies, but the body of Watson was finally recovered and buried by the side of his father at North Elba. Mrs. John Brown, who had gone to Harper's Ferry and was there awaiting the execution of her husband, received written permission from Governor Wise to take home not only the body of her husband, but also those of her two sons. She obtained her husband's body, but the excited state of public feeling precluded further efforts on her part, and she returned home. In the autumn of 1882 she made a trip east from her California home, and while in Chicago she received word that the body of her son Watson was in Indiana. She proceeded on her journey and when she arrived at the home of John Brown, Jr., at Put-in-Bay, Ohio, she requested John to go on after the body. I have his letter to his wife while on that mission and since it has never appeared in print, I give it almost entire:

MARTINSVILLE, INDIANA,
Sunday Evening, Sept. 10, 1882.

Dear Wife and All at Put-in-Bay:

I wrote you from Indianapolis Friday evening last. Hope you have my letter before this time. It seems a long time since I left home.

---

[4] Dr. Stephen B. Weeks in an article on "The Lost Colony of Roanoke: Its Fate and Survival," published in the fifth volume of the *Papers* of the American Historical Association presents evidence to show that Leary was also a descendant of that colony of Englishmen left on Roanoke Island, N. C., in 1587, in one of Sir Walter Raleigh's efforts to colonize the new world.

Am making slow, but on all accounts satisfactory progress. Came here by Saturday morning's train accompanied by a reporter from the office of the *Indianapolis Journal.* Found that Dr. Johnson, the man I most desired to see, had left town to be gone two or three days. His son immediately telegraphed him and received reply that he will be here to-morrow (Monday) evening. The reporter returned last evening expecting to be back again to-morrow morning. I have met with most cordial reception from every one here. In about an hour after I came here I went to the house of Dr. Johnson to view the body which had been brought from the doctor's office, some little distance from his house. A number of physicians and others, prominent citizens of the place, accompanied me. Of course as I was expecting to see the remains of either Oliver or Watson, it was only but natural for me to see in these remains much resemblance, and this I did. My first impressions will remain with me forever. It seemed to me to have, notwithstanding its ghastly appearance, a pleading expression as if to say "Come and take me." I could hardly resist the impulse to clasp it in my arms.

I found it in a long, narrow box. The cover, instead of board, was a white cotton cloth. This box stood on end and leaning against a wall of the room. As soon as I could choke down my feelings I began a careful survey. The muscles of the mouth had been stretched unnaturally, probably to expose the teeth as much as possible. Two or three of the upper front teeth are broken as if they had received a blow forcing them inwards towards the roof of the mouth. Several joints of the fingers and toes are missing. It is said they were cut off and carried away as relics by the Confederates when it was in their hands at Winchester, Va. The body has suffered a good deal of waste from the ravages of insects. The height corresponds well to that of either Watson or Oliver. The hole corresponding to the wound as reported at the time which Watson received, can be plainly seen. * * *

Yours ever,

JOHN BROWN, JR.

The following affidavit will explain the whole matter. This affidavit, together with the above letter, I have been able to copy through the courtesy of Mrs. Thompson of Pasadena, Cal., who has been mentioned before as the eldest daughter of John Brown. As far as I know, and I am pretty familiar with the literature bearing upon John Brown, this affidavit has never been made public before.

State of Indiana,
Morgan County.

Personallly appeared before me, Jas. H. Jordan, a Notary Public in and for the County and State aforesaid, Dr. Jarvis J. Johnson, who being by me first duly sworn according to law, deposed as follows:

My name is Jarvis J. Johnson, my age is 54 years. I reside in Martinsville, Morgan Co., Indiana, my profession is that of a physician and surgeon, I have been engaged in the practice of medicine for over thirty-two years. I was the surgeon of the 27th Regiment of Indiana Volunteers in the war of 1861, and served in that capacity during the years of 1861 and 1862. In the spring of 1862 General Banks' Division moved up the valley of the Shenandoah and entered the city of Winchester, Va. My regiment was a part of the said division. After we had entered the city, I took possession of the Medical College situated therein. In the museum of the said college I found a large symmetrical and anatomical human body or frame. It had been well prepared for preservation and contained all the muscles, arteries and nerves. By permission of General Banks, I took charge of the specimen and removed it to the Academy Hospital in Winchester, which hospital was then under my control. After its removal to the said hospital a number of prominent citizens of Winchester called upon me at the hospital, and each and all declared that it was the remains of a son of John Brown. That the said son had been killed at Harper's Ferry, Va., in October, 1859, at the time of the insurrection. One of the professors of the said college also called upon me in person, and demanded that I return the specimen. He then gave me all the details of the manner in which the body had been prepared, and said that he did it himself. He told me that after young Brown was killed at Harper's Ferry, that he had the body sent to Winchester, and that upon consultation with the other professors of the college, it was decided to prepare the body of young Brown that it might be preserved in the museum of the college as a specimen, and as an object of interest and note. The professor strongly appealed to me in the name of my profession, and in the interest of the same, and as a friend of science to return to him the said body. He said that when the war was over, the college, which had been burned,[8] would be rebuilt and that it should again be deposited therein. He cited the fact that the sons of John Brown had been killed while engaged with their father in the attempt to overthrow Virginia's cherished institution of slavery, and hence Virginia was entitled to the body as an object of warning and curiosity. In answer to the demand and appeals of the professor I said that the memory of John Brown and his sons, and their heroic battle at Harper's Ferry for the freedom of the slave, were held in too high esteem for me to leave the body upon the slave soil of Virginia, hence I should send it to the free soil of my own State (Indiana). I afterwards, in the summer of 1862, shipped the said body by express via Franklin, Ind., that point being the nearest express office to my own home, then at Morgantown, Morgan county, Ind. The said specimen has been in my possession, and under my control ever since, and I have no doubt whatever, but that it is the

[8] The Richmond *Whig* for June 7, 1862, says of the burning of the medical college, at Winchester by the Federal soldiers: "It is said that it was openly avowed that this was done because it was ascertained that the body of one of John Brown's sons had been dissected in the college by the students there."

son of the heroic John Brown. I would have notified the mother and brothers of young Brown long ago that I had the body in my possession but for the reason that I was not aware of the fact that there was a brother living, and fears that the information to the mother might simply renew the great mental anguish which I felt assured she had endured about the sad results in years past. It was not until recently I saw in the papers that it was being contemplated to rear a monument to the memory of her husband, and that she knew nothing of the remains of her sons, that I determined to write to the *Chicago Tribune* and make public the information. I have never tried to conceal the fact, but have always talked freely in regard to the matter, and several years ago our local paper published an article in relation to the body being in my possession. I freely and gladly, without price or reward, surrender the said body to John Brown, Jr., in order that it may be interred in free soil, and glad am I that I have been the means of thus preserving it for that purpose.

JARVIS J. JOHNSON, M. D.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 11th day of September, 1882, and I hereby certify that the affiant, Jarvis J. Johnson, is a person of credit and respectability and in good standing in this community, and that the above statement is entitled to full faith and credit. Witness my hand and official seal.

JAS. H. JORDAN,
Notary Public.

When the battle was over and the five prisoners of the party had been taken captive to Charlestown, the dead were gathered from the streets and rivers into one gruesome pile, and the village authorities were at a loss what disposition to make of the bodies. Sepulture in one of the village cemeteries was, in view of the excited state of the public mind, out of the question, and it was finally determined to bury the bodies outside of the town in an unaccustomed spot in order that the place might be unknown or forgotten in a short time. The disposition of three of the bodies has already been related. The other seven were packed in two "store boxes," which were then carried across the Shenandoah bridge and half a mile up the river, where they were buried. The exact location of the graves seemed to have been lost, and all accounts said that the frequent rises of the river had long ago washed away these remains. I had frequently sought the spot of burial and to this end questioned many of the older citizens of Harper's Ferry, but never had my curiosity gratified. On one of my many ex-

cursions to the region, accompanied by Mr. L. A. Brandebury, of Washington, we again sought the place of burial of these raiders. Accidentally we stumbled across Mr. James Foreman, who had lived on the mountain side all his life, and his little house was very near the supposed site of the graves. On questioning him he said that he knew the place well, having witnessed the interments. He then showed us two sunken places in the ground which were within a few feet of each other, and stated that these were the graves we sought. He said that he had seen three of the bodies placed in one of the boxes and four in another. In order to settle this controversy, and with very little hope that we would find anything, we procured spades and Mr. Foreman and his son were soon busily at work. Some three feet below the surface we came upon the cover of the box which was partially decayed and was sunken in, but was still in a very fair state of preservation. We finally uncovered the whole top of the box and I raised the cover, to which the whole backbone of a man was adherent. This incident shows how closely the bodies had been packed in the box. The box was some six feet in length, four feet wide and three feet in depth. It was made of inch pine lumber and was remarkably well preserved considering the number of years that it had been buried, but the graves are quite close to the water's edge and the boxes are below the water line and thus are kept constantly wet. It is well known that wood under such circumstances will last for an indefinite time. The top of the box was more decayed than any other portion. This coffin contained the remains of four of the invaders. Portions of the clothing were still to be distinguished. A number of large blanket-shawls had been sent to the Kennedy farm as a present to the band from Philadelphia. It was the idea of the donor, so Mrs. Adams writes me, that these would be more convenient to carry than a coat and could be used both as coats or blankets as occasion required. She says that she did not see these blankets while at the farm, but that Oliver, her brother, told her about them. The

bodies were evidently buried in the blankets, for there were great masses of woolen tissue surrounding each one of the dead men. These blankets or shawls were worn by the men as overcoats when they started out on the raid, and many of the witnesses speak of them, and how the short Sharp's carbines were kept from the rain by withdrawal beneath these protectors. One of the skulls that I picked out from the ooze was all in pieces as if it had been shattered, and this may have been the skull of Newby, who, it will be remembered, was shot through the head and neck by a great spike. After becoming fully satisfied that we had the remains of the raiders before us, we replaced the cover of the box and refilled the grave. We brought from the river's brink two large flat stones which we placed as headstones to mark the spot. The other grave, in which three of the bodies were placed, is only a few feet from the one in question, and this we did not disturb.

When our discovery of these graves became known there were intimations thrown out that we had made some mistake and that the bodies of the raiders had not been found. To settle this controversy, I present the affidavit of the man who buried these bodies:

State of West Virginia,
County of Jefferson to wit,

This day personally appeared before me, Will O. Rau, Notary Public in and for the county aforesaid, James Mansfield, who being duly sworn deposeth and says that he and his brother-in-law, James Giddy, now dead, buried several of John Brown's men on the east bank of the Shenandoah river, some in store-boxes and a couple without coffin of any kind, and the graves opened recently by Dr. Thos. Featherstonhaugh and L. A. Brandebury were the identical graves in which they placed the bodies of the dead.

Given under my hand and seal this 21st day of April, 1899.

Will O. Rau, Notary Public.

These graves may be found by crossing the Shenandoah bridge, then by turning to the right and proceeding up stream for nearly half a mile, or until opposite the pulp mill, which occupies practically the site of the former Hall Rifle

Works; here close to the water's edge the little grave stones will be readily found.

From this point can be seen also in the middle of the river the large rock to which Kagi and his companions retreated when they were dislodged from the Rifle Works and upon which the body of Kagi lay after his death.[6]

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN, PART II.

BY THOMAS FEATHERSTONHAUGH.

PART I of this Bibliography of John Brown will be found in the *Publications* of the Southern History Association, vol. i, pp. 196-202, July, 1897.

ANGLO AFRICAN MAGAZINE, Vol. i, Nos. 11 and 12, 1859, contain an account of the Harper's Ferry Raid, the trial and execution of John Brown.

BACON, L. W. John Brown, New Englander, Vol. xlv, 289-302.

BEECHER, Rev. Henry Ward. A sermon upon John Brown preached at Brooklyn, October 30, 1859, in Redpath's *Echos of Harper's Ferry.**

* This title together with the others marked with an asterisk are from a volume catalogued in the former bibliography under the name Redpath, Echoes of Harper's Ferry, Boston, Thayer and Eldridge, 1860. This volume in addition to these titles, contains other matter pertaining to John Brown, such as letters, poems, etc.

BEREA College, Kentucky. An interesting history. Cincinnati, 1883. 16mo.

Pp. 19-29 describe the closing of the college because of the John Brown excitement.

CHANNING, W. E. Burial of John Brown. In Orcutt's *History of Torrington, Conn.*, p. 413. Albany, 1878.

---

[6]Since the above article was written, on July 29, 1899, Dr. Thomas Featherstonhaugh, with Capt. E. P. Hall, of Washington, exhumed the remains of the seven raiders and they were transported to North Elba, New York, by Dr. O. G. Libby, where they have been reinterred by the side of their former leader, John Brown.—EDS.

CHEEVER, Rev. Geo. B. A sermon upon slavery and John Brown, delivered November 24, 1859.*

———. The Martyr's Death and The Martyr's Triumph, a sermon delivered December 4, 1859.*

CLARKE, James Freeman. A sermon upon the Harper's Ferry affair preached in Boston, November 6, 1859.*

CLEMENS, Will M. John Brown, the American Reformer, *Peterson*, N. S. viii, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

CONWAY, M. D. A sermon upon John Brown, preached in Cincinnati, December 4, 1859.*

DOEHN, R. Nordamerikanische Valhalla, pp. 22. In *Unsere Zeit*, 1867, vol. 1, p. 401.

Title from Peabody Library Catalogue, Series 2.

EMERY, Ina Capitolia. The Hero of Harper's Ferry, *Nickell Magazine*, June, 1897.

EMERSON, Ralph Waldo. An address delivered at a meeting held for the relief of the family of John Brown, Boston, November 18, 1859.*

———. A speech delivered at the Brown Relief Meeting, Salem, Mass., January 6, 1860.*

These addresses are also in Emerson's *Miscellanies*, pp. 249-263. Boston, 1893.

EVERETT, Edward. A speech upon the Harper's Ferry Raid, delivered in Boston, December 8, 1859.*

GROVE, S. Ed. Souvenir and Guide Book of Harper's Ferry, Antietam and South Mountain Battle Fields. Thompson Bros., Martinsburg, 1899, 8vo. Pp. 17 to 53 treat of John Brown's Raid.

HAVEN, Rev. Gilbert. The Beginning of the End of American Slavery, a sermon preached in Cambridge November 6, 1859.*

———. The Martyr, an address prepared for a public meeting at Malden, Mass., December 2, 1859. In *National Sermons*, Boston. Lee and Shepard, 1869, 8vo, pp. 656. This volume also contains "The Beginning of the End."

HADLEY, Daniel B. Reminiscences of John Brown, *McClure's Magazine*, x., 278.

HENNINGSEN, Gen. C. F. Letter in Reply to the Letter of Victor Hugo on the Harper's Ferry Invasion, also an Extract from the Letter of the Rev. Nathan Lord, President of Dartmouth College, N. H., and an Article from the London *Times* on Slavery. New York, 1860, Davies and Kent, 8vo, pp. 32.

HUNTER, Andrew. John Brown's Raid. *Publications* Southern History Association, i., pp. 165-195, July 1897.

An account of the trial of Brown by the prosecuting attorney.

HYATT, Thaddeus. Eulogy on John Brown. Copied in *So. Lit. Messenger*, xxxi, 236-237 (Sept., 1860).

JACKSON, Mary E. The Spy of Osawotomie. A novel involving the history of John Brown in Kansas. St. Louis: W. S. Bryan, 1881, 12mo, pp. 439. Portrait of Brown.

MOCK Auction. The mock auction. | Osawatomie sold. | A Mock Heroic Poem. | With Portraits and Tableaux, illustrative | of the Characters and Actions of | the world-renowned order | Of Peter Funks. | [Quotation from Ben Johnson [*sic*]] | J. W. Randolph, | 121 Main Street, Richmond, Va. | 1860.

Title from *Southern Literary Messenger*, xxx, 422, June, 1860, where this poem on John Brown is reviewed under the title "Hudibras Redivivus;" ten tinted plates; D. pp. 260 (see ad. on cover to *Messenger* for May, 1860.

MORSE, J. T. John Brown, *Atlantic Monthly*, vol. lvii., 272-275, February, 1886.

NEWHALL, Fales H. The Conflict in America. A funeral discourse occasioned by the death of John Brown. Delivered at Roxbury, Mass., December 4, 1859.*

O'CONOR, Charles. A speech delivered in defence of slavery at the Union Meeting, New York, December 19, 1859.*

OSAWOTOMIE SOLD.—See the Mock Auction, above.

PARKER, Theodore. Two letters upon the subject of John Brown, written from Italy and addressed to Francis Jackson, 1859.*

PATE, H. Clay. John Brown as viewed by. New York, 1859. Published by author. Pp. 48.

PHILLIPS, William A. The Age and the Man. A lecture upon John Brown, delivered in Lawrence, Kan., January 20, 1860.*

PHILLIPS, Wendell. The Lesson of the Hour. Lecture delivered at Brooklyn, N. Y., November 1, 1859.*

———. The Puritan Principle. A discourse upon John Brown, delivered in Boston, December 18, 1859.*

SANBORN, F. B. Henry David Thoreau, *Harvard Register*, vol. iii, Nos. 3, 5, 6, 7.

———. Life of Dr. S. G. Howe. In series of "American Reformers." New York, 1891, Funk and Wagnalls, 12mo, pp. viii, 370. Pp. 253-277 treat of Howe's connection with John Brown.

SCOTT, Mary Avis. Across Country in a Van, *Midland Monthly*, March., 1897.

SERVICES at Concord, Massachusetts, in honor of John Brown, December 2, 1859.*

SIMONS, Charles. John Brown, oration at National Association of Elocutionists at Chautauqua, N. Y., June 30, 1899, *Werner's Magazine*, vol. 22, pp. 546-548, August, 1899.

SMALL, C. H. Last letter of John Brown. *New England Mag.*, August, 1899.

SPEECHES and Resolutions adopted at a Meeting of Citizens held at Providence, R. I., December 2, 1859, on the occasion of the Execution of John Brown. Providence, 1860, 8vo, pp. 32.

STOWE, Harriet B. The Lives and Deeds of our Self-Made Men. Boston: Estes and Lauriat, 1889, 12 mo; pp. 347-362, contain a sketch of John Brown.

SWINTON, John. Old Osawotomie Brown. Speech on the 22d anniversary of John Brown's death. Delivered in Turn Theatre, New York, December 2, 1881, 8vo, pp. 4.

THOREAU, H. D. A Plea for Capt. John Brown. Read to citizens of Concord, October 30, 1859.*

TILTON, Theodore. A speech delivered at a meeting of friends of John Brown's cause in Philadelphia, December 2, 1859.*

TRIBUTE of Respect to John Brown, A report of proceedings of a meeting held in Cleveland, Ohio, December 2, 1859. Cleveland, 1859, pp. 62.

VIRGINIA. Journal of House of Delegates of Virginia, 1859-'60, containing Messages of the Governor, the Trial and Publication of John Brown Papers, 8vo, pp. 154.

WASHINGTON, Bushrod C. The Trial of John Brown. *Green Bag*, xi, 164-175, April, 1898. With portraits of Brown Judge Parker, A. Hunter, T. C. Green, Lawson Botts and James Campbell and pictures of court house.

WHEELOCK, Rev. Edwin M. A sermon upon John Brown, preached November 27, 1859.*

WISE, Barton H. The Life of Henry A. Wise, of Virginia. Macmillan Co., 1899, 8vo.

Pp. 239-259 treats of John Brown and the Harper's Ferry Raid.

In further elucidation of the titles as given above: Journal of House of Delegates of Virginia, and of the part taken by his grandfather, Governor Wise, the late Barton H. Wise writes to the Secretary under date of October 28, 1897:

In volume XI of the *Calendar of Virginia State Papers*, pp. 269-349, are to be found a large amount of Brown data copied from the papers found in his carpet bag at Harper's Ferry and "consisting of the Journal of the Constitutional Convention at Chatham, Canada West; Brown's Declaration of Independence; Provisional Constitution and Ordinances for the People of the U. S., printed; Kagi's draft for a Provisional Army; Correspondence and plans of Brown's Men; Letters from their friends and from persons furnishing means; Memoranda, Hints and Suggestions; Extracts from Letters, Diaries, and *Journals* etc." These were copied from the originals by order of the Executive Department of the State of Virginia, November 16, 1860. In this same volume of State Papers (XI) will be found letters from Governor Wise, Amos A. Lawrence and others relative to the Harper's Ferry insurrection.

In the Senate *Journal and Documents* of Virginia for the session of 1859-60, there is published the report of the joint committee of the Senate and House of Delegates, appointed to consider the Harper's Ferry affair. This report was written by Alexander H. H. Stuart, the chairman of the committee, and is a docuument of more than ordinary ability. In the House and Senate *Journals and Documents* for 1859-60 are to be found also the special message of Governor Henry A. Wise to the Legislature, on the subject of the John Brown Raid. This message was also printed in the Richmond *Examiner* for December 6, 1859, and in other Richmond papers.

HISTORY OF THE SALISBURY, N. C., CONFEDERATE PRISON.

By Rev. A. W. Mangum, D. D.

Adolphus Williamson Mangum was the son of Colonel Elison G. Mangum, who was a cousin of Judge Willie P. Mangum, U. S. Senator from North Carolina and President *pro tem.* of the Senate, 1842-45, and as such acting vice-president. A. W. Mangum was born on Flat River, N. C., April 1, 1834. He was graduated at Randolph Macon College in 1854; joined the North Carolina Conference of the M. E. Church, South, in 1856 and was sent to the Hillsboro circuit; he served Chapel Hill station, 1858-9; Roanoke circuit, 1860; Salisbury, 1861-62; Goldsboro, 1863-64; Salisbury, 1865; Orange circuit, 1866, 1868-9; agent of Greensboro Female College, 1867; Greensboro, 1870; Charlotte, 1871; Raleigh, 1872-5. In 1875 he was elected professor of mental and moral philosophy and of English in the University of North Carolina. He was relieved of the latter in 1885, but continued to fill the former chair until his death, which occurred in Chapel Hill, N. C., May 12, 1890. Dr. Mangum published Myrtle Leaves (Philadelphia, 1858; Petersburg, 1863, and Raleigh, 1864, with additions); The Safety Lamp (Salisbury, 1866); The Introduction of Methodism into Raleigh, N. C. (Raleigh, 1876); Sermon (Nashville, 1881); Your Life Work (Nashville, 1884).

It will be seen that Dr. Mangum was in Salisbury during a large part of the war period. He married there and was intimately acquainted with the history of the town for the last thirty years of his life. He therefore speaks with authority. The following sketch is reprinted, with slight changes, from the Charlotte, N. C., *Observer*, May 28 and June 4, 1893, through the courtesy of its editor, Mr. Joseph P. Caldwell.

On the 19th of February, 1839, a few of the enterprising, public-spirited and wealthy citizens of Salisbury, N. C., and the vicinity resolved to establish in the town a large steam cotton factory. On the 4th of April following the company was organized and applied themselves with energy to their commendable enterprise. The establishment was located in the beautiful oak grove that bordered the town on the south. The company secured about sixteen acres of the surrounding grounds. It was not long before the grove was vocal with the lively buzz and rattle of the machinery and the cheerful song and laughter of the busy factory boys and

girls. Those were the halcyon days of peace and the daily picture in the grove was as full of beauty and pleasure as it was of labor and life.

A few years passed in that way, when the factory was closed, the company dissolved and finally the property passed into the hands of the trustees of Davidson College. Again, after a season, the solitude and stillness of the place were cheerily disturbed by a school of happy, hopeful boys.

By a deed bearing date the 2nd of November, 1861, the old factory lot and buildings were conveyed to the Confederate States, and were fitted up and used during the four years of the war as a prison for Confederates under sentence of court martial, and those arrested for alleged disloyalty, for deserters from the Federal army and for prisoners of war.

A company composed of the students of Trinity College, styling themselves the "Trinity Guards," and commanded by Rev. Dr. B. Craven, their president, arrived and went into quarters at the garrison, with the duty of acting as guard to the prison. The first lot of prisoners, numbering one hundred and twenty, was brought in by the train on the 9th of December, 1861. Their arrival caused considerable excitement in the town, very few of the citizens having seen a "live Yankee soldier" up to that time. Their imprisonment was probably attended by as few discomforts and privations as regular prisoners of war were ever required to bear. They were quartered in the large brick building (which was 100x40 feet, with three stories above the basement). Some of them were allowed the parole of the town. They strolled carelessly and cheerfully through the grounds, laughed and chatted in their warm quarters, tattooed their arms with the "Stars and Stripes," whittled on fancy toys and Yankee notions, etc. When the commandant went in amongst them his language, his tone, the attention and respect, the quiet discipline and genial humor reminded one rather more of a pleasant scene in a college chapel than of rigid confinement in a prison.

On the 26th of December, another train of cars came in,

with the guards upon the platform, bringing 176 more prisoners.

Dr. Craven and his boys remained but a few weeks, and Col. George C. Gibbs was assigned to the command of the prison. The guard was composed of several companies raised for the purpose. A number of the citizens of Salisbury joined the guard.

On the 7th of February there was another arrival of 80 prisoners. These different installments came from various points, some being captured in Virginia, some on the coast of North Carolina and some by the Army of the West in Kentucky. By the middle of March, 1862, their number aggregated nearly 1,500. In December previous, Dr. J. W. Hall, of Salisbury, was appointed surgeon of the post. His report for the month of March, 1862, is the best commentary on the treatment of the prisoners, the fidelity of the officers, the care and attention of the surgeons and the management of the hospitals. That report states that there were 1,427 prisoners, of which 251 had been under treatment, and only one had died. Compared with the daily reports of many of our regiments in the field, this showed that the suffering and loss among the latter was at least twenty times greater. The quarterly report, which was dated about the 21st of April, embracing from the 26th of December to that date, stated that of the guard there had been 509 cases of sickness, and but three deaths—of the prisoners, 403 cases, and only three deaths. Proportionately, there had been more sickness among the guard. Let it be remembered that this was the treatment the Confederate government gave its prisoners, while its resources were yet abundant, and it possessed power to be humane in practice as it was in principle.

During this year even the ladies visited the grounds inside the stockade. Dress parade by the troops of the garrison was held near the southwest corner and witnessed by many of the prisoners. I remember attending the parade one pleasant summer evening in company with a number of ladies. When it was finished the officers among

the prisoners came out and presented truly a beautiful scene in their recreation. A number of the younger and less dignified ran like school boys to the play-ground, and were soon joining in high glee in a game of ball. Others, arm in arm, promenaded and conversed, while several sat down side by side with the prison officials and witnessed the sport and indulged in free and gentlemanly intercourse. I remarked particularly the tall form of Colonel Corcoran (captured at Manassas) who, as he walked with measured step, and sad countenance, told plainly how deeply his pride was wounded—how severely his spirit was chafed.

I remember a conversation with Major Vogdes, in which he prophesied the exhaustion of the supplies of the Confederacy, and marked with his cane upon the ground how the State might, and probably would be, invaded on the lines of the railroads, and all opposition overcome. The position of Sherman's army at the finale of the struggle was similar to the diagram which he drew.

When Colonel Gibbs completed his regiment, and left for service in the field, Col. A. C. Godwin took command of the prison. Like Colonel Gibbs, he was a gentleman and a soldier. His management of the prison may be inferred from the fact that, while he was occupying a similar post in Richmond, he showed himself so generous to some Federal officers that, when he was captured on the Rappahannock and sent to the Northern prisons, he was sought out and signally favored in grateful return by either the individuals he had kindly served in their captivity, or by their relatives and friends.

It was during his command that a lofty flag pole was erected near the main entrance in front of headquarters, and a number of citizens, including ladies, went down to witness the raising of the Confederate flag.

When the cartel for exchange of prisoners was agreed upon by the commissioners of the two governments, all the prisoners of war were exchanged. This left only Confederate convicts, Federal deserters and political prisoners.

The following official documents, together with a list of the civilian prisoners, copied from a paper kindly furnished by Governor Swain, is published with the conviction that while they indicate the government in the premises, they will be of interest to many in the future:

RICHMOND, VA., *February 27, 1863.*

To the House of Representatives:

I herewith transmit a communication from the Secretary of War, covering a list of the civilian prisoners now in custody at the military prison at Salisbury, N. C., in further response to your resolution of the 5th inst., and invite attention to the recommendation in regard to a class of officers to be charged with the special duty of inquiring into the cases of prisoners arrested by military authority. I think such officers would be useful, they being selected for special qualifications and invested with special powers.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA,
WAR DEPARTMENT,
RICHMOND, VA., *February 27, 1863.*

To the President of the Confederate States:

In answer to a resolution of the House of Representatives, I have the honor to inclose a list of the civilian prisoners now in custody in this city and in Salisbury, N. C., under military authority. No arrests have been made, at any time, by any specific order or direction of this department. The persons arrested have been taken either by officers of the army commanding in the field or by provost marshals, exercising authority of a similar nature, and the ground of arrest is, or ought to be, founded upon some necessity, or be justified as a proper precaution against an apparent danger. The department has had commissioners to examine these persons, with directions "to discharge those against whom no well-grounded cause of suspicion exists of having violated a law or done an act hostile or injurious to the Confederate States."

The department appointed in November last a commissioner to examine prisoners in the Southwestern Department, embracing a portion of Georgia, Alabama and a portion of Mississippi. This commissioner found some obstructions in the performance of his duties from the provost marshals and some difficulty in obtaining reports from them. He resigned in the latter part of January, without making a report of the prisoners remaining in the department for which he was appointed.

These commissioners have been found useful, and I recommend that the department may be authorized to appoint them for the objects before mentioned, and that they be clothed with the authority of commissioners under the act of the Provincial Congress, No. 273, respecting commissioners appointed by the district courts.

In conclusion, I have to say that under the examinations that have been made a large number of prisoners have been discharged,

and none are retained unless there be a cause of suspicion supported by testimony rendering it probable that the discharge of the prisoners would be prejudicial to the public interests.

Most respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
JAMES A. SEDDON,
Secretary of War.[1]

Remembering the long and bloody struggle which the friends of liberty have waged in the defense of the privilege of habeas corpus, recognizing it as an inestimable security and protection of the individual against the arbitrary acts of ambitious power, I am, nevertheless, forced to the confession, from my own observation, that occasions may arise when the most devoted defenders of liberty may with propriety, aye, must from necessity, suspend it for the protection of the country.

The fundamental principle and design of all proper government is the well being and defence of society in its rights and privileges. Occasions may, and often do, arise in time of war or insurrection, when the right to suspend the writ is to be decided by the plain question between a single individual and the whole community. It often happens, further, that while the danger to society and the government is clearly apparent, existing circumstances render a fair and full trial utterly impossible even tho the public interest may demand it at once.

Such was the case in numerous instances in the Southern Confederacy. Furthermore, arrest and imprisonment in such cases, when they are not attended by the infliction of any punishment beyond what is involved in the restraint of the confinement, are not to be viewed necessarily as a violent deprivation of enjoyment and freedom, but as a prudential deprivation of the opportunity to commit contemplated injury and destruction.

There are cases of reasonable suspicion against an individual when it is impossible to find evidence to justify his imprisonment under the civil law. It would certainly be a

[1] List of political prisoners at Salisbury, N. C., omitted.

suicidal policy for a commander in such cases to wait till his plans are frustrated, his command betrayed and irretrievable losses sustained by some overt act of the supposed traitor or spy before ordering his arrest.

A case of this character occurred in General Whiting's brigade in the latter part of 1861. While posted on the right wing of Johnston's army, one of his regiments encamped near a farm house, where, among others, lived a young man whose countenance betokened a base, designing spirit. I watched him loitering with an air of ill concealed thoughtfulness about the regiment and suspected from his conduct that he was giving information to the enemy. The suspicion was entertained by the officers, too, but no clue to his guilt could be obtained. On the morning that the long roll call beat for the regiment to leave he was seen galloping on the road to the river in great haste—in all probability communicated the movement of the whole force to the enemy and was not arrested till his return.

But while it may sometimes be proper, from the peculiar circumstances, to arrest and confine suspected parties, it cannot be right to postpone the examination of such cases a day longer than is unavoidable. Prompt investigation should decide whether the arrest is "founded upon some necessity," or can be "justified as a proper precaution against an apparent danger." It is believed that the Confederate authorities are censurable for delay in such examination touching the arrest and custody of the civilian prisoners at Salisbury. One case is remembered, as reported by the commissioner when he came to Salisbury, of a citizen from Western Virginia, who had been in prison for fourteen months, and when his case was examined there was not the shadow of reason for his imprisonment. Mr. Seddon, speaking of the result of the examination in the Southwestern Department, states that "a large number had been discharged." Not recollecting positively, my impression is that a considerable number of those confined at Salisbury,

were promptly released when the facts of their arrest were brought to light.

After the departure of Colonel Godwin for the field, who, like Colonel Gibbs, made the prison guard the nucleus for a fine regiment, Captain McCoy held the office of commandant for some time. He was also quartermaster of the post for a considerable period, and finally held a position on the staff of his relative, General Winder.

Up to the latter part of 1864, the prison presented few of those horrors which afterwards rendered it so shocking and deplorable. The citizens of Salisbury will long remember how often they have heard the loud songs of the prisoners in those first years, when in the first still hours of the summer night they beguiled the heavy moments in singing those familiar hymns which bring to all hearts the sad, sweet memories of other days and absent friends. Those songs told of sad home thoughts, and there were many, doubtless, who heard them with a kinder sympathy than the singers dreamed. Coming from the prison they fell on the heart like "a thought of heaven in a field of graves." They called up sacred musings of that better land, where peace is never broken and freedom has no foe or fear.

About this period we have the testimony of an escaped prisoner—newspaper correspondent—that the rations were tolerable both in quantity and quality. The prisoners had the privilege of purchasing a variety of articles from outsiders. The above correspondent says that at one time his mess had seventy-five dozen eggs. During the spring, summer and autumn some of the citizens showed their kindness and humanity by carrying or sending down quantities of provisions. The building afforded ample shelter, there being, in addition to the large house, six other smaller brick buildings. The old well afforded pure refreshing water, and the oaks shed a cool and grateful shade. An escaped prisoner published a complimentary acknowledge-

ment of the genial courtesy and generosity of Capt. Swift Galloway, who was at that time commanding. They then had for the sick clean hay mattresses, and a frame hospital large enough for forty patients. There was one peculiarly sad feature, however, connected with the prisoners. It was the close confinement of two or three officers as hostages for a like number of Confederate officers whom the Federal government was threatening to execute in retaliation for the death of certain criminals by order of the Confederate authorities. Their lot was of necessity very severe, but was alleviated by the magnanimous treatment of the commandant.

There were a few regular prisoners of war at this time in addition to other classes. Twelve officers were confined in the upper story of the large building. They concluded to make a desperate effort to escape. Accordingly they tied their blankets together, hung them out of the window, and a deserter, who was to act as their guide, started down. But the blankets were torn by his weight, he fell to the ground, the sentinels discovered him, and the plan was foiled.

Other attempts were made by means of tunnels, one running from the commissary building to the stockade, but the vigilance of the guards again foiled them. The efforts and plans resorted to in order to effect their escape were often very irregular. The dead were buried outside of the stockade by a detail of prisoners under guard. Upon one of these occasions one of the prisoners, being a ventriloquist, threw his voice into the coffin and so frightened the guards that the escape of the entire detail was easily effected. Another successful plan was known as the "small-pox ruse." The hospital for those afflicted with this dire malady was without the stockade. A number of prisoners, heating some needles red hot, burned small holes in their faces and bodies, and presenting themselves to the surgeon of the post, were ordered to the hospital. Once beyond the stockade, but little time elapsed ere they, too, had escaped.

When new deserters were brought to the prison they were generally "mugged" by those already there, and stripped of everything that they had thus far preserved for their comfort. The parties were detected and subjected to severe corporal punishment, but as they continued their rapacious violence, the balance of the prisoners petitioned the authorities to send them to Andersonville. They were sent in compliance, and after reaching Andersonville became so obnoxious that they were arraigned before a court-martial of the prisoners, tried for their lives, and six of them were convicted and hung. It might have been one of these who, at Andersonville, murdered his own brother in order to get his property at the North, buried his body in his tent, spread his blanket over it, and for some time slept upon it. A gentleman from Georgia informed me such a case actually occurred.

On March 3rd Capt. J. H. Fuqua was appointed to the duties of inspector, and second in command.

Captain Galloway was succeeded by Col. John A. Gilmer, who had been so severely wounded in battle that he was unable to perform active service again.

In July the officers of the prison were Col. John A. Gilmer, commandant; Capt. J. H. Fuqua, assistant commandant; Lieut. F. D. Stockton, adjutant.

The prison guard was composed of three companies known as "Freeman's Battalion."

Company A, Capt. C. D. Freeman, 110 men; Company B, Capt. H. P. Allen, 108 men; Company C, Capt. E. D. Snead, 112 men.

The prisoners at that time numbered and were classified as follows: Confederates under sentence of court-martial 310; Federal deserters, 95; political prisoners, 164.

In September Judge Sidney S. Baxter came to Salisbury as commissioner to make inquiry into the cases of the political prisoners. He was eminently qualified from his humane disposition, integrity and talent to discharge the duties

of his delicate mission. His voluntary efforts to assist Major Gee, during the next month, in relieving the suffering thousands of the prisoners who were crowded into the stockade, sufficiently attest the fidelity with which he addressed himself to the interest of those unfortunate men whom he was specially commissioned to look after.

Colonel Gilmer's health was not sufficient for the duties of the post. I have never heard from any source any complaint against the manner in which he discharged his duties as commandant. In September, 1864, he resigned and the office of commandant was filled by the appointment of Major John H. Gee, of Quincy, Florida. Chief Justice Dupont, of Florida, being in Richmond, soon after this appointment, was told by Gen. Braxton Bragg that there were "a number of hard cases at Salisbury, and Major Gee was appointed to that place on account of his prudence and discretion."

About the last of September Major Gee received a dispatch from Richmond ordering him to make provisions immediately for a very large number of prisoners. Being a very humane man, he was greatly shocked by the order, for he knew it would be impossible to take care of so many. But bad as the state of affairs at Salisbury, it was vastly worse at Richmond. There the population had become so numerous , and the drain by the army had been and still continued to be so enormous that the question of bare subsistence had become one of alarming interest. One of our Senators stated that, accepting an invitation to eat at the President's table, he found nothing but corn bread and fried bacon for the bill of fare. The condition of many of the citizens was deplorable, and the remnant of the great army of Northern Virginia was compelled to bear hunger while doing four-fold service against a vastly out-numbering army. No wonder then that the protest of Major Gee was unheeded.

Determined to do the best he possibly could with the limited means at his command, he addressed himself with earn-

est endeavor to the task of putting the prison in condition to receive the coming thousands. And that task was indescribably arduous. There were scarcely any axes, shovels, tools, lumber, wells, tents or any other requisite in the place or within his reach. He put a number of men to work with the best implements that could be gotten, to dig more wells. He requred them not only to dig by day, but by candlelight at night. The carpenters were also ordered to enlarge the stockade. But before these improvements could be accomplished, immense trains of prisoners began to arrive. By the 5th of October about 5,000 had come. One train, probably the first, brought between one and two hundred officers, of various rank, from brigadier-general down. On the 5th I visited the prison in company with several ladies. The ground was then firm and quite dry, and the place appeared well adapted to the purpose for which it was used. But that was the last time that the place had the appearance of aught but misery and wretchedness. The officers' and privates' respective portions of the grounds were separated by only a line of sentinels—the former occupying the eastern quarter, with the old wooden buildings.

The prisoners were always trying to escape, and not unfrequently they succeeded. Occasionally they would be arrested again by citizens and brought back. Frequently they would reach the mountains, and find plenty of friends to supply and direct them, and make their way across the mountains to the Federal lines.

When the officers arrived an attempt was made by robbers to "mug" them under cover of the darkness, as they had done many before; but an alarm was given and they did not effect their design. These "muggers," as they were termed in the prison parlance, were a regularly organized band of desperate characters, ready to rob the living or the dying, or to commit actual murder to get money, provisions, clothes or other property. Although a number were sent, as before stated, to Georgia, the prison still continued to be infested

with them to the last. It will never be known how many of their fellow prisoners they murdered. I think it was not uncommon for marks of violence to be discovered on the bodies of the dead. I saw one laid in the grave who appeared to have been killed by choking. Another, who was very emaciated, had a narrow wound like the incision of a small dagger near the jugular vein. With this he could not have lived long, and I could divine no reason for his murder but impatience to get possession of clothes or something else which could not be obtained while he was alive.

During the month of October the number of prisoners amounted to 10,321. The regular prisoners of war and the rebel convicts were in perpetual feud, owing to the latter having in September found and seized a Federal flag which one of the prisoners had brought in concealed upon his person. So bitter was the feud that the convicts did not dare to leave their quarters in the large building and venture out in the grounds at night.

There was no great degree of kindness between the Federal deserters and the convicts. They would gamble together in the upper story of the main building, insult one another, and get into terrible altercations. One of the guards told me that at night walking the parapet, he had heard them fighting, heard the cry of "murder," growing fainter and fainter, and finally heard the gurgling struggles as of men weltering in blood. One night a deserter was thrown from the upper window and taken up dead.

By order of the War Department General Martin raised about fifteen hundred guards, of whom over a thousand were senior reserves, men between forty-five and fifty, and several hundred junior reserves, who were boys between seventeen and eighteen years of age. Add to these "Freeman's Battalion" and you have all the troops that Major Gee was furnished to control ten thousand regular soldiers. The stockade was simply a plank fence about ten or twelve feet

high, so frail in many places that it could be shaken for a long distance by the hand.

It was the opinion of competent judges that a rush by a body of men against it would have broken it down. In some parts the planks at the bottom did not reach the ground, and it required but little effort, as experiment proved, to open a way for egress under them. The senior reserves who comprised the large majority of the guard, were ignorant of discipline, and so old and awkward and unteachable—many of them—that they appeared more like Quixotic burlesques than veritable soldiers. The junior reserves were much more vigilant and efficient, but many of them were exceedingly small and presented quite a grotesque picture as they lugged a huge musket around their beat. But for their diminutive size they would have made excellent sentinels. Freeman's men were all who had enough of the soldier about them to be depended on to discharge all the duties of a guard. Under such circumstances it may well be conceived how anxiously those who were entrusted with the keeping of the prisoners felt their responsibility. From October to the time they left there was no time (except, perhaps, while Colonel Hinton with the 68th regiment was there,) when, acting in concert and with determination, the prisoners could not have overpowered the guard and sacked the town. A knowledge of this fact doubtless caused many a wakeful hour to Major Gee while others were sleeping, and may account for seeming severity in the regulations which were enforced

When the prisoners came they could not be supplied with a sufficient number of tents, and in consequence they suffered greatly from exposure. In apology for this it must be observed that there was a much larger proportion furnished them than were employed by our own soldiers in the field, and there were really no more that could be procured. As soon as they could be obtained two hundred tents were furnished them—of different kinds—fly, wall and others. Thus did they get what was denied our sons and brothers.

After Bradley T. Johnson came he made direct application to Governor Vance for tents, knowing probably that they could not be obtained from the government, and the Governor, notwithstanding he had taken steps to contribute to the relief of the Salisbury prisoners, was compelled to answer that he had none.

As they did not have enough houses or tents to shelter them, and the scarcity of tools, teams, lumber and guards for the working parties prevented cabins being constructed, they resorted to "Yankee ingenuity" to provide shelter for themselves. A few crowded under the hospital and other houses, and slept there in bad weather. But the main resort was burrowing in the earth. The whole enclosure was literally honey-combed by these burrows. They were square or round holes dug some three feet deep, with a mud-thatched roof—a hole being punched through to the surface at one end and a little chimney further built up out of baked earth. Over the entrance there was a little porch or projection that, as long as it withstood the rain itself, kept the water from the main burrow. But for the dampness these places would have been comparatively comfortable—for they shielded the tenant from the winds and rains, and required a very small quantity of wood to make them warm. I have seen a thin matting of shavings which had been whittled with a pocket knife, lying on the floor of some of them. The tenant had either to sit or lie down in them; they were too shallow for him to stand erect. They must have been wretchedly uncomfortable and destructive to health and life in those heavy, incessant rains that fell in January and February, 1865. The hospitals were so crowded and such numbers died in them, that some preferred to linger and suffer in their sickness in these little cells. Consequently they not unfrequently died there alone, and were not discovered for some days.

Major Moffatt, who was quartermaster to the prison, with duty to provide shelter, etc., had a chimney begun to the

large building. When it had reached the third story, the unsound brick at the bottom gave way, and the whole structure fell. Several were injured and perhaps one killed. The sentinels were ordered to clear the building and keep everybody out—and one, rushing back to get something, paid no attention to the sentinel's warning, was fired at and either killed or wounded. Those who were injured were rescued from the rubbish as soon as possible.

Major Moffatt found the greatest difficulty in getting lumber for building purposes, but, having procured some, had ordered the carpenters to put up six buildings, 200 feet in length, 22 feet wide, and 20 feet high. When they were engaged in framing these, General Winder, commandant of prisons in this and other States, visited and inspected the prison, pronounced the place unfit for a prison, declared that he would have them moved down in South Carolina, and therefore ordered all improvements to be discontinued. Before the arrangements necessary for their removal were completed the advance of Sherman became so threatening and the whole situation so critical that the project was abandoned. It was also contemplated to move the prisoners to a more comfortable site on the Yadkin, but the place in view, on examination, proved ineligible. The Confederacy was in its last struggle—its resources all gone, and therefore, though the condition of the prisoners was wretched and appalling, there was no way to ameliorate it. They were in a miserable plight when they came. Large numbers of them were unuable to walk, and had to be carried from the train to the prison. Those who had been confined elsewhere for a long time, were pale, emaciated and dejected. Many of them were very filthy and ragged. Some were without hat or cap or any sign of shoes. The clothing of many was very meagre and of summer texture. A very large portion had no blankets. Such being their condition it is evident that their sufferings in the cold winter were intolerable. Situated as they were, the allowance of wood, ac-

cording to army regulations, was insufficient. Yet as to fuel most energetic efforts were made to supply them. A train ran regularly on the Western Railroad to transport wood. Fifty or sixty of the prisoners went with it as a detail for loading and unloading. Numbers of wagons were frequently if not constantly employed in hauling wood to them. The wood-yard was immediately on the Central road, near the crossing just west of the stockade. It was carried thence by the prisoners who passed to and fro between a line of sentinels. The wood-master was allowed as large a detail for this purpose as he thought necessary. He stated on oath, that the average quantity furnished the prisoners was 35 or 40 cords per day. According to General Johnson they received more nearly on an average, the regulation allowance, than the troops who guarded them. Yet exposed as they were, twice or thrice the quantity would not have rendered them comfortable.

When the plan was agreed upon, for the two governments to send supplies to their respective soldiers in prison, Major Gee made out a requisition for ten thousand suits of clothing and sent it to the proper authorities at Richmond. A large supply was received and distributed under the supervision of United States officers, who were paroled for that purpose. In addition to their other ills, they had to bear the pangs of hunger. Just prior to their sudden advent, Major Myers, post commissary, had, in obedience to orders, sent all, or nearly all, his stores to Richmond, Goldsboro and Wilmington. The district from which he was allowed to draw was limited to Surry, Yadkin, Davie, Stanly, Montgomery and Anson, and, for a time, Stokes and Forsyth counties. From these he had received and shipped to the army vast quantities, and it had now become extremely difficult to procure day by day what was required. With a daily demand of thirteen thousand rations, he often had not a day's supply ahead, and no certain source or means for procuring it. He engaged the mills for miles around to grind for him. He sent

out purchasing and impressing agents with rigid instructions. He wrote to various points for assistance. He went or sent daily to the depot and train to impress the passing supplies. He, on one occasion, seized some stores that were on the train en route to Lee's army. He joined Major Gee in his protest about more prisoners coming. He begged, entreated, warned, threatened the people to extort provisions from them. I have seen him in the heavy rain, dashing hither and thither, striving to meet the requisitions that were made upon him. When the condition of the people was such that he could neither buy nor impress, he would borrow from them. At first the ration was 1 1-8 pounds flour; 1 pound beef or 1-3 pounds bacon (or in lieu of meat when it could not be had 1 pound potatoes or 1 1-2 gills sorghum) and to every hundred men 10 pounds rice and 3 quarts salt. As the scarcity grew more pressing the flour was reduced one pound or meal was taken. That was in December. Sometimes several days would elapse without Major Myers being able to procure any meat. The same rations were issued to the guard as to the prisoners. Indeed, if preference was shown it was in favor of the prisoners. When Colonel Folk had returned from his imprisonment and visited the Salisbury prison, he pronounced the rations more in quantity than he had ever received in a Northern prison. In addition the prisoners were sometimes the recipients of humane offerings by the citizens and had the liberty, when outside, to purchase, at least occasionally, from the numerous hucksters that hung around the garrison.

Yet after all this, they suffered intensely from hunger. They would climb the oaks for acorns and fish from the filthy sewers the crusts and the bones. The sick especially suffered, as what they got was often so coarse that they could not eat it.

Although such efforts were made to provide water, the supply was insufficient for drinking, cooking and washing. Wells were dug until they drained one another. The pris-

oners were allowed, under guard, to cross the bridge and get water from the wells in town. Those that were near the prison were often kept low and muddy by their constant drawing. They were allowed to go in squads, as numerous as could be guarded with the small number of the garrison, to the creek which ran within a few hundred yards of the place. From there they brought water in barrels. They were going and returning all through the day. Strenuous efforts were made to have the creek turned to run through the grounds, but Major Turner, on examination, pronounced it impracticable with the means at hand. One of the guard was detailed to try to obtain a pump of sufficient capacity for the purpose, but he could not find one.

The hospital accommodations were not such as were desired by the prison officials, and were greatly inadequate to the necessities of so large a number of men so unfavorably situated. The buildings were too small, there was a limited supply of bunks and covering and even straw, and withal a distressing scarcity of medicines. Time after time were requisitions made for these articles upon the proper officials, but with very little success. The United States had made medicines contraband of war—a remarkable innovation on the rules of civilized warfare—and the meagre and irregular medical stores that ran the blockade were their sole dependence (outside of captures by the army) for the supply of the scores of thousands of the sick and wounded who were weltering in homes and hospitals all over the bleeding, panting South. The humane surgeons of the prison had but little margin for the exercise of their professional skill. Their dispensary was painfully scant and ill-furnished. As they looked upon the empty bottles and bare shelves, they must have mused often and painfully of the vast repositories of those articles which would save those men's lives, hoarded in the warehouses of their kinsmen and fellow-citizens at the North, and denied by the government which they had imperilled all to defend. When demands were made upon

Captain Goodman for straw and lumber for bunks, he urged the improbability of obtaining either. The hospital on the second floor of the large building was fitted with good bunks, and two or three of the smaller ones had bunks also. One of them was better supplied than the hospital for the guard.

General Bradley T. Johnson, who by appointment took command of the post on the 24th of December, 1864, was a true gentleman, with a generous, sympathetic heart, and joined his strenuous exertions to those of other officials to alleviate the sufferings of prisoners. He complained heavily of the quartermaster to General Gardner for his inefficiency, and deplored the necessity of the sick having sometimes to lie on the bare floor. If all the efforts made by Drs. Currie and Wilson, Major Gee and General Johnson to have the hospitals furnished were known, it would speak loudly in their honor and silence the maledictions of those who say that the prisoners suffered from inhumanity instead of necessity. Captain Goodman may or may not have done the best he could. His good teams were taken away from him and broken-down stock put in their places. The roads were almost impassable. Straw was scarce. The saw mills were not competent to the constant demands upon them. His wagons had to be used for various indispensable purposes. It may safely be affirmed that a far more efficient man would not have been able to meet the overwhelming requisitions made upon him in the general dilapidation and scarcity.

The surgeons were faithful and humane, by the admission of the prisoners themselves. Dr. Richard O. Currie, from Knoxville, established a most enviable reputation by his self-sacrificing efforts, as chief surgeon, to minister to the poor sufferers. They seemed to burden his heart continually. He visited them with the spirit of his Savior. A good physician, he ministered to them in sickness—an earnest preacher of the Gospel, he strove to instruct them in the way of life. So incessant and exhausting were his cares and labors for them

that, at the close of a day of overpowering toil, he was violently attacked with brain fever, and in a few days passed from his noble toils to the land of rest—dying a martyr to the Federal prisoners.

His successor, Dr. Wilson, was also a kind-hearted, faithful, Christian surgeon. After the main body of the prisoners had left, I received an invitation from him to hold divine service for the sick in the basement of the large building. At his request I had before held services in the main grounds. In the hospital were a considerable number of sick, some on bunks and some on the floor. Those on the floor were not required but permitted to lie there, as they preferred it. The floor was clean, and, considering the means at his disposal, the apartment was in good condition. He accompanied me and remained to the close of the services. At his request I visited a dying prisoner who had been removed to a good bunk in the guard hospital. After conversing with him freely, when in the act of leaving, I could not but be impressed with the affecting and trusful attachment he evinced for Dr. Wilson, as he begged me to find him and send him to him. I did so, and the doctor went promptly.

The mead of professional fidelity is due to all his assistant surgeons.

But there was terrible mortality in the prison. From the 1st of October, 1864, to the 17th of February, 1865, there were 3,419 deaths among the prisoners.[2] The number of

[2] *The Roll of Honor* (No. xiv, pp. 134-235), gives the names of 3,504 Federal soldiers who died in the Salisbury prison. This record shows that these deaths occurred almost without exception during the last months of 1864 and the spring of 1865. In view of this great mortality it may be interesting to note the total deaths in Federal and Confederate prisons. According to the *World Almanac* for 1899, p. 95, the deaths in Confederate prisons were 30,156; in Federal prisons they were 30,152. The total number of prisoners taken by the Confederates and not paroled was 196,177; the deaths therefore represented 15.37 per cent. of the prisoners. The prisoners captured by the Federals who were not immediately paroled were 227,570; the death rate among them was therefore 13.25 per cent. These figures are from the Adjutant General's office.

daily deaths varied from eighteen to forty. On one day about sixty-five died. In its worst days the condition of the prison was shocking—the appearance and sufferings of the prisoners harrowing in the extreme. The red clay soil held the water, and under the tramp of thousands became one scene of mud. In December a number of prisoners were detailed to police the enclosure, but so boggy was the whole surface that they could do but little. Ditching would not drain the ground sufficiently.

The prisoners were the very personification of forlorn wretchedness. They seemed to grow more and more dejected, and an ennui congealed the very springs of life. Doomed to inevitable idleness and inactivity, with no sight but such as aggravated the gloom and horror of their shrouded hearts, with hope deferred from week to week, from month to month, many of them sank under the sheer burden of despair, and with a stolid silence and indifference to time or eternity, finished their mortal sorrows in death.

Major Gee informed me in February that he had made careful inquiry, and that of more than three thousand who had died not one had uttered a syllable of concern about the future destiny of his soul. Few religious advantages were afforded them. Dr. Currie preached in the hospitals. On repeated applications to him he discouraged me as to preaching to the masses of the prisoners, stating that they were generally foreigners and Catholics, and were not at all likely to give me a kindly reception. Rev. Dr. Rumple, I think, held service in the hospital for them. In February I was invited by Dr. Wilson to preach to them, he telling me that it had all the time been Major Gee's pleasure for them to have preaching, and that they would certainly appreciate it. Entering the yard on the next afternoon, it being a beautiful Sabbath, I found a Baptist minister near the old well preaching to a large congregation of them; but as there were thousands scattered over the grounds who were not attending, I went to a large oak in the eastern

centre and began to sing. A number had followed me and the throng increased for some time. It was to me an interesting occasion. They were very respectful, earnest and solemn. I used the last Testament I had, and telling them during the discourse that I intended presenting it to one of them, I was touched by their eagerness to get it, quite a number pressing up with expectant looks. When I concluded they crowded thickly around me, and a number grasped my hand in Christian fervor.

It was probably Dr. Currie who made an effort for a prison library, and I wrote to the Tract Society at Richmond to get reading for them. Rev. Mr. Bennett was gone to Europe to make arrangements to get some Bibles and Testaments, which were also virtually contraband of war according to the regulation and practice of the United States.

I was answered by Rev. Mr. Moorman. He deplored his inability to supply me from the exhaustion of his supply. He spoke with Christian sympathy of my purpose. Hence few were the Christian privileges of the miserable prisoners. But I have seen the light of heaven in the eye of the suffering captive, and heard from his lips the glorious eloquence of salvation. From the tongue of another I have listened to the rich avowals of Christian hope and confidence, and heard the failing, almost inaudible voice mutter, "'Come unto me all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.' These are precious words." And doubtless amid the gloom and horror of that old prison, there was many an upward glance of the heart—many a struggle and triumph of faith—many a thrill of redeeming love and heavenly hope, which all unknown to friend or foe, were recognized by Him whose nature is love, and who is mighty to save.

There was a small brick building near the centre of the prison, which was used as a receptacle for the dead until they were carried to the burial ground. They were hauled

thence, without coffins, to the old field west of the prison. A detail, first of convicts and afterwards of prisoners of war, was kept day by day, constantly digging the long pits in which they were interred. These pits were four feet deep, a little over six feet wide, and were extended, parallel, about sixty yards. The bodies were laid in them without covering—there was not material to cover the living, much less the dead. They were laid side by side, as closely as they would lie, and when the number was too large for the space that was dug, one would be placed on top between every two. They generally had very little clothing on, as the living were permitted to take their garments. Seldom does it fall to the lot of man to behold a more sickening and heart-rending spectacle than they presented. It was a lesson on the vanity of this life more impressive and eloquent than tongue or pen can describe. It was a picture of the hellish curse of war, in one of its most horrible and hideous aspects. I begged the workmen at least to get some brushes to lay over their faces. Sadly have I mused, as I stood and gazed upon their attenuated forms, as they seemed the very romance of the horrible in shroudless, coffinless grave. Those long, bony hands were once the dimpled pride of a devoted mother, and on that cold, blanched brow tender love had often pressed the kiss of a mother's lips. Perhaps while I gazed on their hapless fate, a fond wife and prattling children were watching for the mail that they might receive the longed-for tidings from him who was best beloved. But I turn from the theme, as I always turned from those harrowing, chilling burials, with a heart full of sadness, and shuddering over the unwritten terrors and calamities of war.

From the congregated evils of imprisonment the prisoners were always anxiously seeking escape. Gladly did they accept any opportunity to get out, however laborious the duties for which they were detailed. Numbers of them were on parole or detail for various duties. Some were clerks, some in the workshops, some in the shoe factories,

some digging graves, some hauling wood on the train, etc., etc.

A Colonel Tucker came there for the purpose of getting recruits from their number for the Confederate army. Only foreigners were allowed to enlist. Nearly eighteen hundred took the oath administered by a Catholic priest. Some may have taken this step in good faith, as it is known they were often recruited by foul means in the United States, but the greater number chose it as the only means of escape from their terrible den. They were called "galvanized Yankees," and though most of them made scarcely a show of fighting when the test came, a few stood their ground and fought with true courage.

Of the whole number in the prison, five or six hundred escaped during the five months from October to March. They sometimes succeeded in deceiving the sentinels and passing quietly out at the gate. One morning a ladder was found against the stockade on the inside. How many had scaled it is not known.

They were constantly engaged in tunneling. At one time they were engaged on sixteen tunnels in different parts of the enclosure. Sometimes they would complete them and a number escape. But to prevent this a second line of sentinels was placed about thirty feet from the stockade. There were also spies among them who were bribed by the prison officials to detect and betray them.

Before the officers were removed and when there was only a line of sentinels between the officers and privates, a sentinel saw a paper thrown across by an officer, and on examining it, found that it contained directions for an outbreak to be made at a certain signal that night. I have heard that the purpose was to overpower the guard and sack or burn the town. The plot was conceived by General Hays and others. It caused the officers to be removed to Danville immediately. It is almost impossible to conceive what the

fate of the unsuspecting citizens would have been that night if the fearful plan had been consummated.

On the 20th of October, about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, as the relief for the inside guard entered the prison, they were rushed upon and disarmed by the prisoners, and two or three of them were killed. One was bayoneted, another shot, and both staggered out to the gate, fell and expired. About eight men were wounded. One sentinel on the parapet was also shot and killed, the ball passing first through the plank. As the prisoners made the rush they raised a tremendous yell. Then came their rapid fire upon the guard. They also threw brick-bats and baked earth-balls, whatever they could obtain, at the sentinels. The latter stood at their posts, dodging and firing. In a moment the cannon at one of the angles fired, but being loaded with solid shot, it did no execution.

There were soon two more discharges with grape and canister which did terrible execution. The musketry firing by the sentinels also became rapid. A large body of prisoners had congregated in a threatening attitude before the main entrance. As soon as they saw they could not succeed they threw up their hands and cried: "We give up! we are done!" They ran scampering all over the grounds, seeking for shelter, running into their burrows and tents, falling in the ditches and on the ground. The citizens, apprehending the cause of the yells and firing, armed themselves as soon as possible and young and old came in haste to the prison. Colonel Hinton's regiment, which was on the train at the depot and about to leave, formed at the sound of the cannon, double-quicked to the stockade and mounted the parapet. But these and the citizens came too late. It is well they were no nearer, no sooner there, for many more would certainly have been killed. The officers of the prison stopped the firing as soon as they possibly could.

About 16 of the prisoners were killed and 60 wounded. It was difficult to restrain the excited people and soldiers,

particularly some of Freeman's men, whose comrades had been slain. When the prisoners attacked the guard a Federal deserter knocked one prisoner down with a brick-bat, and wrenching a musket from another pinioned him with the bayonet. He then ran to his quarters.

Some of the guard, in running out, made a stand at the gate with some picks and shovels lying there and kept the prisoners back.

The whole affair lasted but about ten minutes. The reason of their signal failure was their want of concert and organization.

About the middle of February, Major Gee received intelligence that the articles of exchange had been agreed on. The perpetual dream and longing of those who survived was about to be realized at last. Oh how they had watched and prayed for it! Wading in the mire, pinched by hunger, chilled with cold, covered with vermin, broken in spirit, the thought of home was as sweet as the vision of happiness, and their most eager inquiry of all visitors was, "Is there any prospect for exchange?" At last their sad hearts were to be gladdened. Major Gee, knowing how it would excite and transport them, charged the officer who was to inform them to warn them to make no demonstration lest the guard might fire upon them. His message was, "Tell them they have something good to sleep over to-night."

About the 20th, all who were well enough, were removed. The sick were carried on the trains. The hospitals were emptied of all who could travel. It was a pitiable spectacle to see the haggard, staggering patients marching to the train. Some faltered along alone; some walked in couples, supporting one another; now and then three would come together, the one in the middle dragged along by the other two; and occasionally several would bear a blanket on which was stretched a friend unable to walk or stand. Deeply was every heart stirred which was not dead to sympathy, as the throng gazed on the heartrending pageant. God forbid I

should ever be called to witness the like again! At the train they received refreshments from the hands of several citizens. About 2,800 started to march to Greensboro. A great many who started were unable to make the march. Besides the stragglers, two hundred were left at Lexington and five hundred the next day were abandoned on the road. About one thousand failed on the way.

I have failed to mention that three or four hundred negroes were brought to the prison, and were treated precisely as the other prisoners of war.

After this general delivery about 500 were confined, some of them from Sherman's army, and were hurried to Charlotte just in time to escape Stoneman's raiders in April [1865]. The day that Stoneman captured Salisbury his prisoners were penned in the very same stockade which had so long enclosed the hordes of Federal captives. All the buildings and stockade were burned by Stoneman's orders on the night of the 12th of April. A number of his men had been imprisoned there, and doubtless some of them were in the detail to which was assigned the avenging torch.

Having written thus frankly of the dark history of this great reservoir of misery and death, I now ask, "Who is to blame?" And I answer in the very words of two escaped prisoners, newspaper correspondents, who published their prison experience after their return to the North.

Mr. Richardson says:

"The government held a large excess of prisoners and the rebels were anxious to exchange man for man, but our authorities acted upon the cold-blooded theory of Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War, that we could not afford to give well-fed, rugged men for invalids and skeletons—that returned prisoners were infinitely more valuable to the rebels than to us, because their soldiers were inexorably kept in the army, while many of ours, whose term of service had expired, would not reënlist."

Mr. Brown writes:

"As soon as Mr. Richardson and myself reached our lines we determined to visit Washington, even before returning to New York, to see what could be done for the poor prisoners we had left behind, and determine what obstacles there had been in the

way of an exchange. We were entirely free. We owed nothing to the rebels or to the government for our release. We had obtaind our own liberty, and were very glad of it, for we believed our captives had been so unfairly, not to say inhumanely, treated at Washington that we were unwilling to be indebted to the authorities of that city for our emancipation. We went to Washington, deferring everything else to move in the matter of prisoners, and did what we thought most effective for the end we had in view. During our sojourn there we made it our special business to inquire into the causes of the detention of Union prisoners in the South, although it was known that they were being deliberately starved and frozen by the rebels. We particularly endeavored to learn who was responsible for the murder—for it was nothing else—of thousands of our brave soldiers; and we did learn. There was but one answer to all our questions, and that was, Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War. Although he knew the exact condition of affairs in the rebel prisons, he always insisted that we could not afford to exchange captives with the South: that it was not policy. Perhaps it was not; but it was humanity, and possibly that is almost as good as policy in other eyes than Mr. Stanton's. After our departure from Washington, such a storm was raised about the Secretary's ears—such a tremendous outside feeling was created—that he was compelled to make an exchange.

"The greater part of the Northern prisoners have now been released, I believe, but there was no more reason why they should have been paroled or exchanged since February than there was ten or twelve months ago. No complications, no obstacles had been removed in the meantime. Our prisoners might just as well have been released a year since as a month since, and if they had been, thousands of lives would have been saved to the republic, not to speak of those near and dear ones who were materially and spiritually dependent upon them.

"Dreadful responsibility for some one; and that some one, so far as I can learn, is the Secretary of War. I hope I may be in error, but cannot believe I am. If I am right, heaven forgive him! for the people will not. The ghosts of the thousands needlessly sacrificed heroes will haunt him to his grave."

As these extracts are against the officers of their own government, one, if not both, written when the storm had lulled and the mind was capable of dispassionate reflection and judgment, we, of course, must accept them as true. They agree with and corroborate the opinion of all well-informed persons at the South—thus making it the verdict of the jury of the millions North and South, that Edwin M. Stanton, and not the authorities of the Confederacy, is guilty of the deliberate destruction of thousands of Federal and Confederate captives whom he would not permit to be exchanged.

Why, then, all this unrelenting bitterness—this blood-thirsty, inexorable vengefulness towards the South? Impartial history will show that in the article of prisons, she was "more sinned against than sinning." It is known by all who choose to know the truth, that stern necessity and insupportable national misfortunes occasioned the sufferings of the Federal captives in Southern prisons. The South, both citizens and government, clamored for exchange—the North refused it. But where is the apology for the barbarities and murders of Northern prisons? Is it found in the *lex talionis?* Where is the authority that justifies retaliation against inevitable necessity?

BOOK NOTES.

In the Macmillan series of national studies in American letters, Prof. G. E. Woodberry, of Columbia University, editor, is announced *Southern Humorists*, by John Kendrick Bangs.

Among the *Proceedings and Papers* of the 41st annual meeting of the American Numismatic and Archaelogical Society, of New York is a paper by J. Sanford Saltus on "Flags and Insignia of the Confederate States of America."

A valuable feature of the *Confederate Veteran* is the biographical sketches in every issue of Confederate soldiers. In the June number the ones more prominently treated are Bishop Ellison Capers (noted elsewhere), Col. John Burke (1830-1872), Major Jed Hotchkiss (1828-1899), and Major Pollock B. Lee.

In a letter to a camp of U. C. V., General Joseph Wheeler has announced his intention to write the history of Wheeler's Cavalry during the Civil War. Whatever profits may be made will be given to the benefit of the old Confederate soldiers.

Rev. Dr. H. M. Wharton announces a *Souvenir History of the Wharton Orphanages*. These are the Willard Home, Ocean Grove, N. J., the "Whosoever" Farm, Luray, Va., and the Wharton Industrial School for Colored Children, Charlotte, N. C. The work will contain about 350 octavo pages with many illustrations and is intended to serve for raising money to advance the interests described.

There are three interesting biographical papers in *The Methodist Review* (July-August, 1899, Nashville, Tenn.): "James Z. George, late a United States Senator from Mississippi," by George J. Leftwich; "Jesse Lee: a Virginia Methodist in Calvinistic New England," by Austin M. Courtenay; and "Edward Perronet, the Immortal," by S. G.

Ayers. The value of the last two articles would be greatly enhanced for all scholarly purposes by indication of the sources of information.

Under the title "The Mystery of 'The Virginians'" M. H. Spielman discusses in *Literature* for June 2 whether John P. Kennedy, of Maryland, wrote the fourth chapter of the second volume of Thackeray's great novel. It has been charged that this was the case since it contains landscape descriptions with which Thackeray could not have been familiar. The conclusion is that while Kennedy may have furnished the materials, the work is Thackeray's own.

In the *News and Courier* of May 28th, Col. James W. Bowles, Louisville, Ky., writes, "I am the possessor of a unique little volume of 260 pages, containing a compilation of Confederate poetry, and published in London in 1866, by Spottiswoode & Co., through the sympathetic generosity of Miss Gladstone, sister of that grand old English statesman, the late W. E. Gladstone." It was issued through her efforts with the purpose of aiding needy Confederates by the sale.

Another candidate for favor is *The Southern Magazine*, published at Manassas, Va., by the Southern Publishing Company (W. H. W. Moran). The first number appeared in June and contained a discussion on "The Outlook for Southern Literature," by Prof. C. W. Kent; an account of Judge Longstreet and *The Georgia Scenes*, by James B. Hodgkin; a reprint in part of Tucker's *George Balcombe*; reprints of some famous Southern poems and a miscellaneous assortment of general literature. The announcements of future numbers contain an inspiring array of interesting and valuable subjects, biographical, historical and literary (O, pp. 59+[3], $1.00 per annum).

In the *Southern Farm Magazine* for June is to be found Dr. J. L. M. Curry's strong appeal for the better education of the negro. Incidentally he utters weighty words of historical truth when he declares "Slavery did not put dis-

honor upon work. That is an invention of the *amis de noir.*" But with skilled training in the schools he points out a glorious future for the South in its trade southward now that "Cuba is ours or will be, according to the thinly-disguised determination of the last Congress." The leading editorial in the *Magazine* is a sketch of Dr. Curry's life.

The *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library continues in its May, June and July numbers from previous issues extracts from the Smyth of Nibley collection of papers in its possession relating to the early history of Virginia, 1616-19. The April number includes a letter from Bryan Cave to George Thorpe (1616); Indenture between Throckmorton and the London Company (1618); Throckmorton and others to Sir George Yardley (1618); Charter for the hire of the Margaret (1619); Agreement between Throckmorton, Berkeley, Thorpe, Smyth and Woodleaf (1619). The May issue has: Instructions to Captain Woodleaf (1619); List of Settlers in 1619; Cost of furnishing the Margaret, 1619. A calendar of these papers was published in the *Bulletin* for August, 1897, and two selections had appeared in the issue for March, 1897.

The great good for the freedmen from the Slater fund for the last scholastic year, is set forth in *Proceedings of the Trustees of the John F. Slater Fund for the Education of Freedmen* (Baltimore: John Murphy Co., pp. 44, 1899). It contains an account of the 24th meeting of the trustees, the report of Dr. J. L. M. Curry as chairman of the Education Committee, reports from the different institutions in the South aided by the Fund, and President McKinley's Tuskegee address on December 18, 1898. The trustees requested Dr. Curry "to draw up a paper * * * respecting the educational and industrial needs in the Southern States at the present time," and to ask the aid of the Peabody Fund trustees in the matter.

In the *Boston Transcript* for July 17, 1899, Mr. Theodore L. Cole, of Washington, president of the Statute Law Book

Company, has an interesting interview on the importance to the student of old law books, especially the codes or revisals and the annual or session laws. Not until recently have writers begun to fairly appreciate their value as sources of history. The laws are usually the first book printed after the introduction of the printing press. This was the case in Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia and other States. The first book printed west of the Mississippi was the laws of the then Territory of Louisiana, and the first printed north of the Ohio was the laws of the Northwest Territory. The laws are closely connected with the political geography of a section and are a mirror of its economic and social conditions.

Confederate prices are very succinctly treated in some twenty-five pages of the *Political Science Quarterly* for June, by Prof. J. C. Schwab, of Yale University. As well known the fluctuations as expressed in gold were enormous, the gold dollar running from the ratio of 1 to 1 of the paper, 1 to 23, then 1 to 61, then 1 to 1,000. He very briefly points out how these economic changes were closely connected with important historical events both on the field and at the polls. Of course he attributes a part of the explanation of these figures to the inflatation of the currency by the Government, by the banks, and "by every individual or corporation in possession of a printing press and sufficient audacity."

The *American Historical Review* for July contains: The county of Illinois, by C. E. Boyd; A sketch of the life of John Bell, of Tennessee, by Joshua W. Caldwell; A discussion of the battle of Gettysburg, by James Ford Rhodes. There are reviews of the *Letters of Washington and accompanying Papers*, vol. 1, by W. C. Ford; Thorpe's *Constitutional History*, by Anson D. Morse; of *Second Annual Report of American Historical Manuscript Commission*, by E. G. Bourne; Hamilton's edition of the *Writings of James Monroe*; of Gorham's *Edwin M. Stanton*, by Frederic Bancroft (see also these *Publications*, April and July, 1899, pp. 144-5, 230-1); Trumbull's *War Memoiries of an army chaplain*, by E.

Benj. Andrews; Bryan's *State Banking in Maryland.* The article on Bell would have been more valuable had the sources been indicated. The description of the Gettysburg battle is animated and unsectional.

The Rev. Lyman P. Powell, whose volume on *Historic Towns of New England,* has met with such a large degree of success, has in press a similar volume for the Middle States and a third is to be devoted to the *Historic Towns of the Southern States.* The towns selected and writers are as follows: Preface, the Editor; Introduction, Professor W. P. Trent; Baltimore, St. George L. Sioussat, Esq.; Washington, Hon. F. A. Vanderlip; Richmond, Hon. Wm. Wirt Henry; Williamsburg, President Lyon G. Tyler; Wilmington (N. C.), the Rt. Rev. J. B. Cheshire; Charleston, Yates Snowden, Esq.; Savannah, Pleasant A. Stovall, Esq.; St. Augustine, Major G. R. Fairbanks; Montgomery, Professor George Petrie; Mobile, Hon. Peter J. Hamilton; Vicksburg, Hon. H. F. Simrall; New Orleans, Miss Grace E. King; Louisville, Lucien V. Rule, Esq.; Nashville, Gen. Gates P. Thruston; Knoxville, Major J. W. Caldwell; Little Rock, G. B. Rose, Esq.

In an editorial in *Southern Farm Magazine* for June Mr. Edward Ingle contributes a philosophical reflection on the writing of history when he casts doubt on the reliability of "official records." He says "events of the past year have demonstrated to the trained investigator the uselessness of not only much official material, but also of supplemental writings, except as a proof of the depravity of human nature. The flaws, the omissions, the partisan or personal coloring evident in reports of individuals or in the findings of commissions fulfilling the purposes for which they were appointed, together with the exaggerations and inventions of what is styled by misnomer the journalistic mind, leave the candid reader in a quandary. * * * But it is impossible for him to discover in official statements or in other publications the reason for the struggle except by inference." With

these things fresh in his mind he fears that the historical student will find the hundred volumes of *Rebellion Records* almost of no value in his researches. Furthermore he is skeptical about the genuineness of famous historical epigrams such as those by Henry, Nelson and Pinckney. In the July issue he continues the same line of thought.

The Muse of History often receives only scant courtesy when she meets excited feeling or prejudice. A sad instance is the final severance of President W. H. Whitsitt from the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary at Louisville, Ky. His only offence was a scientific spirit in the study of history. Nearly twenty years ago, after careful and rigid search of material, he concluded that the Baptists in England did not immerse previous to 1641. Theological rancor was aroused by this distressing ugliness of fact and hence a war began on him that ended only with his resignation last May. The Editor of the *Methodist Review* (July-August, 1899), who was a student under Whitsitt, has this to say in condemnation of the incident:

"The displacement of Dr. Whitsitt * * * for his findings on a purely historical question, findings that were offensive to the reactionary wing of his church, is an assault upon freedom of investigation and a public advertisement of the narrowness and intolerance of the now dominant sentiment in the denomination. * * * But for this unfortunate occurrence, we should have deemed it incredible that at the beginning of the twentieth Christian century in an American Protestant Church, a reputable and pious professor of theology should have been driven from his chair by the senseless clamor that has pursued Dr. Whitsitt through these years."

Major Thos. L. Broun has reprinted from the January number of these *Publications* his bibliographical note on *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family*. On the inner pages of the same circular is reprinted from the Virginia *Magazine* of October, 1898, and January, 1899, Mrs. Thos. L. Broun's "Descendants of Col. Wm. Fontaine." The whole circular consists of four pages folio. Through the kindness and accuracy of Mr. John E. Roller, Harrisonburg, Va., attention is called to the work described below, which is an addition to the bibliographical note on the same subject contributed

by Major Thos. L. Broun to the January (1899) issue, pp. 54-57 As will be seen the information is obtained through the efforts of Major Broun.

RICHMOND, *June 10, 1899.*

MY DEAR MAJ. BROUN:

The first publication of our ancestor's memoirs was in 1838. New York: John S. Taylor, with an introduction by F. L. Hawks, D. D., and was entitled, *A tale of the Huguenots, or Memoirs of a French Refugee Family, translated and compiled from the original manuscript of James Fontaine by one of his descendants.*

With the exception of a single letter, in an appendix, from the Rev. James Maury, in Virginia, to his uncle, John Fontaine in England, and dated December 31, 1765, the volume is a partial reproduction of the autobiography of the Rev. James Fontaine, the original of which as you know has been so carefully preserved in your wife's family.

This little book, with its exceedingly interesting introduction by Dr. Hawks, found such favor that the edition was soon exhausted and the demand still continuing, Miss Ann Maury, of New York, was induced to devote herself for some years to the very great labor of collecting details of the history of the descendants of the old Huguenot exile, who had settled in Virginia and whose children there now number thousands, for the purpose of continuing the story to the then present time. The result was the publication by Putnam, in 1853, of her *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family*, which you have, the first part of which is a reproduction verbatim of the earlier publication of 1838 and the story is then continued by a number of family letters which passed between those in Virginia and those who remained in England.

RICHARD L. MAURY.

In an article in Harper's *Magazine* for June Dr. Henry William Smith reviews "The century's progress in scientific medicine." He gives to Dr. Wm. J. Morton, of Boston, the credit of publishing to the world the discovery of the pain-dispelling power of vapor of sulphuric ether. Dr. Morton's final and decisive test was made in September, 1846, on patients in the Boston Hospital. He grants, however, to Dr. Crawford W. Long (1815-1878), of Georgia, whom he mislocates in Alabama, and of whom a portrait is given, the credit of an independent and earlier discovery of the same properties. He says:

"There appears to be no doubt whatever that he [Long] performed operations under ether some two or three years before Morton's final demonstration; hence that the merit of first using the drug, or indeed any drug, in this way belongs to him. But un-

fortunately Dr. Long did not quite trust the evidence of his own experiments. Just at that time the medical journals were full of accounts of experiments in which painless operations were said to be performed through practice of hypnotism, and Dr. Long feared that his own success might be due to an incidental hypnotic influence rather than to the drug. Hence he delayed announcing his apparent discovery until he should have opportunity for further tests. * * * And while he waited, Morton anticipated him, and the discovery was made known to the world without his aid. It was a true scientific caution that actuated Dr. Long to this delay, but the caution cost him the credit, which might otherwise have been his, of giving to the world one of the greatest blessings that science has ever conferred on humanity."

In *Appleton's Popular Science Monthly*, Dr. J. L. M. Curry, in the June number, and Booker T. Washington, in July, give a most earnest and luminous discussion of the negro problem. Dr. Curry, with the wisdom born of a historical knowledge, which is the only guide in sociological matters, opens a mournful vista. "For thousands of years," he says, "there lies behind the race one dreary, unrelieved, monotonous chapter of ignorance, weakness, superstition, savagery. All efforts to reclaim, civilize, Christianize, have been disastrous failures, except what has been accomplished in this direction in the United States." Even here since emancipation, there are "deplorable depths into which multitudes have sunk." With no uncertain stroke does he touch enfranchisement; "Negro suffrage is a farce, a burlesque on elections, and only evil." Mr. Washington dwells chiefly on the political relations of the two colors and makes an unanswerable argument when he urges that on purely selfish grounds it is for the best interest of the white to educate and elevate the black as the section can never make a marked progress if one-third of the population be ignorant and degraded. "We shall contribute one-third to the business and industrial property of the South, or we shall prove a veritable body of death, stagnating, depressing, retarding every effort to advance the body politic." He puts his faith in two measures: "I believe the permanent cure for our present evils will come through a property and educational test for voting that shall apply honestly and fairly to

both races. * * * But most of all it will come through industrial development of the negro." Along with these he advises the negro not to give up anything "which is fundamental and which has been guaranteed to him by the Constitution of the United States." Both writers seem to feel the difficulty of trying to go beyond these broad general views. Both have hope, but neither is buoyant. Much more pessimistic is the view of President W. H. Council, himself a negro, now president of the A. and M. College for Negroes, Normal, Ala., (*Forum* for July). Mr. Council says: "Will the white man permit the negro to have an equal part in the industrial, political and civil advantages of the United States of America?" His answer to this question is in the negative: "Contention and struggle, in the negro's case in this country, means aggravation and death. Whatever comes must be concession." And again: "It is as difficult to equalize races as it is to equalize wealth." "The negro must take his chances. That is all." Lee's veterans were his best friends, for he "got more out of slavery than they did." The possible solutions are: (1) Complete surrender of racial pride and ambition; (2) Absorption by the very worst element of whites; (3) Voluntary or involuntary deportation. "Senator Morgan's ideas about repatriation, cruel and hard as they appear, seem to me to point to a glorious destiny for the negro. Anglo-Saxon prejudice is but the voice of God calling to the negro to arise and go make himself a people. Bishop Turner is looking through the telescope of prophecy, a hundred years ahead of us all, when he declared that he does not see any future for the negro in America." Repatriation, then, he feels to be "a glorious destiny for the negro," after he is prepared for that grand task of grafting "a new civilization in a foreign land." To make ready for this duty he should for the present consecrate his life to "making of himself a polite, law-abiding, peaceful, industrious, dignified man, full of

honor and integrity in his own sphere, and he will have fulfilled what seems to be the highest law of being."

Have we been lying about the Hessians for over a century? Certainly it is a general and firm impression among all *true* Americans that they were a gang of shameless mercenaries in our war for independence. But, be it said to our discredit, we have never heard the other side. To all who are open-minded and curious enough, there is a most interesting condensation, with numerous references, of the Hessian view in "A Defence of the Hessians" (*Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog.*, July, 1899, Philadelphia), contributed by J. G. Rosengarten, based on a German work, which had a second edition in 1879. The author's thesis consists of two parts: (1) that Hesse had been an ally of England for a hundred years "on the basis of common political aims;" (2) that the prejudice against the Hessians rests on the *Autobiography* of a Hessian soldier, Seume, who is attacked as untrustworthy. A mass of testimony is given on each line.

An effort is being made by the American Baptist Publication Society, of Philadelphia, in a series of five volumes treating separate territorial divisions, to produce a general history of the Baptists in the United States. In his *History of the Baptists in the Southern States east of the Mississippi* (Philadelphia: A. B. Pub. Society, 1898, D, pp. 376, $1.25), Rev. Dr. B. F. Riley, professor of English in the University of Georgia, has covered that great sweep of territory extending from Maryland to the Mississippi and south of the Ohio. His chronicle begins in 1685, when Baptists first appear in Charleston, but it was preëminently in North Carolina that the society had its greatest pre-revolutionary development. There is no evidence, however, to sustain the belief that there were more than a few scattering Baptists in that colony prior to 1727, when the first Baptist organization emerges into the light of history under the leadership of Paul Palmer. The growth of the North Carolina Baptists

from 1727 to 1755 was phenomenal and Dr. Riley has accepted, without question, the theory first propounded about ten years ago, the writer believes by Prof. W. H. Whitsitt, that the Virginia Baptists came from those in North Carolina and not vice versa as had hitherto been believed and as was certainly the fact with the Quakers and Methodists. The author traces the beginnings of the Baptists in each State separately, but he has wisely refrained from making this territorial division too prominent and as a result the book as a whole has more coherency than is sometimes found in volumes of this character. The author traces the struggle for religion freedom, which manifested itself in all the colonies, but was especially prominent in Virginia. This is followed by a review of the conduct of Baptists in the Revolution, when they were nearly always patriots. The phenomenal development of the denomination during the early years of the present century, early educational work, missions, the separation from the American Baptist Convention and the organization of the Southern Baptist Convention, the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, at first in Greenville, S. C., and now in Louisville, Ky., the struggle during the war period, Sunday-school work, woman's work, the colored Baptists and other subjects all receive their due share of attention. While minor errors have been discovered, the whole is a valuable compilation for the general reader and will no doubt do much to make better known the honorable story of Baptist endeavor in the South.

MARYLAND.—Mr. Walter Worthington Bowie, of Washington, D. C., has recently published *The Bowies and their Kindred* (Washington: Press of Cromwell Bros., 1899, O, pp. 523, many portraits). The family is traced to Scotch immigrants who came to America in the first half of the eighteenth century. The founder of the Maryland branch settled in Calvert, now Prince George's county, about 1705-6. In this work the attempt is made "to place before

the reader a complete genealogical record, with short sketches of many individual members of the more or less well-known family of Bowies, descended from the Scotch emigrants referred to." The Maryland family being the most numerous, are treated first. Then follow chapters on the Bowies of Louisiana (including Col. James Bowie, 1795-1836, of "bowie-knife" fame), of Virginia, Canada, South Carolina and Pennsylvania, the connection with the Maryland branch not being established in some cases. The family has given two governors to Maryland, a chancellor to Alabama, and has had many other members of influence. An appendix is added to the volume (pp. 349-511), which contains sketches more or less complete of other Southern Maryland families, as Brooke, Berry, Chew, Clagett, Harry, Eichar, Isham, Contee, Eversfield, Marbury, Fendall, Waring, Worthington. There is an index of 11 pages.

VIRGINIA.—Principal contents of William and Mary College *Quarterly*, July: "Diary of John Blair;" Letter of Thomas Griffith," 1656; "Col. Gerard Fouke and the Indians;" Isaac Allerton and the Indians;" "The Indian War, 1676;" "Personal note from the *Virginia Gazette*," January, 1767, to January, 1769; "Tithables in King William parish;" "Princeton's debt to William and Mary;" "Mary Bland's death;" "Colonial roads and wheeled vehicles;" "Early tombstones in Northumberland county;" "Will of John Thruston;" "Churchill, Seawell, Armistead and Christian families;" Notes and Queries.

The *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for July follows its custom of giving valuable documents comprising "Reminiscences of Western Virginia," "Will of Christopher Robinson, 1693;" "Virginia Militia in the Revolution;" "The New Government for Virginia, 1624;" "Extracts from the Register of Farnham Parish," the condensation and conclusion of the inventory of the property of Robert Carter. Prof. J. B. Henneman furnishes his fourth and last paper

of biographical sketches of the trustees of Hampden-Sidney College. The Secretary continues his abstracts of Virginia land patents. The genealogy includes the Foote, Payne, Rodes, Withers, Yates, Booker and Cole families. There are also the usual Notes and Queries and Reviews.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Mr. William A. Blair, Winston, N. C., has in preparation a *History of the Banking and Currency of North Carolina.* He hopes to illustrate his book with cuts of colonial currency and of the State bank issues.

In the *News and Observer* (Raleigh, N. C.), for June 25, is an account of the memorial exercises in honor of the late J. H. Mills, founder of the Oxford Orphan Asylum. Hon. W. R. Cox delivered the chief address which contained an appreciative sketch of the life of Mr. Mills.

Rev. Dr. Levi Branson, of Raleigh, N. C., has published the second number of the *Branson Magazine of Genealogies* (Raleigh: Levi Branson, 1899, O, pp. 29-57). It has an account of the Bransons in New England, New Jersey, Virginia and Iowa, with supplementary letters dealing with other branches or individuals and portraits.

Prof. Kemp P. Battle prints in the Raleigh *Morning Post* for June 10, a valuable and interesting history of the Bank of North Carolina, which was organized in Raleigh in 1859 and as a result of the war went into bankruptcy in 1867. The bank had branches in Wilmington, Fayetteville, Tarboro, Windsor, Milton, Charlotte and Morganton. Dr. Battle is now the sole survivor of its original board of directors. We also have the pleasure of announcing that Dr. Battle is at work on a detailed history of the University of North Carolina. He will aim to give a truthful account of the work of the institution and its officers, together with the social life, the habits of students, modes of government, &c.

The 15th and 16th volumes of the North Carolina *State Records*, edited by Hon. Walter Clark, have been published. Volume 15 (Goldsboro, 1898, pp. xiv+789), covers the

period 1780-81 and is filled largely with official correspondence; volume 16 (Goldsboro, 1899, pp. xii+1204), is for 1782-83, and contains legislative journals, official correspondence and a roster of the North Carolina Continental Line. We have the pleasure of announcing that the Index to both the *Colonial and State Records* in the hands of Dr. Stephen B. Weeks, has been completed and alphabetized up to volume 16 and will be pushed through the subsequent volumes as rapidly as possible.

Prof. George S. Wills, of the Western Maryland College, Westminster, Md., has in preparation a biography of his grandfather, the Rev. William Henry Wills, son of Richard [Stark(?)] Wills, a merchant of Tarboro, Edgecombe Co., N. C., and his wife, Elizabeth Biggs. Dr. Wills was born in Tarboro, N. C., August 4, 1809, and died at his home near Brinkleyville, Halifax Co., N. C., 22d June, 1889. He was a traveling preacher in the North Carolina conference of the Methodist Protestant Church from 1831 to 1884, in which year he was paralyzed, and became an invalid for the rest of his life. At the conferences of 1848, 1849, 1850, 1860, 1868, 1869, he was elected president of the conference and superintendent of the church work in the State during the following year. In 1866 he was president of the General Conference of his church, held at Georgetown, D. C., being also a member of a number of the General Conferences and Conventions. Professor Wills desires any of his letters and information of any kind that will furnish biographical material.

Dr. Richard Dillard, of Edenton, N. C., has rewritten and reprinted under the title *The Historic Tea-Party of Edenton* (n, d., n. p. [1898,], O, pp. 16., ills.), his account of the meeting of 51 ladies of Edenton on October 25, 1774, at which they resolved against the use of East India teas. A mezzotint found in Minorca in 1830, preserved and revived the history of this patriotic meeting, the resolves of which may be found in Force's *Archives*. Dr. Dillard has repro-

duced the portrait of Mrs. Barker, the president of the party, the house of Mrs. King, where it was held, and the mezzotint. A portion of the present article appeared in the *Magazine of American History* for August, 1892.

The North Carolina Society of the Sons of the Revolution, Marshall DeLancey Haywood, secretary, have published a beautiful pamphlet ([Raleigh, 1899], O, pp. 37), containing the proceedings on the occasion of presenting the portraits of Alfred Moore and James Iredell to the Supreme Court of that State. The proceedings consisted mainly of an historical address by Junius Davis, Esq., a member of the Society and of the bar of Wilmington, reviewing the lives of those distinguished jurists who were both associate justices of the Supreme Court of the United States.

North Carolina Baptist Historical *Papers*, T. M. Pittman, Editor, Henderson, N. C. Contents for April: The Baptists of the Upper Yadkin Valley, by G. W. Greene. This section was settled about the middle of the last century and nearly all of these immigrants were Baptists. Mr. Thomas M. Owen contributes selections from the Granville county marriage bonds, 1766-92, and adds a note on the extracts from the Warren county marriage bonds, which appear in the January number. Dr. Hufham has now brought his history of the Baptists in North Carolina down to 1831, the decade which saw the organization of the State Convention, the foundation of Wake Forest College and the establishment of the *Biblical Recorder* and is here at his best. Notes, queries and criticisms are added.

Rev. Dr. Robert F. Campbell, whose study on the negro was noticed in our last number (p. 245), under the title *Some aspects of the race problem in the South*, has now issued a second edition (Asheville: The Citizen Company, 1899, O, pp. 24.) In the second edition of his *Mission Work among the Mountain Whites of Asheville Presbytery* (Asheville: The Citizen Company, O, pp. 10), he answers the charge of those

who deny that these people are of Scotch-Irish origin by asking for proof from his critics. In the absence of such proof of a different origin it must be assumed that the mountain whites are of the same race as the other people among whom they live.

The *North Carolina University Magazine* for May has a portrait of Capt. Johnston Blakely, U. S. Navy, who commanded the "Wasp" in 1814, making many prizes, capturing two sloops of war and adding much to the naval prestige of this country. A fuller sketch of Blakely may be found in the same magazine for February, 1854. The picture is new. There is also a sketch of the late Col. William Holland Thomas, head chief of the Cherokees. The June number presents the second article by F. M. Osborne on "The university and the public school system of North Carolina," which shows an intimate acquaintance with the history of the common schools of the State. *The University Record* for June presents a supplementary chapter on "The University in the public service."

With an eye to expounding the marvelous in history Mr. James H. Cathey, of North Carolina, has published a little book whose subject is entirely hidden in a cumbrous title: *Truth is Stranger than Fiction; or the True Genesis of a Wonderful Man* (n. p., n. d. [1899], copyright 1899, D, pp., t. p. 11.+185, 16 ports., 1 ill.). The purpose of the book is to prove that Abraham Lincoln was the son of Nancy Hanks by Abraham Enloe, of Swain county, N. C., that the father for the sake of domestic peace sent the girl before the birth of her child to some of his relations in Kentucky, that the mother married there and that the son took the name of his step-father. The evidence used is the tradition universal in western North Carolina, testified to by many respectable persons and accepted by members of the Enloe family, and a fancied resemblance between some of the Enloes, whose pictures are published, and Lincoln. The evidence produced shows that the story has been in circulation in

North Carolina since the earliest times and that it has found many believers in Kentucky and Illinois.

Mr. John T. Boddie, of Chicago, Ill., and Miss Lizzie R. Benagh, of Birmingham, Ala., are preparing a genealogy of the Boddie and related families in North Carolina. The work will include references to the Lott, Perry, Rivers, McNeill, Crudup, Williams, Willis, Bennett, Hill and Battle families. The Williams connection is through Jacob Williams, of Halifax county, N. C., who married Martha Drake, daughter of Richard Drake, of Isle of Wight Co., Va. "Jacob Williams' son John married Frances Bustin (the widow Slatter), in 1767. She had three children by her first husband. We are descended from the second marriage. We suppose John Williams must have been about 30 when he married. He was in the Revolutionary War as commissary with rank of major to a battalion, or regiment, so our records and old letters state. He lived in the southern part of Halifax Co., N. C., near the Nash county line. He was not related to Joseph John Williams, of north Halifax Co."

The eighth in the series of Bulletins issued by the North Carolina Geological Survey, Prof. J. A. Holmes, State geologist, is made up of papers on *Water-power in North Carolina* (Raleigh: Guy V. Barnes, 1899, O, pp. 362, 16 plates, 47 figures, to be had free for the postage, 16 cents). Part I deals with water-power in North Carolina as influenced by physiographic conditions and is made up of contributions from Professor Holmes, Prof. Geo. F. Swain and Dr. C. F. Von Herrmann, including a reprint with a few changes of that part of Professor Swain's report in the 10th census on the *Water-powers of the Southern Atlantic Watershed*, so far as it relates to North Carolina. Part II discusses water-power in North Carolina east of the Blue Ridge and is by George F. Swain and J. A. Holmes. The part west of the Blue Ridge is treated by E. W. Myers and J. V. Lewis, while Mr. Myers discusses discharge measurements on the North Carolina rivers, and Prof. J. W. Gore treats electric power

transmission. The whole is preceded by a hydrographic map of the State, showing the undeveloped water-powers and the cotton mills operated by steam or water-power or both. This publication is an indication of the rich economic life in store for the State and of which the sources of power have as yet been hardly touched.

The Mecklenburg Monument Association has published *Unveiling of the monument to the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence* at Charlotte, N. C., May 20, 1898 (Charlotte, N. C.: Observer Printing and Publihing House, 1898, O, pp. 37, picture of monument and court house). The volume contains the proceedings on the occasion, including some of the addresses and the Declaration of May 20. Perhaps no subject in North Carolina history has been as much discussed as this or has so thoroughly divided the state as the genuineness of the Resolutions of May 20, 1775. The genuineness of the document has been defended by J. H. Wheeler, T. B. Kingsbury, the Grahams, the Polks, Foote, Hawks, Jo. Seawell Jones and others. Many other native students of the State's history, Gov. Swain, Dr. Charles Phillips, and others, have as strenuously denied its genuineness. All students of the problem, who are not natives of the State, have been uniformly against (except Dr. O. G. Libby, of Wisconsin). It is known that there are at least two books in manuscript dealing with the subject, one by the late Lyman C. Draper, of Wisconsin, and one by Daniel R. Goodloe, of North Carolina; both treat the subject exhaustively and both reach a negative conclusion. It is understood that Mr. Charles L. Coon, who has a history of Mecklenburg county in preparation, has secured some new contemporary testimony in the negative.

Miss Sallie W. Stockard, one of the first women to graduate at the now emancipated University of North Carolina, has in preparation a *History of Alamance County, N. C.* The outline of her proposed work is as follows: I. Early

times, geography, system of land tenure; II. German settlement: 1. Stoner's Church, German Reformed; 2. St. Paul's Church, Lutheran; 3. Low's Chapel, Lutheran; III. Scotch-Irish from Pennsylvania settlement: 1. Haw Fields Church Presbyterian; 2. Mount Herman Church, a nest of denominations; IV. Spring meeting, Friends, and Cane Creek Meeting; V. The causes of the Regulation War; VI. The Regulators; VII. The battle of Alamance and its effects; VIII. Hermon Husband; IX. War of the Revolution; X. David Fanning; XI. Skirmish at Kirk's Farm; XII. Battle of Lindley's Mill; XIII. Order, business interests; XIV. Slaves and free negroes; XV. Schools, Dr. A. Wilson's school at Burnt Shop; XVI. County of Alamance laid off, 1848; XVII. War of 1861; XVIII. Ku Klux Klan; XIX. Reconstruction: Hanging of Wyatt Outlaw, etc.; XX. Agriculture, Horses, Fanning's stock—Red Doe; XXI. Cotton Manufacturing; XXII. Short biographical sketches of these families: Murphey, Ruffin, Mebane, Albright, Sharpe, Holt, Long, Isley, Stockard, Coble, Turner, Clendenin, Moody, Newlin, White, Dixon, Thompson, Tate. As an earnest of her labors Miss Stockard prints in the Raleigh *Morning Post* for July 16, a chapter from her history on "Free Negroes in Alamance."

The tendency to produce text books for the use of a particular State seems to be a growing one. In fact the evils of text books in some sections have become so great that the States have themselves become the publishers of their own books. While this custom does not appear to be an unmixed good there can be no question that the preparation of State editions is a great advantage. It is in the highest degree desirable that the pupil should know something of his home surroundings; history, geography and civil government are subjects which lend themselves easily to local and State treatment. As early as 1851 Rev. Calvin H. Wiley, who made his reputation a few years later as the first State superintendent of common schools, published the first

of his series of North Carolina Readers, which had a wide circulation and did an immense good in promoting a knowledge of the history of the State and of the writings of its best authors. But Wiley's Readers never recovered from the effects of the war and have been superseded by later books. It is intended to notice the more important of these: Of the histories for schools, the first published now in use was the *School History of North Carolina*, by Maj. John W. Moore. This was first issued by Alfred Williams & Co., in Raleigh, in 1879 (D, pp. 323, ports., ills., index). It now appears in its fourteenth edition "revised and enlarged" (New York: American Book Company, D, pp. viii+369, 85 cents). The work has been entirely rewritten since the first edition was published; there have been additions and omissions, but the bulk of the volume remains about the same. This revision seems to have occurred in 1882. Nothing can be said in its favor. Its style is poor, it is often inaccurate and the compiler has made use neither of the wealth of material found in the *Colonial and State Records* nor of the numerous detailed studies based on these records which have been published during the last few years by specialists. Further, the book is now twenty years old.

The next in age is the *First Steps in North Carolina History*, by Mrs. Cornelia P. Spencer (New York: American Book Company, n. d., D., pp. x+272, 75 cents). This book was first issued under the same title by Alfred Williams & Co., of Raliegh, N. C., in 1889. It is designed as a first book for young children and for home reading. Leading events are treated in successive chapters and the issue before us bears the legend "Revised edition." A comparison of this edition with that published in 1889 shows that the revision consists mainly in the suppression of passages that might be regarded as criticising or reflecting on the State or which tend to give the reader any view other than that of roseate colors. In the first edition the author expressed her mind and called things by their names; these charac-

terizations are cut out in the revision, which becomes correspondingly weak and tame. Thus compare the two editions on the Cary Rebellion, p. 48; on education, pp. 46, 166, 194; State of Franklin, 161; slavery, 182, 183, 185, 212, 214; Swain, 185; social manners, 193; secession, the war and reconstruction, 196, 199, 200, 201, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 227, 231; criticisms of the State, 103. The writer speaks with authority when he says that these emasculations were the work of the late Col. Wm. L. Saunders.

In 1896 Dr. Edwin A. Alderman, then professor in the University of North Carolina, now president of that institution, published *A brief history of North Carolina* (Boston: Ginn & Company, 1896, D, pp. 64), which is bound as a supplement to Cooper, Estill & Lemmon's *Our Country*, and as such is used in the State schools. It is provided with maps, portraits, illustrations, a table of governors and counties, statistics and an index. The author has made use of the more recent monographs dealing with particular phases of the State's history and has put details in subordination to the idea which runs through all her life—"respect for chartered rights and resistance to unjust authority." With this idea Dr. Alderman has produced within the limits of the narrow compass assigned a sketch entertaining and valuable and it has the advantage of being practically down to date, while the other two are practically each twenty years old.

In none of the three books under consideration has there been an attempt to present anything like a fair bibliography of the historical literature of the State, nor to give the pupil a guide to topical reading in connection with the particular subject discussed in the text.

It is announced that the University Publishing Company has in preparation a school history by Judge Walter Clark. The book will be supplied with portraits, illustrations, maps and other aids to study. This firm also issues a valuable sketch by Prof. M. C. S. Noble, now of the University of

North Carolina, on the Geography of North Carolina as a supplement to their Maury's *Manual of Geography* (Q, copyright 1896, pp. 16). It is furnished with illustrations and has a double page map which is up to date as appears from the presence of Scotland county, created by the Assembly of 1899. This supplement contains a mass of facts relating to the natural history of the State put into small compass and also a short historical sketch.

Of books on civil government those most generally used are Peterman's *Elements of Civil Government* (New York: American Book Co., copyright 1891, D, pp. 240), and Finger's *Civil Government in North Carolina and the United States* (New York: University Pub. Co., 1898, copyright 1894, D, pp. 184+xciv). These works covering the same general field approach it from different standpoints. Peterman begins with the known in local life and from a general discussion of principles common to most sections of the country, in the family, the school and school district, the civil district, town or township, county and municipal corporations, leads up to the State and general governments followed by chapters dealing with the theoretical side of government, electoral methods, etc. There is an appendix of 16 pages (pp. 224-240), dealing with government in North Carolina in particular. As this chapter was copyrighted in 1894 it is now somewhat out of date. Major Finger in his work has started with another side of the known, but in his case the government of the State of North Carolina has been taken as a basis, and through the government of the State the pupil is lead to that of the United States in the treatment of which numerous references are made to North Carolina. Major Finger's work is intended primarily for use in the North Carolina schools. It is a North Carolina book. Peterman's is made for general use and is fitted for State use by a special supplement. The one emphasizes the development of a single State, the other those principles which are common to all the States. The Finger contains

the modifications adopted by the Assembly of 1895, but later changes appear in neither work.

The American Book Company are now the publishers of *The North Carolina Speaker*, compiled by E. G. Harrell and J. B. Neathery and filled with interesting extracts by North Carolinians in prose and verse suited for school declamation. They publish also *The North Carolina Practical Spelling Book*, which besides the materials usually found, has lists of North Carolina names, personal, geographical, botanical and mineral.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—It was announced in the *News and Courier*, June 23, that Adjutant General Floyd intends to put into "book form South Carolina's part in the Spanish-American War."

Mr. W. F. Clayton, Florence, S. C., secretary of the Survivors of the Confederate States Navy, has issued a circular asking for data to compile a non-partisan history of the Confederate Navy.

It is announced that Captain D. A. Dickert, of Newberry, S. C., has ready for publication a history of Gen. J. B. Kershaw's Brigade, to be issued by E. H. Aull, of Newberry, whenever sufficient subscriptions have been received.

Mr. Robert Wilson contributes to the *News and Courier* of May 28th a short sketch of the work of early Carolina artists. He traces 27 pictures painted by Jeremiah Theus and 13 by Henrietta Johnson, the first known South Carolina portrait painter.

The *Baccalaureate Address* by Mr. G. Herbert Sass to the graduating class of the South Carolina College, in June, 1898, on ideals of life has been published (Charleston: Walker, Evans & Cogswell Co., pp. 21). It is an eloquent plea for something more than the mere material success of existence.

A syndicate article in the *News and Courier* of May 28, by George L. Kilmer, states that one of the finest collections "of

Civil War photographs ever made" is that of C. B. Hall, of New York, a member of the LaFayette Post, who has been hunting up such material for a score of years and has gathered some forty thousand. Kilmer's account covering more than two columns is very interesting.

The *News and Courier* of June 4 gives nearly nine columns to a defense of Calhoun's life and teachings in the shape of a paper read by Capt. T. P. Tolley before Camp Cheatham Confederate Veterans of Nashville, Tenn. No new material is used but the presentation is a beautiful illustration at the present day of how the Southerners in the past could draw from history arguments for their views.

In the *News and Courier* of May 29 is a vivid account of the Cowpens celebration held in Cherokee county, in South Carolina on May 27. Prof. H. P. Griffith presided. The main address delivered by the Hon. Amos P. Cummings, of New York, followed by Hon. Stanyarne Wilson, Hon. A. C. Latimer, Hon. D. E. Finley and Maj. John Jones. The historical address was by Rev. J. D. Bailey, who gave a good summary of this historical event, his speech being printed in full in the paper.

The Reunion issue of the Charleston *News and Courier* of May 10, 1899, was a mammoth one of 28 pages, containing much war material, with numerous pictures of officers and sponsors and maids of honor, with biographical and genealogical sketches. Naturally the local field was drawn upon for literary contributions and articles of great interest and permanent value were elicited, notably the prison experiences by Rev. J. L. Hemphill and A. Fulkerson, and the account relating to Fort Sumter by Gen. S. D. Lee and Bishop Capers.

From the "introductory remarks" of *Transactions* of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina, No. 6, (Charleston: Walker, Evans & Cogswell, 1899, pp. 56, O, paper), we learn that "the Committee on Publication of the Huguenot Society have contributed in this number, the historical sketches of

those families descended from Huguenot refugees, who have illustrated their names in America by their useful lives, in the professions and otherwise, during more than 200 years." After cautioning the reader in true scientific spirit "as to the inaccuracies that exist more or less in all these attempts at reviving the past in American families," the editorial board give the genealogy of the Prioleau and Ravenel families. Full acknowledgement is made to the Rev. Robert Wilson for his careful work on the former, while the latter relates mainly to the efforts of Daniel Ravenel, Sr., "in the rebuilding of the present Huguenot church in Charleston." The Prioleau pedigree, on the assertion of Mr. Edward M. Gallaudet, is traced back to the year 1000, the first apeparance of it being found in Hungary. From thence Mr. Gallaudet follows it through various changes to Italy and France and finally America. One of the stock, then spelling his name Priuli, was Doge of Venice in the 17th century, his portrait being the property of Dr. W. C. Ravenel. The manuscript of the Ravenel family was considerably abridged by the committee as the ground has been thoroughly worked over by Mr. H. E. Ravenel in his *Ravenel Records*, a notice of which appeared in these *Publications* (vol. ii, p. 363). Both family histories are illustrated with portraits and pictures very finely executed. At the end of the *Transactions* is the necrology of three members, R. R. Jervey, E. H. Frost and Gen. A. R. Lawton.

The enormous difficulties of historical work in the South are pretty fully illustrated in the remarks of Rev. C. C. Brown, the compiler of the *General Catalog of Furman University, 1852-1899* (Sumter, S. C.: The Freman job printing office, pp. xvi+134). He records that he had to write an average of five letters to each man before getting a response and even then necessarily there were many gaps and mistakes. He undertook the task at the request of the university faculty and attempted to make a complete list covering the name of every student that had ever entered

the institution. By strange oversight he does not give the total, but a rough calculation shows about 2,300 of whom 251 graduated. A very curious thing he found out is that a number of boys have registered as from Greenville, when as a matter of fact they were from another locality. His explanation is amusing, but perhaps entirely safe, that "they seemed to become ashamed of the little country villages where they were reared, and imagined that it would sound better to register from Greenville and thus they registered. These are the dear fellows whom I could not find." Naturally as a moral teacher he urges that this sham be avoided in the future, that the faculty "ought to compel a lad to tell the truth as to whence he came when he matriculates." At times he relieves the monotony of his task by allowing some individuality in a man's record. One he describe as "lawyer, editor, and *general genius*." Another is allowed to put in a quaint touch when he says "helped to run Sherman out of South Carolina. We ran, he followed." Mr. Brown's immense toil and highly creditable performance, which the Alumni Association ought to have him repeat every five years, did not receive the financial aid it deserves as there is still a debt of 112 dollars. He makes a bountiful bid for subscriptions by promising for 25 cents to "write you down among the worthy and helpful souls who grace the earth and make it beautiful."

FLORIDA.—The pathetic and romantic interest around the Seminole Indian still attracts the average reader. Newspapers cater to this feeling and hence we have a very readable account of the present condition of the remnant by A. J. Duncan, a United States Indian inspector, in the *Washington Post* of May 21. According to this sketch those aboriginals, in their Everglades, only desire to be let alone while they dream that some day the whole of the beautiful land of Florida will again become theirs.

ALABAMA.—The address of Dr. J. L. M. Curry, on June 14, before the Alabama Polytechnic Institute, Auburn, has been "published by request of the faculty" (Montgomery: Brown Printing Co., 1899, paper, pp. 26). It is an inspiring appeal to the young for upbuilding of character, to "cultivate a courageous obstinacy that will not be bribed nor coaxed, nor bullied out of the road in which you know you should walk."

The 68th anniversary and trade edition of the Tuscaloosa (Ala.) *Times* of May 12, contained, besides the usual descriptions of commercial and manufacturing features a large amount of material of interest and value to historical students. Especially in all such mammoth issues will the biographer and genealogist find facts and clues that will be of the greatest service in research. There is a short history of the city by Dr. W. S. Wyman, a list of the various public officials from the corporate beginning down to the present, accounts of the State university, of the female college and other educational institutions, and biographical sketches of more than a score of prominent men of the community, including F. S. Moody, J. D. Ruffer, Col. Newton S. Clements, Washington Moody, Capt. H. P. Farrar, Thos. M. Owen, G. B. Wright, Hon. John H. Bankhead, John S. Hanly, A. B. McEachin, T. B. Allen, Benj. H. Hardaway, M. P. Jemison, E. H. Murfee, Prof. A. B. Hill, Prof. B. F. Meek, Gen. George D. Johnston, Dr. W. F. Melton, E. L. Russell, and Dr. Peter Bryce. It would be greatly to the advantage of librarians and collectors in preserving knowledge if these special editions of the daily press could be put in magazine form.

The Alabama Historical Society has joined that respectable list of similar institutions which show their faith by their works. The second volume of its *Transactions* has appeared (Tuscaloosa, Ala.: The Society, 1898, O, pp. 203). The present volume is for the year 1897-98; the *Transactions* for previous years are to form volume 1 and will appear

later. The contents of volume 1 were announced in the *Publications* for January (iii. pp. 75-76). Volume 2 is edited by the efficient secretary of the Society, Mr. Thomas M. Owen, and contains 18 articles by 16 writers. The secretary, besides the routine duties of his office and the contribution of an article on the year's work of the organization, has prepared a bibliographical account of the sessions of the Alabama Legislature, 1818 to date, has furnished statistics of the various counties and has also laboriously edited, with a wealth of biographical, historical and bibliographical details nearly all of the articles contributed by others. The articles are written by persons who have a first hand acquaintance with the subjects of which they write, hence many of them will be to the future historian sources of the greatest value. The selections cover a wide range of topics, for example, on Education: "Genesis of public education," by Gen. W. F. Perry, first superintendent; "Columbian Institute," by L. V. Rosser; the Civil War is represented by a history of the Forty-fourth Alabama regiment, by J. J. Garrett; sketch of C. C. Clay, by Mrs. Clay-Clopton; sketch of Pettus's brigade, by Gen. E. W. Pettus, and an account of the historical work of William H. Fowler, who was appointed in 1863 as superintendent of army records and whose duty it was to gather and put into shape the materials for the history of Alabama in the war, by Thomas M. Owen. Other contributions are: "Early times in the vicinity of the present city of Montgomery," by Prof. W. S. Wyman; "Early roads of Alabama," by P. J. Hamilton; "Surrender of Weatherford," by W. G. Orr; "Joseph G. Baldwin," by T. B. Wetmore; "Statistics of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Alabama," by Rev. R. H. Cobbs and Rev. W. C. Whitaker; "The Alabama-Mississippi boundary," by Hon. J. H. Bankhead; "Creek War incidents," by H. S. Halbert; "Sessions of the General Assembly of Alabama," by Thomas M. Owen; "Alabama River boats burned or sunk, 1865 to 1894;" "Statistics of the coun-

ties of Alabama," by Thomas M. Owen; "Topographical notes and observations on the Alabama river, August, 1814," by Howell Tatum. There is a carefully prepared index of twelve pages. The whole volume is a contribution of importance to the history of the State and reflects the highest credit on its editor.

MISSISSIPPI.—Dr. Charles Clifton Ferrell, of the University of Mississippi, has reprinted from the *Publications* of the Mississippi Historical Society for 1899 his sketch of Miss Winnie Davis, entitled "The daughter of the Confederacy, her life, character and writings" (pp. 69-84), and Dr. F. L. Riley has reprinted from the same source "Sir William Dunbar, the pioneer scientist of Mississippi" (pp. 85-111).

LOUISIANA.—In the *Nashville American* of May 28 is a short sketch of the life and work of Mrs. M. E. M. Davis, who has become so popular as a novelist within the last few years. She is the daughter of Dr. John Moore, a Texas planter, and wrote a volume of verse before she was 16. In 1874 she married Maj. Thos. Edward Davis, of Virginia, and has since then lived in New Orleans, her husband being editor-in-chief of the *Picayune*.

TEXAS.—In line with the most advanced historical work is the fac-simile of a Spanish document followed by a close translation in the *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association for April, 1899, which was delayed somewhat on account of the reproducing process. It is entitled "Discovery of the Bay of Espiritu," and is translated by Lilia M. Casis. The other paper is "The battle of Gonzales," by Miles S. Bennet.

The mammoth undertaking of H. P. N. Gammel is steadily advancing, to the great gratification of all students of legal and general history. Volume 5 of *The Laws of Texas* has appeared (Austin: The Gammel Book Co., 1898,

pp. xii+1686). It covers the years 1860-1866, or the work of the 8th, 9th, 10th and 11th legislatures. It contains, also, the State constitution of 1861, the provisional constitution of the Confederacy, and the address to the people of Texas, issued by a committee of the secession convention of the State. One paragraph in the last significantly illustrates the conservatism of the secession movement:

> "The people will see that the Constitution of the Confederate States of America is copied almost entirely from the Constitution of the United States. The few changes made are admitted by all to be improvements. Let every man compare the new with the old and see for himself that we still cling to the old Constitution made by our fathers" (page ix).

Of couse there is the same sickening mass of private acts that are still such an incubus in the work of State legislatures. The 8th legislature fills up 276 pages with special laws, one of the most curious being that for incorporating the Nacogdoches Histrionic Association. The Civil War called forth an abundant crop of joint resolutions and military measures. The uncompromising spirit held out even when the bitter end was in sight. On November 12, 1864, a joint resolution on peace reconstruction concludes, "We declare that we are earnestly desirous of peace, but we say no less distinctly that it must be coupled with our independence." Less than two years after, this legal body is quietly annulling all belligerent legislation and taking steady steps to secure the common school and university fund. But pride in their heroes is still strong. Among the last things recorded in this bulky tome are resolutions for removing the remains of A. S. Johnston to Austin, and for repairing the Alamo monument in the capitol.

TENNESSEE.—As the third number of the *Publications* of the Vanderbilt Southern History Society, Dr. C. F. Emerick, instructor in economics in Vanderbilt University, prints a study on *The Credit System and the Public Domain* (Nashville: Cumberland Presbyterian Publishing House, 1899,

O, pp. 16). The monograph is made up largely from the sources, and brings out clearly the fact that in many sections relief from the debts thus due to the public was granted so often that it came to be expected as a matter of course. Land speculation also caused the organization of wild cat banks and so brought on the panic of 1818. The remedy applied by Congress was the repeal of the credit system and provision for the liquidation of existing debts.

The American Historical Magazine (Nashville, Tenn.) for July contains S. A. Cunningham's paper, "Sam Davis," a pathetic account of the execution of a Confederate spy on November 27, 1863, who died for duty's sake rather than disclose some information. Two poems in memory of him are included, one by J. T. Moore and the other by Ella Wheeler Wilcox. The article was substantially printed in the *Confederate Veteran* some time ago. The remainder of the *Magazine* consists of "Education and the public lands in Tennessee," by A. V. Goodpasture; "Unpublished letters of Andrew Jackson," twelve in all, from the Tennessee Historical Society; "Correspondence of Gen. James Robertson" (cont'd); and editorial department.

KENTUCKY.—A very pleasant biographical sketch is that of James Lane Allen in the *Nashville American* for May 14. Not only are chief events in his life given, but his literary career is painted with considerable detail. Happily he is said to be "one of the few authors who are absolutely blind to the beck of the publisher." He is now living in Washington, where he is said to be engaged on one of his most serious works.

The issue of the Filson Club for 1899, number fourteen in the list, is, if possible, above the standard of the others in "tasteful and comely appearance" (Louisville, Ky.: John P. Morton & Co., 1899, Q, pp. vi.+252, ports.). All will cheerfully grant the president's modest claim that the score of illustrations in it are "the best that can be produced by the

half-tone style," as they are sharp and clear. One of them is taken from an oil portrait of the famous Henry Clay, which it is believed has never before been made public in book form. The volume entitled *The Clay Family*, consists of two parts: "The mother of Henry Clay," by Zachary F. Smith, and "The Genealogy of the Clays," by Mrs. Mary Rogers Clay. As might be easily inferred Mr. Smith could not find abundance of material for his subject, but he gets back to original sources in the shape of recollections, traditions, and letters from some who knew Mrs. Clay. He also describes the social conditions of Clay's ancestors with such detail as effectually to destroy those "apocryphal legends" that Clay's early life was "cast in an environment of poverty and toil and sore want." These inventions were due to his biographers who wrote "with a view to political effect" rather than in the interests of truth. In fact Mr. Smith believes that Clay's grandparents on both sides "were accustomed to drive in their coach-and-four with servants in livery" importing luxuries from London and Paris. Clay's father, by will, disposed of some thirty slaves, and was considered of aristocratic lineage as there are court records giving him the appellation of "Sir." The miserable, poor, barefooted "Mill boy of the slashes" must be relegated to the limbo of baseless campaign cries that are started solely to catch votes. Mrs. Clay went through the trials of the Revolution and a vivid picture Mr. Smith furnishes us of the looting of her home by a detachment of the British. Her husband, John Clay, died when she was still a young woman, and she married Henry Watkins and moved to Kentucky in 1792. She died in 1829 and was buried at Versailles. One year before his death, her honored son had her remains removed to Lexington, where they rest under a monument erected by him. Mr. Smith prints in full the will of her father George Hudson, and that of her first husband, John Clay.

Three-fourths of the entire volume are taken up by Mrs.

Clay with the "Genealogy of the Clays" in which she traces the careers of 201 of the posterity of the John Clay, who came over, the first of the name in colonial records, in 1613, and settled in Virginia. Of course she mentions several hundred more than the 201, whom she follows up with more or less detail. There is a full index to the entire work. It is exceedingly gratifying to note that each author appends sources of information. It will doubtless delight admirers of the great *Commoner* to know that "the descendants of Henry Clay to-day own Ashland, near Lexington, and live royally there."

NOTES AND QUERIES.

CONFEDERATE MONUMENT. —At High Point, N. C., on July 4, there was unveiled a monument to the Confederate soldiers who fell in the last battles fought east of the Mississippi river.

PROVISIONAL CONGRESS OF THE CONFEDERACY.—Judge J. A. P. Campbell, of Jackson, Miss., and Dr. J. L. M. Curry, of Washington, D. C., are the only ones living of all the Confederate Congressmen "who made the constitution and elected Davis." (From a private letter.)

HENNEMAN.—Professor John B. Henneman, of the University of Tennessee, served as special instructor in English at the regular summer session of the Chicago University. The head of the department is Professor J. M. Manly, who was born, and educated in South Carolina till he went to Harvard University.

WHITE MONUMENT.—On July 4, in Evans' Cemetery, near Riddlesburg, north of Cumberland, Md., there was unveiled a monument to Thomas White, a revolutionary hero. John M. Reynolds, a former assistant Secretary of the Interior, delivered the oration.

WINCHESTER MONUMENT.—On June 6 there was unveiled in Stonewall Jackson Cemetery at Winchester, Va., a monument to the memory of South Carolina soldiers who lost their lives in that locality during the Civil War. Miss Margaret Trenholm, a granddaughter of a Secretary of the Confederate Treasury, drew aside the veil, and Mr. John G. Capers, son of Bishop Capers, delivered the formal address.

FORT CUMBERLAND.—In the Baltimore *American* of July 9 it was announced that the Twentieth Century Club were making arrangements to erect a "suitable memorial tablet on the grounds of Emanuel Protestant Episcopal Church," in Cumberland, Md., to commemorate Fort Cumberland, where Washington early began to study the art of war.

CONFEDERATE PICTURES.—A unique exhibition was that in Richmond, Va., during the spring of a series of 31 oil paintings that were made in Charleston, S. C., from September 16, 1863, till March 16, 1864, by Mr. Conrad Wise Chapman, who came from Rome to enter the Confederate service. His paintings produced in the besieged city, amid the horrors of bombardment, are said to "represent vividly the actual daily life and appearance of the men, batteries and boats who successfully defended Charleston against every attack made on it from the water front." One of them shows what is claimed to be the first submarine boat and another the first torpedo boat, ever used. An effort is being made to buy the collection for a Confederate museum. Mrs. Joseph Bryan, president of the Confederate Memorial Literary Society, Richmond, Va., asks aid from the different State regents, her letter to this effect appearing in the *Confederate Veteran* for June.

THOMPSON PORTRAIT.—On June 12, a portrait of John R. Thompson, the poet and editor, was unveiled at the University of Virginia. The presentation was by Hon. R. Walton Moore and the acceptance by Prof. Wm. M. Thornton. There was an address by Mr. W. Gordon McCabe, letters of appreciation were read by Prof. Charles W. Kent and a memorial ode was recited by Rev. Dr. Beverly D. Tucker. Thompson (died 1873), was one of the most useful men of his day. Born in Richmond in 1823, educated at the University of Virginia, he undertook in 1847, the editorial work of the *Southern Literary Messenger*. This he continued while struggling with poor health and poorer support until 1861. After the war he joined the editorial staff of the New York *Evening Post*. In the pages of the *Messenger* he gathered much of the best Southern literature of the period and the mass of materials which he brought together there will prove to the future student of the subject unparalleled and invaluable.

DAVIS MONUMENT.—The monument to the memory of Jefferson Davis, which is to be erected in the Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond, Va., is in the form of a statue, and has been modeled in clay by Mr. George J. Zolnay, of New York. It is shortly to be cast in bronze. The height of the figure is seven and one-half feet, and this is to rest upon a pedestal, which will be something less than four feet in height. The pedestal is to be cut from a block of Southern granite and of simple design. It will bear on its face the name and age of Mr. Davis and possibly a short additional inscription. All of the material possessed by Mrs. Davis that could aid the sculptor in producing a true likeness of her husband was placed at his disposal. The result is that in the opinion of Mrs. Davis and others there is no portrait of Mr. Davis in existence which is altogether as faithful a likeness of him when in his prime as is this statue. A fact of historical interest is that the sculptor has represented Mr. Davis as wearing the identical clothes in which he was dressed at the time of his capture by a detachment of Michigan cavalry. Mrs. Davis has carefully preserved these interesting relics.

VANCE STATUE.—Henry J. Ellicott, of Washington, D. C., has been awarded the contract for the monument to be erected to the memory of the late Senator Vance, of North Carolina by the people of that State. The statue will be erected in the capitol grounds in Raleigh out of funds provided in part by the State and in part by private subscription. This State is as yet without representation in the Rotunda of the National Capitol. North Carolina has never produced two men superior to Willie P. Mangum and William A. Graham, nor men who as North Carolinians attained higher dignity, Graham being secretary of the navy and a candidate for vice-president in 1852, while Mangum, as president of the Senate, 1842-45, was acting vice-president and as such next to Tyler after his succession to the Presidency.

THE CONFEDERATE REUNION at Charleston, S. C., May 10-13, was one of the most successful ever held, either in attendance, enthusiasm, fraternal feeling or hospitality of the entertainers. Two of the best addresses were Col. Bennett H. Young's eulogy on Varina Anne Davis, and Dr. J. L. M. Curry's speech on the report of the historical committee, in which he stated with vigor and clearness the historical and legal position of the Southern side. His remarks have been widely noted. Dr. Curry is reported as saying: "I have been pained ever since I have been sitting down here this morning to hear expressions which when properly analyzed mean that there is something in the North's claim that we were in a civil war. It was neither a civil war nor a rebellion." The most significant organic action of the occasion was the adoption of the following resolution:

Your committee to whom was referred the resolution introduced by Gen. S. D. Lee beg to report the following substitute, with the recommendation of the committee that the same be adopted:

The United Confederate Veterans, in this annual reunion assembled, desire to place upon record their sincere appreciation of the utterances of the President of the United States in Atlanta in December last concerning the assumption of the care of the graves of our Confederate dead by the national government.

We appreciate every kindly sentiment expressed, and we shall welcome any legislation which shall result in the care of the graves of our comrades in the Northen States by our government.

In regard to our dead whose remains are resting in the States which were represented in the Confederacy and Maryland, the care of their final resting-places is a sacred trust, dear to the hearts of Southern women, and we believe that we can safely let it there remain.

CAPERS.—In the *Confederate Veteran* for June is a sketch of Bishop Ellison Capers, by A. I. Robertson, Columbia, S. C., who says: "Ellison Capers' ancestry settled about the year 1690 in Christ Church Parish, on the seaboard of South Carolina. Grants of land from the Lords Proprietors are on record in the State archives to William Capers, dated 1694. Capers Island and Capers Inlet are named for this family. William Capers, the grandfather of Ellison Capers, was one of Marion's captains in the Revolution; his

father, William Capers, was a distinguished and eloquent divine of the Methodist Church and one of its first bishops in the South. His mother, Susan McGill, of Kershaw county, was of Irish descent." Ellison Capers was born in Charleston, S. C., October 14, 1837, and was educated at the Citadel Academy, State military institution, which is located in that city, being appointed from Anderson county, where his father, Bishop Capers, had removed. After his graduation in 1857, Ellison Capers taught at Mt. Zion Academy, Winnsboro, S. C., and at his Alma Mater the Citadel, going from the latter into the Confederate service. He was in dangerous work in North and South Carolina, and in the western campaigns, and was several times promoted for gallantry. He entered as major, was made lieutenant-colonel in 1861, colonel in 1863, and brigadier-general in February, 1865, before he had reached his thirtieth year. He was badly wounded three times and one of his wounds still gives him considerable trouble. In 1866 he was elected Secretary of State for South Carolina and held the office till July, 1868, when it was assumed by F. L. Cardoza under the political reconstruction of the State. He was ordained to the Protestant Episcopal ministry in 1867, and was elected and consecrated bishop of the Diocese of South Carolina in July, 1893. He was rector in Selma, Ala., for one year, in Greenville, S. C., for twenty years, and five years at Old Trinity, in Columbia. He now resides in Columbia, living in one of the city's old-time houses. In fact the Bishop's residence is the house in which Lafayette was entertained in 1825.

ADMIRAL BUCHANAN.—A unique memorial to Admiral Franklin Buchanan of the Confederate Navy, will be erected in Richmond by the Daughters of the Confederacy of Virginia. The memorial is to be a section of propeller shafting from the machinery of the Confederate ram *Merrimac*, which was commanded by Admiral Buchanan during the battle in Hampton Roads, when the *Cumberland* was sunk and

the *Congress* blown out of the water. The shaft was discovered among a nondescript collection of iron junk in possession of a Richmond dealer, and has since been thoroughly identified as part of the famous ironclad, through the efforts of Mr. Virginius Newton, of Richmond, and Col. H. Ashton Ramsay, of Baltimore. Colonel Ramsay was chief engineer and Mr Newton was a midshipman on the *Merrimac*. The shaft was among other wreckage raised when the channel approaches to Norfolk were deepened.

POWELL-EDWARDS.—Information in regard to the ancestry of Lucas Powell, born in Williamsburg, Va., 1720; also his wife, Rebecca Edwards, also of Virginia, is wanted. Also of the Amis family who were Huguenots, supposed to have settled first in the Barbadoes, then removed to Virginia or the Carolinas.—Mrs. James Stuart Pilcher, Addison ave., Nashville, Tenn.

JOHN CAMPBELL.—I desire information about John Campbell, of North Carolina. He married Mary Edwards, whose mother's name was Stokes. He had two sons, Archibald and James, the former was a citizen of Orange county, North Carolina, until 1806, when he moved to Georgia. Was this the John Campbell who was a member of the provincial assemblies held at Newbern in 1773, 1774 and 1775 and at Halifax in 1776? Or was he the John (A)? Campbell from New Hanover county, whose name appears in the list of delegates to the Hillsborough convention of 1788? —E. C. Campbell, 1712 N Street, Washington, D. C.

LUCAS.—Mr. E. Deming Lucas, of Chattanooga, Tenn, is preparing a genealogy of the Lucas family and wishes any information which will aid him in his work.

INDEX.

Abolitionism, 51.
Adams, A. B., 284, 285, 291.
Adams, David, 38.
Alabama, bibliog. of, 237, 252-254.
  education in, 72, 175
  genealogy, 77.
  hist. assoc. of, 75-76, 89, 167, 252, 363-364.
  hist. commission of, 89, 167.
  literature on, 72-77, 159, 251, 265, 363-365.
  women's work in, 86.
Alamance Co. N. C., hist., 354-355.
Alamo, 165.
Alden, Priscilla, 88.
American Hist. Assoc., 44.
Ammonet, Jacob, of Va., 35-40.
Ampudia, Pedro de, 115, 120.
Anderson, James Patton, 130, 131.
Anderson, Jeremiah G., 282, 285, 286, 289-290, 296.
Anderson, Osborne P., 283, 286, 294.
Anderson, R. K., 130.
Antiquarian Soc. of Ky., 259.
Apopka, 3, 11.
Archer, ———, 226.
Archer, Sampson, 224.
Arkansas, literature on, 78, 163.
Athy, Ann Roley, 40.
Athy, Elisha, wife, daut., 40.
Audubon, 43.
Austin, Moses, 95.
Austin, Stephen F., 95-113.
Ayers, Elizabeth, 40.
Ayers, John, 40.

Badgett, Elizabeth, 37, 39.
Bagley, Worth, 165.
Bailey, G., 288.
Baptists, 71-72, 138, 139, 142, 150, 159, 228, 346-347, 351.
Bar association, 72.
Barry, Joseph, 293.
Bastrop, Baron de, 98, 102, 103, 104, 110.
Battle, Kemp P., 15, 23, 180.
Baxter, Sidney S., 317.
Bell, J. H., 98, 109, 111.
Benjamin, Judah P., 48.
Bennett, Rev. ———, 329.
Benton, Thos. H., 41, 257.
Betts, Jacob, 107.
"Blind Tom," 48.
Blount, Gov. William, 134-135.
Bogert, ———, 295.
Boone, Daniel, 47.
Booth, John Wilkes, 231.
Boteler, A. R., 295.
Bouquet, Henry, 221, 225.
Boyd. Benjamin, 132.
Bradford, Jacob T., and wife, 130, 131.
Brandebury, L. A., 301.
Bransford, Clifton Wood, 35, 40.
Bransford, John, 37, 38, 39.
Bransford, Maj. Joan S., 40.
Bransford, Thomas, 39.
Bransford, Thomas Louis, 39.
Brewster, M. E., 287.
Brock, R. A., 180.
Brooker, H. S., 3
Broun, Thos. L., 57.
Brown, ———, 39.
Brown, Mr. ———, 334-335.
Brown, Annie, 284.
  see also Adams, A. B.
Brown, Garland, 40.
Brown, John, bibliog. of, 302-306.
  lit. on, 43, 229.
  men of, killed at Harper's Ferry, 281-302.
Brown, John, Jr., 296-297.
Brown, Martha, 284.
Brown, Oliver, 284-289, 292, 297, 299-301.
Brown, Owen, 282.
Brown, Ruth, 291.
Brown, Watson, 282, 285, 286, 291, 296-299.
Brymner, Douglas, 225.
Buckner, 109.
Buckner, Aylett C., 104.
Bugbee, Lester G., 95.
Burr, Aaron, 176-177, 265.

Burrington, 26-27.
Bustamante, Anastacio, 107.
Butler, M. C., 180.
Butler, Ormond, 281.
Butt, Zadoc, 293.
Byrne, Terence, 292.

Calhoun, John C., 181, 182, 233, 360.
Capers, Ellison, 373-374.
Cary, Thomas, 16-19, 21.
Catholics, 146.
Chastain, Jean, 36.
Chastain, Stephen, 39.
Cherokees, 79.
Cheshire, J. B., 122.
Cheves, Langdon, 48.
Choctaws, 73, 136.
Civil War, literature on, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 70, 136, 140, 147, 152, 154, 228.
Clark, George Rogers, 47.
Clark, Thomas H., 180.
Clarkson, Jane, 39.
Clay, Henry, 42, 47, 367-369.
Cole, T. L., 180, 182, 189, 339.
Coles, J. P., 102, 111.
College history, 60, 78, 80, 348, 349, 361.
Columbia Historical Society, 41, 169, 240.
Confederacy, Daughters of, 85.
  dead of, 87, 260, 373.
  education in, 176.
  literature on, 42, 44, 45, 79, 85, 86, 91, 136, 137, 139, 140, 144, 147, 149, 155, 165, 166, 168, 230, 231, 232, 234, 241, 245, 337, 338, 340, 359, 360, 364, 365, 367, 370, 371, 372, 373.
  memorial hall of, 137.
  music in, 44.
  pictures of, 371.
  prison of, at Salisbury, 307-336.
  reunion of, 373.
Congressional government, 48.
Cook, ———, 212, 286.
Copeland, John, 289.
Coppoc, ———, 291.
Coppoc, Barclay, 286.
Coppoc, Edwin, 287.
Corcoran, Colonel, 310.
Cotton, literature on, 44, 75, 141, 233, 246.
Craven, Dr. B., 308, 309
Creeks, 76, 364.
Crockett, David, 47.
Curd, Thomas, 39.
Currie, Dr. Richard O., 326, 328, 329.
Curry, J. L. M., 130, 179, 180, 232, 338.
Cushing, F. H., 13.

Dabney, R. Heath, 180.
Daughters of Confederacy, 85.
Daulton, ———, 226.
Daves, Graham, 235.
Davis, Jefferson, 144-145, 311, 372.
Davis, Mrs. Jefferson, 41.
Davis, Varina Anne Jefferson, (Winnie), 41, 42, 85, 137.
Dayton, Dr. Lewis B., 108.
Declaration of Independence, 137.
DePeyster, J. Watts, 181.
DeSoto, 161.
DeWitt, Green, 107.
Dickson, Robert, 226.
District of Columbia, 41, 240.
  hist. assoc. of, 169.
Dodge, Norman, 2.
Dunn, Thomas, 39.
Dupont, Chief Justice, 317.
Dutch literature, 141.

Easter, Sarah, 39.
Eden, Gov. Charles, 23.
Eden, Sir Robert, 57.
Education, Southern, 52, 65-69, 72, 75, 78, 80, 87, 140, 148, 149, 150-152, 160, 163, 176, 229, 246, 348, 352, 355-359, 361.
Empresario, difficulties of, 95-113.
Episcopalians, 145-146.
Evans, Mrs. ———, 295.
Expansion, 259.

Fansler, Ann, 288.
  281, 301.
Featherstonhaugh, Thomas, 1.
Ficklen, John R., 180.
Finley, Virgie Lee, 40.

Fitz Gibbons, William, 111.
Florida, literature on, 72, 140, 158-159, 161, 238, 251, 362.
mound builders in, 1-14.
Fogg, Francis B., 40.
Folk, Col., 324.
Forbes, Alexander, 39.
Fowler, John, 38.
Frazier, Addison, 226.
Fremont, John C., 47.
Fuller, Richard, 138.

Galloway, Swift, 315.
Gardner, Jane, 40.
Garrott, Isaac, 38.
Garrott, John, 38.
Gee, John H., 317, 319, 323, 324, 326, 328, 333.
Genealogy, Alabama, 76, 77.
Ammonet family, 35-40.
Banister, 241.
Battle, 353.
Bennett, 353.
Berry, 348.
Blair, 241.
Blount, 64.
Boddie, 353.
Booker, 349.
Bowie, 347-348.
Branson, 62, 349.
Braxton, 241.
Brooke, 348.
Campbell, 375.
Chew, 348.
Clagett, 348.
Clay, 368-369.
Cockrill, 80.
Cole, 349.
Contee, 348.
Crudup, 353.
Custis, 92.
Eichar, 348.
Elwell, 147.
Eversfield 348.
Fendall, 348.
Foote, 147, 349.
Greene, 150.
Grigsby, 147.
Hamilton, 147.
Harry, 348.
Harvey, 92.
Hearne, 229.
Hill, 353.
Hord, 147.
Horner, 241.
Isham, 348.
Kentucky mag. of, 256.
Lewis, 92, 255.
literature on, 60, 61, 243, 349.
Little, 241.
Lott, 353.
Lucas, 375.
McCormick, 147.
McNeill, 353.
McNutt, 147.
McWhorter, 62.
Marbury, 348.
Murrell, 177.
North Carolina, 62.
Norvell, 147.
organ of, 232.
Osborne, 62.
Payne, 349.
Perry, 353
Pierce, 177.
Polk, 164, 256.
Porter, 147.
Powell, 375.
Renick, 221-227.
Rivers, 353.
Rodes, 349.
Ross, 92.
Roulhac, 65.
Shelton, 147.
Southern, 76.
Speed, 82.
Strother, 265.
Triplett, 147.
Tyler, 143.
Waring, 348.
Whiting, 241.
Williams, 353.
Willis, 92, 241, 353.
Winn (Wynne), 74.
Withers, 349.
Worthington, 348.
Yates, 349.
Georgia, hist. assoc. of, 174-176.
literature on, 71-72, 157-158, 166, 174-176.
Germans, Hist. Soc. of, in Md., 58.
Gibbons, W. F., 111.
Gibbs, Geo. C., 309, 310.
Giddy, James, 301.
Gill, George B., 290.
Gilmer, Col., 317.
Glover, William, 16-19.

Godwin, A. C., 310, 314.
Goodloe, D. R., 288.
Goodman, Capt., 326.
Gordon, Missionary, 17.
Graham, Will A., 115.
Grant, U. S., 48, 140.
Green, ———, 294.
Green, Shields, 285.
Green, Thos. J., 114-121.
Greenhaugh, John, Elizabeth, 40.

Hall, J. W., 309.
Hall, William, 109.
Hamilton, Thomas, William, 225-226.
Hampton, Wade, 154.
Harden, W. D., 186.
Harper's Ferry, Brown's attack on, 281.
Harris, John, 38.
Hatcher, Frederick, 40.
Hatcher, Sarah (*Woodson*), 40.
Hatcher family, 40.
Hawkins, J. H., 99, 100.
Henneman, John B., 370.
Hessians, 346.
Higgins, Patrick, 287, 292.
Hill, Jane, 40.
Hill, John, 38.
Hinton, Col., 332.
Historical Associations, 58, 74, 75, 89, 160, 161, 167, 168, 170, 171, 172, 174-176, 234, 237, 239, 240, 252, 257, 258, 259, 260, 351, 360, 363, 365, 366, 367.
Historical Commission, 153.
Historical Societies of the South, *see* historical associations and the various States.
History, reliability of, 341.
Hobson, Elizabeth, 40.
Hobson, Richmond Pearson, 48, 73, 251.
Hoge, Moses D., 166.
Holley, Mrs., 109.
Horton, William, 38.
Huffmaster, Mrs., 284.
Huguenots, literature on, 54-57, 71, 80, 138, 342-343, 360-361.
Hull, Peter, 224.
Imperialism, literature on, 73.
Indians, literature on, 69, 73, 74, 76, 79, 136, 158, 160, 164, 171, 348, 362, 364.
International Congress of History, 183-186.

Jackson, Alexander, 104.
Jackson, Andrew, 41, 48, 165, 256.
Jackson, Stonewall, 50, 140.
Jefferson, Thomas, 42, 46, 47.
Jennings, Jesse, 294.
Jeter, J. B., 138.
Johns Hopkins University, 172-174.
Johnson, ———, 39.
Johnson, Anthony W., 40.
Johnson, Ben, 119.
Johnson, Bradley T., 321, 323, 326.
Johnson, Dr. Jarvis J., 297-299.
Johnston, Lucian, 180.
Johnston, Richard Malcolm, 48, 140, 187.
Jordan, James H., 297, 298.

Kagi, J. H., 286, 288, 289-296.
Kemp, George T., 181.
Kennedy farm, 282, 283.
Kentucky, hist. assoc. in, 259.
literature on, 41, 48, 81-83, 164, 256, 367-369.
Kincaid, 226.
Kuykendall, J. H., 109.

Lafitte, Jean, 41.
Lanier, Sidney, 44, 190-211, 229, 257.
Law, Southern, 140, 365-366.
Leary, J. S., 295.
Leary, Lewis Sheridan, 287, 289, 295-296, 299-301.
Lee, R. E., 136, 165, 230, 234.
Leeman, William H., 287, 292.
Legaré, Hugh S., 215, 294, 299-301.
Lincoln, A., 140, 231, 234, 352-353.
Lion, Martin de, 107.
Louisiana, education in, 87.
hist. assoc. of, 171, 260.
literature on, 78, 160-161, 170, 171, 255, 365.

Louisiana Purchase. 170.
Lowell, James Russell, 269-270.

McCoy, Spruce, 132, 133.
McKinley, President, 41, 87.
MacLean, J. P., 10.
McLocklin, 112.
McNeel, 102.
McNeil, Daniel, 224.
Mangum, A. W., 307.
Mangum, Willie P., 114, 115.
Mardi-Gras, 136.
Martin, John, 37.
Martin, William, 37.
Maryland, literature on, 57-59, 145-147, 234, 237, 238-240, 341, 347-348.
Mathews, John, Richard, 224, 226.
Mecklenburg declaration, 354.
Medical associations, 72.
Memorial Day, 44, 72.
Memorials, Bagley, 165.
Benton, 171.
Blair, 171.
Buchanan, 374-375.
Confederate, 137.
Davis, 137.
Fort Cumberland, 370.
Moore's Creek, 165.
Poe, 84.
Roanoke Colony, 261.
Secession at Columbia, 168.
Thompson, 371.
Tucker, 85.
see also Monuments, Confederacy.
Meriwether, Coyler, 180, 189.
Merriam, F. J., 286.
Methodism, 42, 43.
Mier, expedition against, 114-121.
Mississippi, hist. assoc. of, 172, 261. 365.
literature on, 159-160, 172, 254-255, 257, 266, 365.
Moffatt, Major, 321, 322.
Monuments Civil War, 258.
Davis, 137, 372.
High Point, 370.
Langston, 166.
Montgomery, 91.
Washington, 85.
White, 370.
Winchester, 84, 167, 370.
Vance, 168, 372.
see also Memorials, Confederacy.
Monroe, James, works of, 340.
Moorman, Rev. ———, 329.
Morriset, Jean, 36.
Morriset, P. and Elizabeth, 37.
Morriset, spelling of, 37.
Morton, Governor, 130, 131.
Moseley, Edward, career of, 15-34.
Moseley, William, 16.
Mound builders of Florida, 1-14.
Mt. Vernon, 234.
Mountain Whites, 245, 351.
Mountflorence, Maj., 133.
Murphy, Edward, 293.
Myers, Major, 323, 324.

Necrology, 186-188.
Negro, education of, 339.
literature on, 41, 71, 74, 139, 140, 150, 228, 229, 234, 245, 344-340, 351.
Newby, Dangerfield, 287, 294-295, 299-301.
Nixon, H., 218.
North Carolina, banks of, 349.
Baptists in, 139, 142, 150.
convention in, 122-129.
county history, 354-355.
education in, 65-69, 150-152, 246.
geology of, 353.
hist. assocs. in, 89, 168.
literature on, 62-69, 148-153, 165, 234. 244-249, 257, 258, 261, 349-359.
Moseley in, 15-34.
public libraries, 263.
Quakers in, 17.
text-books on, 355-359.
Novels, Southern, by Allen, 81.
anonymous, 153.
Bacon, 42.
Baker, 79.
Cable, 78, 160.
Chestnutt, 244.
Craddock, 228.
Davis, 42, 255.
DeHart, 251.
Diltz, 164.

Dromgoole, 80-81.
Elliott, 229.
Goss, 45.
Harris, 71.
Jennings, 255.
Johnston, 75, 241.
Kemble, 41.
Kinkead, 82.
Meekins, 57.
Osborne, 62.
Page, 47, 148.
Pyle, 45.
Robertson, 256.
Roland, 73.
Satterthwait, 70.
Seawell, 147.
Shackelford, 251.
Stockton, 45.
Thompson, 79.
Tomlinson, 41.
Nullification, 212-220.

Old St. Stephens Hist. Soc., 259.
Ominett, Charles, 36.
Ouinet, Andrew, 36.
Owen, Sarah, 39.
Owen, Thomas M., 180, 181, 363, 364, 365.
Owen, William, 39.
Page, Thos. Nelson, 180.
Palmer, Judith, 40.
Pasco, S., 180.
Patriotic Soc., 351.
Pinckney, Charles, 47.
Pinckney, Charles C., Jr., 186.
Pitt, William, 155.
Poe, Edgar Allan, 47, 84, 140, 165, 229, 233.
Poetry, Southern, by Clarkson, 70.
collection by Wood, 59.
Daniel, 69-70.
Dunbar, 228.
Duval, 254.
Hale, 43.
King, 82.
McDowell, 81.
Randolph, 59.
Weeden, 49.
Pollard, E. B., 189.
Pollock, Thomas, 17, 18, 20, 22.
Postal service, 42.
Powell, Rev. L. P., 341.
Presbyterians, 256, 257.
Preston, Wm. C., 219.
Procter, John R., 180.

Quakers, in Colonial N. C., 17, 144.

Randolph, John, lit. on, 47.
Randolph, Thomas Mann, 38.
Rau, Will O., 301.
Renick, E. I., 179, 221.
Report of Third Annual Meeting, 179-189.
Revolutionary war, 132-134, 249, 348, 360.
Richardson, Mr. ———, 334-335.
Roanoke Colony Assoc., 261.
Roe, John, 112.
Royle, John, 37.
Rumple, Dr., 328.
Russell, Irving, 229.
Russell, James, 38.
Russell, Rebecca, 38.

Salisbury prison, 307-336.
Salle, Magdelaine, 36.
Salley, A. S., 212, 274.
Savannah River Valley, 43.
Schoenfeld, H., 180.
Scotch-Irish, literature on, 41.
Secession, 79.
Seddon, James A., 312, 313.
Seminoles, 158, 362.
Settle, Lucinda A., 40.
Settle, Nancy (*Pickett*), 40.
Settle, Willis, 40.
Shepard, Juliette, 39.
Shepherd, Henry E., 174, 267.
Sheridan, ———, 295.
Sherman, W. T., 231.
Simms, W. G., 43.
Slater fund, 339.
Slavery, literature on, 41, 48, 51, 161.
Smith, Charles Lee, 180.
Smith, Isaac and sons, 282.
Smith, R. Barnwell, 219.
Snoddy, Ann Lee, 39.
Snowden, Mrs. M. A., 154.
South, bar assocs. in, 72.
bibliogs. of, 254.
description of, 50.
education in, 52, 65-69, 72, 78, 87, 148, 150-152, 160, 163, 176, 229, 237, 246.
factories in, 234.

flora of, 45.
growth of, 138.
hist. of, at Johns Hopkins Uni., 172-174.
labor in, 140, 149.
law in, 140.
literature on, 53, 137, 337.
magazines in, 139-140, 338.
medical assocs. in, 72, 343.
newspaper files of, 232.
public libraries, 263.
quarantine in, 46.
women of, 234.
yankees in, 74-75.
South Carolina, literature on, 47, 69-71, 153-157, 237, 249-251, 359-362.
nullification in, 212-220.
Southern biography, 338.
Southern Hist. Assocs., *see* Hist. Assocs.
Southern Humorists, 338.
Southern literature, 338.
Southern Magazines, 338.
Southern Railway handbook, 49.
Southern towns, lit. on, 341.
Sowell, George, 37.
Spain, 47, 136, 167, 238, 259, 359.
Squier, E. G., 8.
Stanton, Edwin M., 144, 340.
Starry, J. D., 293.
Statute law, study of, 340.
Steger, William, 38.
Stephenson, Mrs. ———, 295.
Stubbs, W. C., 180.
Summers, Alexander, 179, 180.
Sumter, relics of, 86.
Swain, David L., 311.

Taul, Thomas, 130, 131.
Taylor, Stewart, 286, 290-291, 299-301.
Teach, the pirate, 24, 25.
Tecumseh, 160.
Tennessee, hist. assoc., 258, 367.
literature on, 78-81, 163-164, 255-256, 258, 340, 366-367.
Tennessee Centennial Exposition, 81.
Texas, colonial hist. in 95-113.
education in, 140.
hist. assoc. of, 161.
literature on, 78, 161-162, 255, 365-366.
Mier expedition from, 114-121.
Text-books, in North Carolina, 355-359.
Thompson, Dauphin O., 285, 286, 291, 292, 299-301.
Thompson, Henry, 280, 291.
Thompson, Mrs. Henry, 297.
Thompson, Isabella M., 287, 291.
Thompson, John R., 371.
Thompson, Roswell, 291.
Thompson, Waddy, 217.
Thompson, William, 285, 286, 291, 292, 299-301.
Thurman, Pleasant, 38.
Tidd, Charles P., 285, 286.
Tiller, Thomas, 38.
Timrod, Henry, 42, 156-157, 173, 249-251.
bibliography of, 274-280.
literary estimate of, 267-274.
Toler, Nancy, 39.
Trabue, Joshua, 37.
Treasurer's report, 188-189.
Trimble, I. R., 235.
Tucker, Col., 331.
Tucker, Frances, 39.
Tucker, John Randolph, 85.
Turner, Major, 325.

Urmstone, Rev. John, 23, 31.

Vance, Z. B., 372.
Vanter, Thomas, 37.
Vincent (Vinson), 226.
Virginia, hist. assoc. of, 170.
literature on, 48, 59-62, 147-148, 170, 241-244, 339, 348-349.
portraits in, 84.
Vogdes, Major, 310.

Wachovia, Hist. Soc., 168.
Walthall, E. C., 187.
Walton, Phoebe, 40.
Warrick, Louis, 39.
Washington, George, 41, 42, 47, 136, 139, 140, 141, 142, 234, 340.
Weeks, Stephen B., 179, 180, 296, 350.
Welton, John, 224.
West, Bransford, 39.
West, Frank, 39.
Wharton, William H., 108.
Wharton orphanages, 337.

Whitaker, William and Peter, 111.
White, Henry A., 181, 183, 184.
Whitsitt, W. H., 342.
Wilkinson, Judey, 38.
Williams, Samuel M., 101.
Williamson, Susannah, Thomas, 40.
Wills, George S., 190, 350.
Wills, Richard Henry, 350.
Wilson, Dr. 326, 327.
Wilson, William L., 180.
Wilson, Woodrow, 180, 182.
Winston, George T., 180.
Womack, Wm., 38.
Woodson, Sarah, John, 40.
Wooldridge, Edward, 37.
Wooldridge, Robert, 37.
Wooldridge, William, 37.
Worsham, Wm., 38.
Wright, Marcus, J., 180.
Yates, Matthew Tyson, 139.

PUBLICATIONS

OF

Southern History Association.

VOLUME I, 1897, $3.00 UNBOUND.

PAGE

HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE ASSOCIATION, ... 1
HISTORICAL STUDIES IN THE SOUTH, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 13
THE PLANTER OF THE OLD SOUTH, . . Richard Malcolm Johnston. 35
TWO SOUTHERN MAGAZINES, ... Edward Ingle. 45
DAVID CROCKETT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 53
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE STATUTE LAW OF THE SOUTHERN STATES.
Theodore L. Cole. 61, 113, 211
JOHN OWEN'S JOURNAL IN 1818, ... 89
BISHOP SPANGENBERG'S JOURNAL ON NORTH CAROLINA, ... 99
BRYANT LESTER AND DESCENDANTS, ... Thomas M. Owen. 127
JOHN BROWN'S RAID, ... Andrew Hunter. 165
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOHN BROWN. . . Thomas Featherstonhaugh. 196
THOMAS LAMAR AND SOME DESCENDANTS, ... W. H. Lamar. 203
HUCK'S DEFEAT, ... Marcus J. Wright. 247
A QUESTION OF FACT, ... C. C. Pinckney. 253
JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF SAVANNAH IN 1779, . General Prévost. 259
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM GILMORE SIMMS, . A. S. Salley, Jr. 266
BOOK NOTES, ... 77, 139, 226, 296
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 156, 240, 320
INDEX, ... 331

VOLUME II, 1898, $3.00 UNBOUND.

REPORT OF SECOND ANNUAL MEETING, . Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y*. 1
UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF ANDREW JACKSON, ... 9
TRANSFER OF LOUISIANA, ... Marcus J. Wright. 17
SOCIETY OF THE CINCINNATI IN THE SOUTH, . . Charles L. Davis. 29
DISMEMBERMENT OF VIRGINIA, ... William Baird. 34
ANTI-SLAVERY SENTIMENT IN THE SOUTH, . . Stephen B. Weeks. 87
PRLATIAH WEBSTER'S JOURNAL, ... Thomas P. Harrison. 131
WILLIAM STROTHER AND DESCENDANTS, ... Thomas M. Owen. 149
RICHARD WINN, ... J. L. M. Curry. 225
MARYLAND'S GREATEST POLITICIAN, ... Edward Ingle. 230
CHRISTOPHER GADSDEN, ... E. I. Renick. 242
VIRGINIA WOMEN AND THE CIVIL WAR, ... B. W. Arnold. 256
EARLY SOUTHERN INSTITUTIONS, ... Peter J. Hamilton. 272
DOCUMENTS—BUTTON GWINNETT'S COMMISSION, ... 280
RICHARD MALCOLM JOHNSTON :
1. LITERARY ESTIMATE, ... Edmund Clarence Stedman. 316
2. BIBLIOGRAPHY, ... Stephen B. Weeks. 318
SIR RICHARD EVERARD, ... Marshall De Lancey Haywood. 328
MOUNT VERNON, ALABAMA, ... T. H. Ball. 340
MONROE'S POVERTY, ... Thomas M. Owen. 346
DOCUMENTS—SOCIAL AFFAIRS IN 1760, ... 348
BOOK NOTES, ... 51, 174, 285, 350
NOTES AND QUERIES, ... 81, 214, 308, 373
INDEX, ... 381

VOLUME III, 1899, $3.00 UNBOUND.

CONTENTS.

No. 1. January, 1899.

		PAGE
The Florida Mound-Builders,	Thomas Featherstonhaugh.	1
Edward Moseley,	James Franklin Shinn.	15
Jacob Ammonet, of Virginia,	Clifton Wood Bransford.	35
Book Notes,		41
Notes and Queries,		84

No. 2. April, 1899.

Some Difficulties of a Texas Empresario,	Lester G. Bugbee.	95
The Texan Expedition Against Mier,	Thomas J. Green.	114
Personnel of the North Carolina Convention of 1788,		122
A Confederate Incident,	J. L. M. Curry.	130
Documents,		132
Book Notes,		136
Notes and Queries,		165

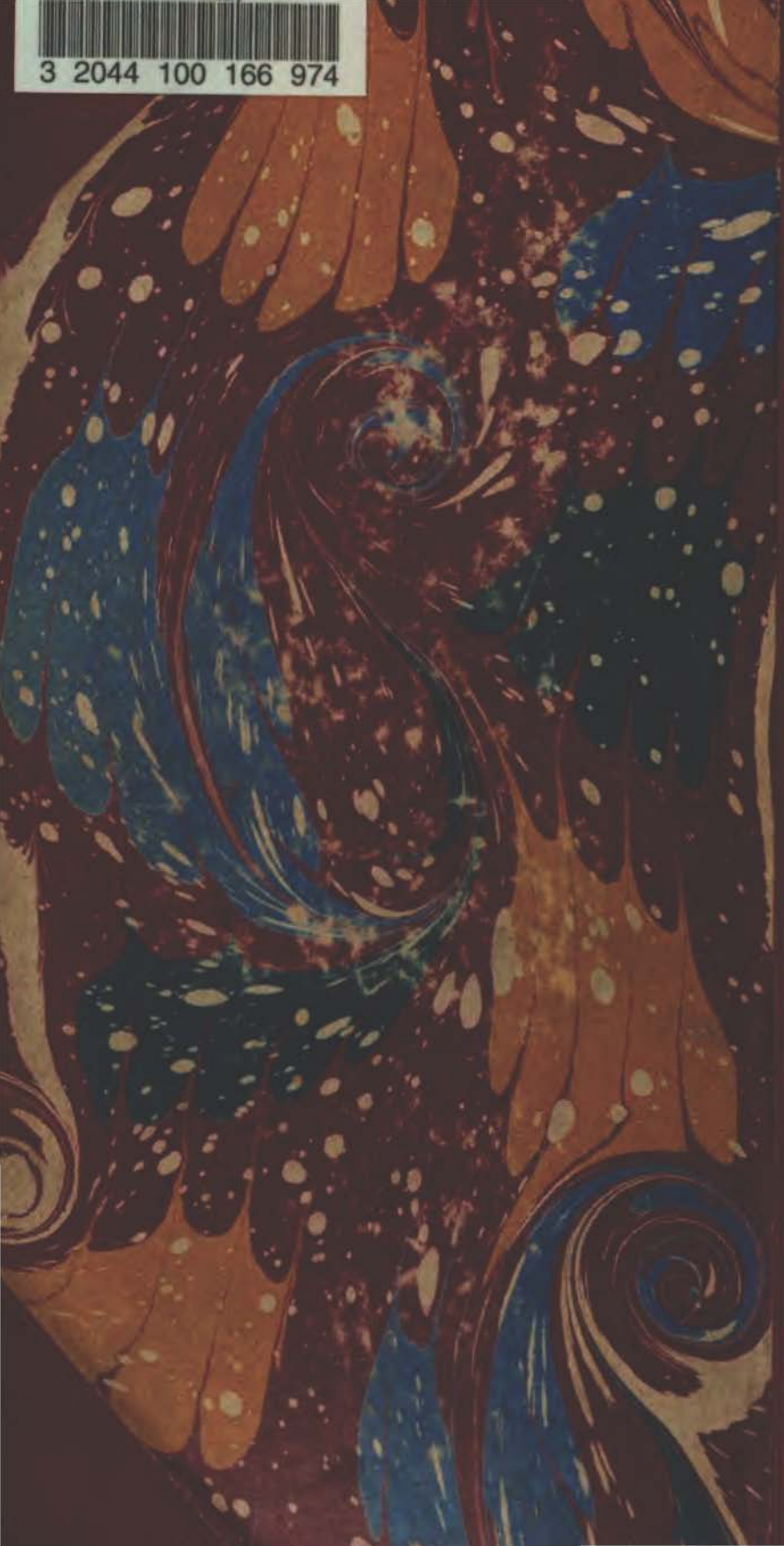
No. 3. July, 1899.

Report of Third Annual Meeting,	Colyer Meriwether, *Sec'y.*	179
Sidney Lanier,	George S. Wills.	190
Nullification Resolutions,	A. S. Salley.	212
The Renick Family of Virginia,	E. I. Renick.	221
Book Notes,		228
Notes and Queries,		257

EXTRA VOLUME I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia.* By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper $1.00. Indispensable for prompt and ready reference to the mass of names in Meade's two volumes. Indorsed for accuracy and completeness by Colonel R. A. Brock, the well-known authority on Virginia history.

APR 24 1907

MAR 31 1909

3 2044 100 166 974